UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO
3 1761 01338945 7

Classical Series

THUCYDIDES

BOOK I

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
LONDON · BOMBAY · CALCUTTA
MELBOURNE

THE MACMILLAN COMPANY
NEW YORK · BOSTON · CHICAGO
DALLAS · SAN FRANCISCO

THE MACMILLAN CO. OF CANADA, LTD.
TORONTO

THUCYDIDES

BOOK I

EDITED BY

E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

FELLOW AND TUTOR OF LINCOLN COLLEGE, OXFORD

MACMILLAN AND CO., LIMITED
ST. MARTIN'S STREET, LONDON
1912

LIBRARY
JUN 9 1972
UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO

COPYRIGHT

First Edition 1905
Reprinted 1908, 1912

PA
4452
A31
1905
cop. 7

PREFACE

THE Greek text of this book I. is reprinted, by kind permission, from that of Mr. Stuart Jones in the Oxford series. Some years ago I prepared a text; but, on comparing the Oxford text with my own, I found that mine seldom differed from it, and it seemed better to follow the new text as it stands, merely noting the few passages in which I am unable to agree with Mr. Stuart Jones. For the permission so readily accorded I tender my best thanks.

Fifteen years have passed since the first instalment of this school edition was published. It was intended to include books I., II., III., and the Sicilian Expedition. In this long period blind admiration of the author has sobered down into a clearer appreciation, as I hope, both of his greatness and of his defects. I do not think now that the adverse portions of Dionysius' criticism can be dismissed as absurd. Where he goes wrong, he is misled by his rhetorical instinct, as when he makes the startling statement that the

Proem would have been better if it had consisted of the head and the tail without the body. This is perhaps about the most disturbing thing that he says; and, after all, if Thucydides had been making a speech, even that criticism would have been quite true. Dionysius did not understand how history should be written; but he did most thoroughly understand the qualities of the austere style in composition; and he appreciated the best qualities of Thucydides on the artistic side—his consummate power in narrative, his fertile invention in the speeches, his dignity and unsurpassed pathos. Modern editors, even Poppo, owe a debt to him that they do not always acknowledge.

In the introduction to this book I have only attempted to suggest lines of thought or investigation; and so I have touched on those points that seem to me, at least, to be the most interesting. In writing the notes, my sole object has been to arrive at a clear understanding of the text myself, and to present what I take to be the meaning as clearly as possible and in a simple form. I could wish that my notes might be thought illuminating; but have no ambition whatever that any one should think them learned.

CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION—

I. Life of Thucydides ix

II. Predecessors and Contemporaries of Thucydides xiii

III. Analysis of the First Book (after Poppo) . xviii

IV. Mind and Style xxxviii

V. The Speeches xliii

VI. Manuscripts and Texts xlix

TEXT 1

NOTES 133

INDEX—Greek 273

English 279

INTRODUCTION

I. LIFE OF THUCYDIDES

THE sources of information about his life are:—

1. *References to himself* in the Histories. Owing to his reserved and impersonal manner these references are but few.

2. *Traditions.*

(*a*) Three ancient 'biographies,' two of which are found in some MSS. of the Histories, while the third is in the lexicon of Suidas. Of the first two the longer is ascribed to an unknown Marcellinus[1]; but it consists of three separate parts by different writers arbitrarily joined together, perhaps in the sixth cent. A.D. The shorter life, which is anonymous, adds nothing of moment, and is a mere collection of excerpts. The writer confuses the historian with Thucydides son of Melesias. Suidas uses good authorities, but he too gives little that is not found in 'Marcellinus.'

---

[1] Schumann, *de Marcellini quae dicitur vita Thucydidea* (Colmar 1879), points out inconsistencies between §§ 26 and 46, §§ 53 and 56, §§ 31–33 and 46, 56. Of the three parts the first ends at § 44, the second at § 53. It is assumed that the first part is by Marcellinus, and his date is placed by some in the third, by others in the fifth, cent. A.D. Marcellinus cites good authorities, e.g. Hellanicus, Androtion, Philochorus, Demetrius of Phalerum, Hermippus, Polemon; but it is thought that he did not know these authors at first-hand.

(*b*) Statements about Thucydides' family, his death, and his tomb are found in Plutarch's *Life of Cimon* c. 4.

(*c*) A statement about his recall from exile and assassination occurs in Pausanias i. 23.

1. What we know of Thucydides from his own statements is as follows:—

He was the son of an Athenian citizen named Olorus. He had an interest in Athenian gold-mines in Thrace. He was in the full vigour of life, during the Peloponnesian War (431–404 B.C.), and was engaged throughout the period on his history. He suffered from the plague at Athens (430–428 B.C.). In 424 he was one of the ten strategi, and commanded a squadron off the coast of Thrace. He failed to relieve Amphipolis, which was pressed by Brasidas; but he succeeded in saving Eion. From 423 to 403 B.C. he was in exile—presumably in consequence of the loss of Amphipolis. During his exile he was able to observe all that was done by both sides.

From these facts we may draw the following inferences:—The youth and early manhood of Thucydides were passed during the period of Pericles' supremacy. We know from his book that he felt a profound admiration for Pericles as the πρῶτος ἀνήρ, though we should judge from his attitude towards the Athenian democracy that he cannot have approved of all Pericles' internal administration. The life of Pericles closed in 429 B.C. But alike in style and opinion Thucydides belongs always to the Periclean era.[1] Partly in consequence of his exile, and partly as the result of his detached, independent habit of thought, he remained outside the current of Athenian politics, and he was unaffected by the rapid progress of Attic style and thought. Thucydides wrote at a time when Attic prose was not yet fully developed; and during the long period of his exile he was shut out from participation in the intellectual life of Athens. Consequently he owes nothing to any one whose *floruit* falls later than the peace of Nicias, unless we except Antiphon, who equally with him belonged to the older school. It is difficult to realise that Lysias and Isocrates were already before the public when Thucydides was still writing.[1]

---

[1] So far as concerns opinions, the fact is much the same with Sophocles, who lived till 406 B.C.

2. As for the three 'biographies,' their claims to authenticity have been disposed of by Petersen[2] and Wilamowitz.[3] All three consist of inferences drawn from the statements of Thucydides himself, from the unfinished condition in which he left his work, and from his style. One other important piece of evidence was available, and was used for at least as much as it was worth. The grave of Thucydides stood hard by those of Cimon and his sister Elpinice in the quarter called Κοίλη, lying SW. of the Acropolis, and was seen by Plutarch there (*Cimon* 4). On the grave was the inscription Θουκυδίδης Ὀλόρου Ἁλιμούσιος ἐνθάδε κεῖται. From the inscription and the locality of his grave we know that he belonged to the deme Halimus, on the coast between Phalerum and Colias, and we may safely infer that his father Olorus must have been nearly connected with a

---

[1] Dionysius naturally connects Pindar, Aeschylus, Antiphon, and Thucydides as representative of the 'austere' style. See Jebb, *Attic Orators* i. 22.

[2] *De vita Thucydidis disputatio*, Dorpat 1873.

[3] 'Die Thukydideslegende,' *Hermes* 12 p. 326.

Thracian prince of that name, whose daughter Hegesipyle was married to the great Miltiades and became mother of Cimon. The latter inference is stated as a fact by Plutarch, and may be accepted as such. More doubtful is the statement of Pausanias, that a decree for the recall of Thucydides from exile was carried on the motion of one Oenobius. It happens that the names Oenobius and Eucles occur as those of father and son. A strategus named Eucles was in command with Thucydides on the Thracian coast; and it has been plausibly suggested that the Oenobius who proposed the recall of Thucydides was son of this strategus.

II. PREDECESSORS AND CONTEMPORARIES OF THUCYDIDES

1. It is true that Thucydides began to write before Attic prose style was completely developed, and that for the rules of composition—the grammar, as they say, of style—he is indebted to Gorgias, Antiphon, and Prodicus, and perhaps in a less degree to his own study of the poets. As regard peculiarities of his syntax, it is a mistake to suppose that his freedom is accounted for by calling him 'a primitive.' It is not true that he lived 'before the age of grammar' in any other sense than the statement is true of Xenophon or of any other of the classical writers. Of course Thucydides is answerable for his own manner of writing. That his genius was unique, without predecessor and not to be imitated, is best realised by comparing with his work the first two books of the *Hellenica*, in which Xenophon evidently meant to write like him. Xenophon is a writer possessed of great and varied talents; but he is altogether unequal to the task of writing in the manner of his great predecessor[1]; and where so accomplished a man failed it is not to be supposed that any one else would have succeeded.

---

[1] Of course mere slavish copyists of Thucydides need not be considered.

2. The following dates will help us to understand where Thucydides comes in the history of Greek literature :—

(*a*) For *tragedy*, three convenient dates are—

B.C. 468, the first victory of Sophocles, aged 28.

458, production of the *Oresteia*, the last work of Aeschylus.

448, production of the *Alcestis* of Euripides, say half a century before Thucydides ceased writing.

(*b*) *Rhetoric and Sophistic*; here we may notice—

465, the rise of Rhetoric at Syracuse. Corax writes the first τέχνη, or treatise on Rhetoric, and distinguishes the parts proper to a speech—*introduction*, *discussion*, *peroration* (probably also *narration*, which follows the introduction).

455 onwards, *floruit* of Protagoras, the founder of the study of grammar.

435 onwards, *floruit* of Prodicus, first to lay stress on precision in the use of words.

427, Gorgias of Leontini visits Athens (perhaps not his first visit).

417, earliest *extant* speech of Antiphon (but he was born *c.* 480).

3. That Thucydides was well acquainted with the works of earlier writers on history we know from several statements of his: e.g. c. 97 τοῖς πρὸ ἐμοῦ ἅπασιν ἐκλιπὲς τοῦτο ἦν τὸ χωρίον κτλ. The opinion that he had formed of his predecessors was not high :—

(*a*) They possessed no critical faculty, and accepted traditions without taking the trouble to investigate their truth, c. 20.

(*b*) They were too anxious to please their audience, c. 21.

(*c*) They did not exclude myths, c. 22, 4.

4. Of these predecessors only Hellanicus[1] of Mitylene is mentioned by name. Referring to his Ἀττικὴ ξυγγραφή Thucydides remarks (c. 97) that his account of the period between the Persian and the Peloponnesian wars lacked chronological exactitude. In style he did not differ from the many other Ionian 'logographers' who lived earlier than or about the same time as himself. They all wrote simply, without artificial ornament, but with a certain attractive naïveté, to which Dionysius attributes the survival of their works to his own time. The scanty fragments of Hellanicus show that he touched on many matters that are mentioned also by Thucydides. The only other historical writer before Herodotus who is important to us is Hecataeus of Miletus, author of *Genealogies*[2] and a *Description of the Earth.* He was born about 540 B.C., and lived through the Persian wars. He was a great traveller; he treated the myths already in a rationalising spirit; and his style was clear and at times graceful.

5. *Herodotus and Thucydides.*

(*a*) Though Thucydides nowhere mentions Herodotus, it is impossible to avoid the conclusion that he was acquainted with his history.[3] Two of the errors corrected in i. c. 20 occur in Herodotus. The account of Cylon's conspiracy in c. 126, 7 is an amplified and corrected version of Herodotus v. 71, the conduct of the Alcmaeonidae being put in a less favourable light by Thucydides. As regards the corrections made in c. 20: they are (1) The idea that each of the Spartan kings gave two votes—this comes in Herod. vi. 57; the text there may mean that the kings jointly gave two votes, and not that each voted twice. (2) that a Πιτανάτης λόχος exists in Sparta—this is in Herod. ix. 53, who may have meant that the λόχος was a body raised only on one occasion, and not a permanent unit of the army.

---

[1] The quantity of the *i* in the name is doubtful.

[2] Compare the opening words of his *Genealogies*, quoted by Demetrius: 'Hecataeus of Miletus speaks as follows: I write these things as they seem true to me; for the accounts of the Greeks are many, and, as it seems to me, ridiculous.'

[3] The arguments of Dahlmann, K. O. Müller, and others of the older critics have been abundantly refuted by Krüger, Lemcke, etc.

The other mistake, namely that Hipparchus was older than Hippias and was actually tyrant at the time of his murder does *not* occur in Herodotus. He narrates the famous events in v. 55 f., but his version of the story tallies with Thucydides so far as the seniority and position of Hippias are concerned.

(*b*) *The Pentecontaetia* (c. 89) begins just where Herodotus leaves off, and this can scarcely be a coincidence.

(*c*) Sparta demanded that Athens should 'drive out the curse.' Thucydides explains that this is an allusion to the attempt of Cylon to seize the tyranny, and he relates the story of the attempt. Athens retaliated by calling on Sparta to drive out her 'curse'; and this demand gives occasion to Thucydides to relate, at greater length than his ostensible purpose required, the treason and fate of Pausanias. This passage may very well have been intended to supplement Herodotus, whose history does not extend so far. The appendix about Themistocles (see below p. xxxii) in one aspect fulfils a similar object. But it is also intended, in all probability, as a correction. Herodotus belittles the services of Themistocles to Athens and to Greece,[1] and he emphasises the weak points in his moral character; he failed, in short, to appreciate Themistocles. Thucydides had not the moral bias of Herodotus. Faults of character he does not disguise; but they do not lead him to underestimate a man's intellectual greatness.

(*d*) On the famous sentence *κτῆμα ἐς αἰεὶ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀγώνισμα ἐς τὸ παραχρῆμα ἀκούειν ξύγκειται* the Scholiast remarks *αἰνίττεται τὰ Μηδικὰ Ἡροδότου*, 'a hint at the Persian wars of Herodotus.'

Lucian also states that Thucydides intended a criticism of Herodotus in this passage. Dionysius on the contrary considers that the *λογογράφοι* are meant; but it is not unlikely that Thucydides regarded Herodotus as one of these. What accounts for a criticism so unjust to Herodotus is that the two writers regard history from a wholly different standpoint. Philosophy and epic have never found each other congenial company.

---

[1] See especially Stein's note on Herod. viii. 4; and cf. the note on c. 14 § 3 below.

III. ANALYSIS OF THE FIRST BOOK (AFTER POPPO)

i. **Προοίμιον**, cc. 1–23 :—

1. The reason for writing this history : the war was ἀξιολογώτατος τῶν προγεγενημένων.
2. Importance of this war : proof drawn from a comparison of the early condition of Greece
    - (*a*) *before* τὰ Τρωϊκά, cc. 2–8.
    - (*b*) *during* τὰ ,, cc. 9–11.
    - (*c*) *after* τὰ ,, cc. 12–19.

(Cf. Schol. on c. 12 τριχῶς διεῖλε τὴν ἀρχαιολογίαν, εἰς τὰ πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν, εἰς αὐτὰ τὰ Τρωϊκά, εἰς τὰ ἐχόμενα αὐτῶν.)

3. Men too readily accept the accounts of poets and annalists, and admire τὰ ἀρχαῖα : character of the period, and the manner in which it is dealt with.

ii. *Causes of the war*, cc. 24–65; 88–118.

A. Causes alleged, cc. 24–66.

1. τὰ Κερκυραϊκά, cc. 24–55.
    - (*a*) War between Corinth and Corcyra, cc. 24–31.
    - (*b*) *Speech of Corcyrean ambassador* at Athens, cc. 32–36.
    - (*c*) *Speech of Corinthian* in reply, c. 37–43.
    - (*d*) Intervention of Athens in the war, cc. 43–55.

2. Ποτειδαίας ἀπόστασις, cc. 56–65.
    (*a*) Corinth sends help to Potidaea, c. 60.
    (*b*) Athenian victory over Potidaeans and a Peloponnesian force, cc. 62, 63.
    (*c*) Potidaea invested, cc. 64, 65.

iii. A. The Lacedaemonians decide on war.
    (*a*) Congress at Sparta, cc. 66, 67.
    (*b*) *Speech of the Corinthian envoy*, cc. 68–71.
    (*c*) *Speech of Athenian* in reply, cc. 72–78.
    (*d*) *Speech of Archidamus*, cc. 79–85.
    (*e*) *Speech of Sthenelaidas*, c. 86.
    (*f*) Vote of the Lacedaemonians, c. 87.

ii. *Causes of the war.*

B. The true cause was the growth of Athenian power and the envy it excited, cc. 88–118.
  1. Origin of the Athenian power, cc. 88–96.
  2. Development ,, ,, cc. 97–118.

iii. B. The Peloponnesian confederacy decides on war.
    (*a*) Second congress at Sparta, c. 119.
    (*b*) *Speech of the Corinthian envoy*, cc. 120–124.
    (*c*) Vote of the confederates, c. 125.

ii. C. *Negotiations preceding the war.*
  1. τὸ Κυλώνειον ἄγος, cc. 126, 127.
  2. τὸ ἀπὸ Ταινάρου καὶ τὸ τῆς Χαλκιοίκου ἄγος, cc. 128–134.
    (*a*) Treason and death of Pausanias, cc. 128–134.
    (*b*) Flight and death of Themistocles, cc. 135–137.
  3. Other demands of the Lacedaemonians.

iii. C. The Athenians decide on war, c. 140–end.
    (*a*) Speech of Pericles, cc. 140–144.
    (*b*) Vote of the Assembly, and its effect, cc. 145, 146.

Note on Analysis of the Proem.—The period of Greek history that Thucydides contrasts with the Peloponnesian War and considers insignificant is denoted by the words τὰ πρὸ αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ ἔτι παλαίτερα (c. 1). In the following chapters it is clearly implied that under this period he includes (*a*) τὰ πρὸ τῶν Τρωϊκῶν (c. 3); (*b*) τὰ Τρωϊκά (c. 4); (*c*) τὰ μετὰ τὰ Τρωϊκά (c. 12). It is clear that the last phrase is not meant to take in the years between the Persian and Peloponnesian wars. For Thucydides was of opinion that the history of all these periods was obscure and difficult to discover (c. 1, § 2); and this was certainly not his opinion about the history of the years that separated the battle of Plataea from the Peloponnesian War, which he has himself described in the *Pentecontaetia.* But are the Persian wars included in the 'obscure' and 'insignificant' period? Probably not. Though the Persian wars form the subject of c. 18, an attentive reading will show that this passage (c. 18) stands outside the main line of the argument, and forms a sort of appendix to what has preceded, quite after the manner of Thucydides, who is much given to after-thoughts.[1] The argument that has run through all the Proem down to c. 17 is dismissed for the time being in the last sentence of that chapter—οὕτω πανταχόθεν ἡ Ἑλλὰς κατείχετο κτλ. It will be noticed also that nothing is said about the relative insignificance of the Persian wars in c. 18. If Thucydides meant to include them in the period described as τὰ μετὰ τὰ Τρωϊκά, the absence of any such reference would be inexplicable. At c. 23 he recurs to the Persian wars, and here only he points out (*a*) that the struggle with Xerxes was the greatest effort of the Greeks before the Peloponnesian War, and (*b*) that even that struggle, in certain definite respects, does not compare with this war.[1]

---

[1] Compare, for example, the relation of the passage in which the last years of Themistocles are described to what precedes it.

i. The *Exordium* (Προοίμιον),[2] cc. 1–23.

1. The name Ἀρχαιολογία is often given to cc. 2–23. This name occurs in the scholium on c. 12. Dionysius (περὶ τοῦ Θουκ. χαρακτῆρος c. 20) hazards the startling criticism that it would have been better if the whole of the ἀρχαιολογία (cc. 2–21 init.) had been omitted: after οὔτε ἐς τὰ ἄλλα (c. 1 end) Thucydides should have continued οὔτε ὡς ποιηταὶ ὑμνήκασι etc. (c. 21). This criticism does not mean that Dionysius undervalued the ἀρχαιολογία. In the preceding chapter he well describes the *Exordium* as ἱστορία τις αὐτὴ καθ᾽ αὑτήν. But all his criticism of Thucydides is for us vitiated because it is written entirely from the standpoint of a rhetorician. From the rhetorical standpoint a large part of the *Exordium* really is irrelevant; for the object of the exordium in oratory is to secure the goodwill of the audience and, if need be, to indicate the subject[3] of the speech.

2. Echoes of the Ἀρχαιολογία[4] are heard in several ancient authors. Though Aristotle nowhere

---

[1] This note was written without knowledge of Herbst's article in *Philologus* 38; he argues (*a*) that τὰ παλαιά occupy cc. 2–17, and (*b*) that the adverse criticism in cc. 20–22 applies only to the writers who dealt with τὰ παλαιά, and thus he excludes Herodotus from the authors to whom the adverse criticism applies. In his *first* point I believe that he is right.

[2] The title προοίμιον occurs first in Dionysius (reign of Augustus), and is applied also by Lucian.

[3] Contrast the praise that Dionysius bestows on the προοίμια of Lysias because they are entirely προσήκοντα (*de Lys.* c. 17).

[4] Schrader, *de archaeologiae Thuc. apud veteres auctoritate*, Hamburg 1891.

mentions Thucydides by name, many passages in his works show that he was well acquainted with the Proem—and this fact lends additional importance to the differences in the accounts given of Harmodius and Aristogeiton in c. 19 and *Ath. Pol.* c. 18. Aristotle does not accept a statement made in the Αρχαιολογία without independent investigation. Thus Thucydides (c. 11) speaks of the wall built by the Greeks round Troy (see *Iliad* vii. 436 f. ποτὶ δ' αὐτὸν τεῖχος ἔδειμαν κτλ.); whereas Aristotle declared that this wall was a fiction! Probably, however, Thucydides was really thinking here of some other wall, built at some time long anterior to that at which the action of the *Iliad* begins. Several passages in the *Politics* take us back to Thucydides (see note on c. 6 § 1; *Pol.* p. 1285 b; 1271 a; 1311 a). The only other writers of the first rank who are known to have made use of the 'Αρχαιολογία are Sallust and Lucian.

3. The historian's purpose is not to give a summary of early Greek history, but to bring out the transcendant greatness of this war by contrasting with it the previous doings of the Greeks. Hence we have here a compressed philosophy of early history rather than history proper. From the knowledge that he had gathered from poets and 'logographers' and increased by personal observation, he has by reflexion extracted the lesson that he seeks to convey. Thucydides is a philosopher as well as a historian. Having a passion for truth, he omits nothing that is part of the war, however trifling. But when an event has no significance from the philosopher's standpoint, he narrates it in a summary fashion, and lapses into the bare manner of an annalist. Dionysius finds fault with him for

dwelling on some events at undue length, and passing rapidly over others. The explanation of this seeming disproportion is that it is not on the mere occurrence that Thucydides will lavish all his powers. He selects for full treatment what is somehow typical or illustrative of opinion, of a people, or of a movement. Even the most splendid descriptions, the parts of his history that every one remembers, such as the plague at Athens, the troubles at Corcyra, the departure of the fleet for Sicily, the last battle in the Great Harbour, are intended not for pleasure but for edification: these are events importing something, they 'end in a moral'[1] which, however, is more often implied by the writer than expressed.

4. *The Subject.*—What Dionysius says about this is to the following effect:[2] 'The first, and one may say the most necessary, task for writers of history is to choose a noble subject, and one pleasing to their readers. In this Herodotus seems to me to have succeeded better than Thucydides. He has produced a national history of the conflict of Greeks and barbarians . . . Thucydides, on the other hand, writes of a single war, and that neither glorious nor fortunate; one which, best of all, should not have happened, or (failing that) should have been ignored by posterity, and confined to silence and oblivion.' This criticism suffers from the defect that mars all Dionysius' work on Thucydides: it is written from the rhetorician's standpoint, not from the historian's. Little is to be gained, in any case, from a comparison of two histories in respect of their subject matter; but it must

---

[1] Thuc. would scarcely have assented to the well-known dictum in Aristotle's *Poetics*, that Poetry is *more philosophical* than History.

[2] The translation follows Prof. Rhys Roberts' version.

certainly be conceded that Herodotus had by far the fairer (καλλίων) subject to treat than Thucydides. Moreover, the latter certainly exaggerated the importance of the Peloponnesian War. At the very beginning of it he formed the opinion that it would prove *ἀξιολογώτατον τῶν προγεγενημένων*, more remarkable than any that preceded it. This anticipation was only confirmed by the course of the war; events, as he holds, justified his forecast. Exaggeration there is; but we must not over-estimate it.

(*a*) The past fifty years had seen a great increase in the strength of Athens and Sparta (c. 14, 3; 18, 3); Thucydides in making his estimate thinks only of the strength of the Greek states involved, and of the length of the war. He does not take into consideration the magnitude of the interests involved. He is fully aware that the very existence of the Greeks had been involved in the Persian War. But the war was short: for τὰ Μηδικά, τὸ Μηδικόν in this connexion refer only to the conflict with Xerxes (cf. c. 14, 2; 18, 2); and that struggle was decided 'by four battles.'

(*b*) In the Persian War a large part of the Greek world had remained passive. In the Peloponnesian War all the Greeks were conscious that they were interested.

Still we can see that Thucydides was trying to find reasons for magnifying his subject; and no doubt, in doing this, he was influenced partly by tradition and partly by the sophists, who were careful to insist on the importance of the lesson they had to teach and who were skilled in making the weaker argument appear the stronger.

5. *Attitude towards Myth and Tradition.*—Thucydides is not the earliest author to throw doubt

on the myths. The 'logographers' until Herodotus had subordinated fact to myth. Herodotus adopts a tolerant attitude towards prehistoric traditions, neither affirming nor denying their truth: *ἐγὼ δὲ περὶ μὲν τούτων οὐκ ἔρχομαι ἐρέων ὡς οὕτω ἢ ἄλλως κως ταῦτα ἐγένετο* (i. 5) is what he says about them. But belief waned; philosophy declared against tradition; the sophists preached scepticism; Anaxagoras turned myth into allegory. Comedy did not shrink from parodies on the stories of the gods, and Euripides did at least as much to bring them into disrepute. Thucydides has no liking for *τὸ μυθῶδες*. Yet he does not reject myth entirely. Agamemnon and Pelops, Hellen, Pandion, Tereus are to him real persons; but he believes in the accounts of them only so far as the accounts appear to him credible. What is incredible is due to the poet's exaggeration and his desire to please. Sometimes, without expressing any opinion, he just gives the story: as in iv. 24 *ἔστιν ἡ Χάρυβδις κληθεῖσα τοῦτο, ᾗ Ὀδυσσεὺς λέγεται διαπλεῦσαι.*[1] Such cautious statements come when he can base no probable conclusion on the poet's words, and can apply no test to them. What is really scientific in his treatment of the myths is this, that he never draws any conclusion from them that would not be justified even on the assumption that they were altogether fictitious. For example, from the story of the siege of Troy he correctly infers the early method of warfare among the Greeks. The wealth of Corinth in early times, affirmed by the poets, is rightly accounted for (c. 13). The soundness of his method in deriving conclusions from Homer may best be tested by reading cc. 9–11 from this point of view. The example of Thucydides was not followed by the historians who came after. Xenophon, indeed, kept on the safe side by avoiding mythology altogether. But Philistus, who is said to have imitated Thucydides, introduced legends for their own sake. Ephorus did not go back beyond the 'return of the Heraclidae'; but Theopompus, we are told, revelled in anecdotes, fables, and local legends. In later ages only Polybius, and apparently Posidonius, who numbered Cicero among his pupils, and stood to Polybius in the same relation as Xenophon to Thucydides, rigidly kept legend out of history.[1]

---

[1] Cf. Herod. vii. 26 *τὸν (Μαρσύαν) ὑπὸ Φρυγῶν λόγος ἔχει ὑπ' Ἀπόλλωνος ἐκδαρέντα ἀνακρεμασθῆναι.* Xen. *Anab.* I. ii. 8 *ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύαν.*

6. *Composition of the history.*—Thucydides tells us that he began to work on his history immediately the war broke out. Was the first book as we have it put into shape after the end of the *whole* war, or was it written during the peace of Nicias? In other words, are we dealing in the Proem with the twenty-seven years' war or with the ten years' (or, as it was called in later times, the 'Archidamian') war only?[2] Round this question a controversy has raged ever since 1846, when F. W. Ullrich published a remarkable work,[3] in which with great skill he sought to prove that Thucydides regarded the war as terminated by the Peace of Nicias (421 B.C.), and wrote his history down to the middle of the fourth book under that impression. We

---

[1] This is what we should expect of Posidonius, who was a 'man of science' in the modern sense, and conducted his varied investigations in the Baconian spirit.

[2] Cf. v. 24 *ταῦτα δὲ τὰ δέκα ἔτη ὁ πρῶτος πόλεμος ξυνεχῶς γενόμενος γέγραπται.*

[3] Whether the main thesis of this book is true or not, it marks an epoch in the criticism of Thucydides.

cannot do more than indicate the nature of the controversy. Classen's opinion was that the first book was not written before the fall of Athens. Among those who maintain that the history of the Archidamian War was written during the Peace of Nicias, there are some who think that the Ἀρχαιολογία and Πεντηκονταετία (cc. 97–118) were added, and the rest revised, after 404 B.C.[1] The problem admits of no certain solution; but it is worthy of notice, that the three speeches in this book that give forecasts of the course which the war will take[2] almost certainly contain some examples of 'prophecy after the event'; and at least the passages about ἐπιτείχισις and the desertion of Athenian slaves seem to have been written after the fortification of Decelea in 413 B.C. It is to be noticed that some parts of the history show much greater elaboration than others; and I cannot help thinking that Thucydides worked on different parts at different times. The famous condensation of Thucydides in his highly wrought passages gives an effect of great rapidity; but it is not likely that this concentration of thought and language was achieved rapidly. In the speeches, in particular, we seem to have the work of a laborious and careful writer; the very complication of the grammar is the outcome not of haste, but of elaboration. A hasty writer does not pen tortuous periods.[3]

---

[1] G. Meyer, *Quibus temporibus*, etc. Ilfeld, 1880. The bibliography of this controversy is very extensive.

[2] Archidamus, cc. 80–83; Corinthian envoy, cc. 121–122; Pericles, cc. 140–144.

[3] The unfinished eighth book is perhaps in its first state. This is probably the simple reason why it contains no speeches. The episode of the Four Hundred may be more finished than the rest.

ii. Causes of the war: the *Pentecontaetia.*

1. As to the alleged causes of the war, Thucydides says (c. 23, 6) τὰς αἰτίας προὔγραψα πρῶτον καὶ τὰς διαφοράς. The true cause, however, he adds, was the growth of Athenian power, which alarmed the Lacedaemonians.[1] The danger is put bluntly by the ephor Sthenelaidas (c. 86)—μὴ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐᾶτε μείζους γίγνεσθαι. At c. 88 the true cause is related. The Lacedaemonians, we read, decided in favour of war, not so much because they were convinced by the arguments of their allies, but rather because they feared the Athenians would wax yet stronger. It is here that Thucydides goes at length into the ἀληθεστάτη πρόφασις, taking occasion to write the passage (cc. 89–118) known to ancient commentators as the πεντηκονταετία. The πεντηκονταετία was probably added after the main part of the book had been written, for in c. 146 we again read αἰτίαι αὗται καὶ διαφοραὶ ἐγένοντο πρὸ τοῦ πολέμου, and in this brief summary of the causes we miss a reference to the long account of the ἀληθεστάτη πρόφασις. First it occurred to Thucydides to insert after c. 88 an explanation how the Athenians came by the hegemony—ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰ πράγματα ἐν οἷς ηὐξήθησαν. This explanation extends from c. 89 to c. 96. Then he decided that it was desirable to state what passed between the beginning of the Athenian hegemony and the outbreak of the war. At c. 23, where he first mentions the 'true cause,' he would probably have told us that he intended to go into the matter after stating the alleged causes, but at that point he

---

[1] Dionysius is mistaken when he blames Thuc. for not dealing with the 'true' cause first. When Thuc. wrote c. 23, 6 he considered that he had said enough about this cause. Later on he changed his opinion, and inserted the *Pentecontaetia.*

had not any intention of doing so, and at a later time, when he decided to add the Pentecontaetia after c. 88, he did not modify either c. 23 or c. 146.

2. An indication is not wanting that the second part of the *Pentecontaetia* (cc. 96–118) is added as an after-thought to the first part. In c. 89, 2 the account of the transference of the hegemony starts from the battle of Mycale. Thucydides did not then notice that he was about to deal with a period bordering on fifty years, and so he started at the natural place, viz. where Herodotus had left off. Now when he has arrived at the end of his survey of events down to the war, he recapitulates; and in order that he may be able to put the number of years that he has covered in the two parts of the *Pentecontaetia* at the round figure of fifty, he shifts the *terminus a quo* from the battle of Mycale to the retreat of Xerxes after Salamis. And he concludes as if he had given a complete list of events from the earlier date! In reality, of course, his list only begins with 476 B.C., the formation of the confederacy of Delos (c. 98); contrast c. 118, 2 ταῦτα δὲ ξύμπαντα ὅσα ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἕλληνες, etc.

3. *The Pentecontaetia.*

The chief events noticed are as follows:—

B.C.	
480	Battle of Salamis; flight of Xerxes.
479	Battle of Mycale. Siege of Sestos.
478	Athens rebuilt and fortified.
477	The fleet under Pausanias takes Byzantium.
476	Treachery of Pausanias; the hegemony transferred to Athens. Formation of the Confederacy of Delos.
475	Capture of Eion by Cimon.

B.C.	
466	(very doubtful). Naxos reduced to subjection.
466	Battle of Eurymedon.
465	Death of Xerxes.
	Revolt of Thasos.
	Beginning of third Messenian War.
461	Athens breaks with Sparta, and forms alliance with Argos and Thessaly.
459	Athens helps Inaros in his revolt from Persia.
457	Reduction of Aegina.
	Battles of Tanagra and Oenophyta.
453	Destruction of Athenian force in Egypt.
450	Five years' truce between Athens and Sparta.
449	War resumed against Persia.
	Death of Cimon.
448	Sacred War in Phocis.
447	Battle of Coronea.
446	Revolt of Euboea and Megara.
445	Thirty years' peace.
440	Revolt of Samos and Byzantium.

Most of these dates are more or less uncertain, because Thucydides has not fixed the date of any of the events, except the thirty years' peace (ii. 2 *τέσσαρα μὲν γὰρ καὶ δέκα ἔτη ἐνέμειναν αἱ τριακοντούτεις σπονδαὶ αἳ ἐγένοντο μετ᾽* Εὐβοίας *ἅλωσιν*), and the revolt of Samos and Byzantium (i. 115). And even the former event is not dated in the *Pentecontaetia*, but only fixed relatively to the other events. Indeed, we might almost apply to Thucydides the very criticism that he makes on Hellanicus, the one author who had dealt with the period: *τούτων βραχέως τε καὶ τοῖς χρόνοις οὐκ ἀκριβῶς ἐπεμνήσθη.* The chronology would have been much clearer if he had adopted fully the annalistic method, and catalogued the events under the names of the archons. We must suppose that Hellanicus had got some of the events in the wrong order.

A want of proportion has been noticed in this *ἐκβολὴ τοῦ λόγου.* Small and big events are treated alike; nay, the battle of Eurymedon is dismissed in a sentence, whereas much more room is given to the Egyptian affair (c. 104; 109), and to the third Messenian War. Dionysius with good reason expresses surprise that Thucydides says so little of Eurymedon. No adequate account of the battle or battles existed, and it was left for Ephorus and Theopompus[1] to fill the gap.

4. The object for which the two sides fought is stated incidentally in several places; nowhere more clearly than by Pericles in his speech before the war and by the Corinthian envoy at Sparta. We have in these the final speech delivered on either side before the war. But at Sparta—two votes were taken, one from the Lacedaemonians only (c. 87) and another shortly afterwards from the whole of the confederate cities. The Athenians were resolved *μὴ ξὺν φόβῳ ἔχειν ἃ κέκτηνται.* In his 'laconic' speech Sthenelaidas puts the matter from the Spartan point of view. The Peloponnesians determined to ensure their security from Athens and the liberation of those already 'enslaved.' In other words the Athenians fought for *ἀρχή*, the Peloponnesians—so they declared—for *ἐλευθερία.* The catch-word of the Peloponnesians brought them the *εὔνοια* of the

---

[1] The account of Ephorus is partly extant in the *Στρατηγήματα* of Polyaenus i. 34. Theopompus was the chief authority used by Plutarch in the *Life of Cimon.*

majority in the Greek world; but it did not bring their confederacy any marked accession of support. For the Greek world knew well enough that in reality Sparta was the controlling force on the confederate side as soon as it came to war, and that 'both leaders,' as Herodotus puts it (vi. 98), 'were fighting for empire.' The Athenians stated their object frankly, too frankly indeed for their own interests[1]; the Spartans, on the contrary, wrapped up their selfish purpose in fine words, which did not deceive many outside the Peloponnesian alliance. The contrast between this Athenian candour and this Spartan deception runs all through the earlier part of Thucydides. From the beginning of the *κίνησις* Sparta played the part of a hypocrite. Xenophon, who seldom soars, who hated Thebes and had strong reasons for taking a favourable view of the Spartan *ἀρχή*, rises to impassioned eloquence when, through the mouth of a Theban envoy at Athens, he tells of the nemesis that followed on this career of deception. Surely he was thinking of Thucydides when he wrote of Sparta the burning words: *ἀλλὰ μὲν καὶ οὓς ὑμῶν ἀπέστησαν φανεροί εἰσιν ἐξηπὰτηκότες· ἀντὶ γὰρ ἐλευθερίας διπλῆν αὐτοῖς δουλείαν παρεσχήκασιν.*

5. The end of Pausanias is narrated at greater length than is warranted by the occasion. Ostensibly Thucydides brings in the passage to explain what was meant by *τὸ τῆς Χαλκιοίκου ἄγος* (c. 128). But from the mass of detail that he gives, we can see that

---

[1] Compare the Melian dialogue, and the *ὡς τυραννίδα ἤδη ἔχετε αὐτὴν* (i.e. *τὴν ἀρχὴν*) *ἣν λαβεῖν μὲν ἄδικον δρκεῖ εἶναι, ἀφεῖναι δὲ ἐπικίνδυνον* (ii. 63) with the speech of the Mitylenaeans, especially *μὴ ξὺν κακῶς ποιεῖν αὐτοὺς* (*τοὺς Ἕλληνας*) *μετ' Ἀθηναίων ἀλλὰ ξυνελευθεροῦν* (iii. 13).

he must have gained new information on the subject from Spartan sources. This information he is anxious to give to his countrymen. But, if the account of Pausanias' end is lengthened out until it becomes practically independent of the main narrative, what are we to say of the appendix about Themistocles? This is wholly irrelevant; and one of the motives for bringing it in is plainly revealed in the sentence with which the passage concludes: τὰ μὲν κατὰ Παυσανίαν . . καὶ Θεμιστοκλέα, λαμπροτάτους γενομένους τῶν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς Ἑλλήνων οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν. Having arrived at the death of Pausanias, Thucydides wanted to round off the passage by relating the last events in the life of his great contemporary.

The chronology and the details of the flight of Themistocles are uncertain. Plutarch (*Themistocles* 27) tells us that according to Ephorus and many other authors Themistocles went to the court of Xerxes. But Thucydides and one of the λογογράφοι (Charon of Lampsacus) represent him as arriving at the Persian court after the death of Xerxes. Plutarch finds the dates as given by Thucydides more probable; but he says they are not settled. The death of Xerxes is placed in 465 B.C. But Thucydides (c. 137, 2) says that the Athenian fleet was blockading Naxos when Themistocles crossed the Aegean. Unfortunately the date of the siege of Naxos can only be inferred from c. 99. But it is quite plain that Thucydides supposed it to have occurred a considerable time before the revolt of Thasos and the Athenian disaster at Drabescus (c. 100). Now we happen to know from iv. 102 that this last affair occurred twenty-nine years before the foundation of Amphipolis, i.e. before 437 B.C. Therefore the disaster at Drabescus happened about

465 B.C., or about the time of Xerxes' death. It is impossible that the siege of Naxos can have happened so late as 466 B.C.; and so Themistocles must have fled from Argos some time before the death of Xerxes. Thucydides had obtained his information from the relatives of Themistocles (c. 138, 6); and it is evident that we cannot rely on the details. For example, there is no ground for supposing that the letter of Themistocles[1] (c. 137, 4) is genuine. Evidently Thucydides had no Persian source of information to draw upon (cf. c. 138, 1 *βασιλεὺς δέ, ὡς λέγεται*). All indications point to 470 B.C. as the date of Themistocles' flight[2]; and if this be so, we must place the reduction of Naxos in that year, and conclude that Thucydides is wrong in saying that Artaxerxes was king when Themistocles arrived at the court.

iii. *The two Debates at Sparta.*

1. The influence of Corinth in the Peloponnesian league is so great that she has it in her power to force the hand even of Sparta. A bustling, trading city, in close contact with the outer world, she contrasted strongly with the supine, self-centred leader of the league; and, as the natural champion of the more active members of the league, and especially of the cities on the coast, she was bent on compelling Sparta to show herself determined to counteract the aggressive spirit of Athens.[3] Her

---

[1] The text of it differs in Plutarch, but the drift of the letter is the same.

[2] Wilamowitz, *Aristoteles und Athen* i. 144 f. Themistocles, as W. points out, cannot have been regarded as a traitor up to the time when the *Persae* was produced, i.e. 472 B.C. It is unfortunate that the date of the *Prometheus Vinctus* is uncertain. Hermann's opinion that 1068–70 *τοὺς προδότας γὰρ μισεῖν ἔμαθον κτλ.* allude to Themistocles is highly probable.

[3] Already in 524 B.C. Corinth had impelled Sparta, though reluctant, to send an expedition against Samos. Corinth was then

hatred of Athens was traditional. It arose, according to Thucydides, out of an event connected with Megara, and at a time when Corinth and Megara were enemies (c. 103, 4). After Megara revolted from Athens in 445 B.C., she naturally threw in her lot with Corinth, and actually fought on her side in the battle of Sybota (c. 114). The Megarian decree was, of course, a menace to Corinthian trade. It is strange that no direct allusion to Megara is put into the mouth of the Corinthian speaker in either of the two debates at Sparta. Already during the Persian wars Corinth had opposed Athenian policy; she had been especially violent in her opposition to Themistocles before the battle of Salamis. The opposition may, even so early as that, have been a tradition; but it may be that the notices of it in Herodotus are to some extent influenced by later events, and especially by that later-born *σφοδρὸν μῖσος* of Corinth towards Athens, the origin of which is told by Thucydides.

2. How far do the speeches stated to have been delivered in these debates tell us what was really said?[1] Take the first debate. An Athenian envoy must, of course, have intervened in it. But we cannot suppose that he was capable of delivering, on the spur of the moment, any such speech as Thucydides puts into his mouth. Neither can he have used arguments of such a general character as

---

influenced by anxiety about her trade. She again opposed Sparta, and gained the support of the Peloponnesian allies, when there was a project at Sparta to restore the tyrant Hippias.

[1] Of the speeches in general Thuc. says he gives *τὴν ξύμπασαν γνώμην τῶν ὡς ἀληθῶς λεχθέντων*. The *ξύμπας*, which is so often contrasted with *καθ' ἕκαστον*, shows that we must not expect that the separate arguments he puts into the mouth of a speaker shall in any case be those that were actually used by him.

are attributed to him. He must have replied with definite answers to the particular complaints of the previous speakers. Thucydides has elevated the discussion into a conflict of opposing ideals and incompatible temperaments. We are reminded of the rhetorical battles in Euripides, where the combatants are really embodied abstractions—Theseus for Λόγος δίκαιος, Herald for Λόγος ἄδικος. Of the several attacks delivered by the allies in this battle of words we witness only the last. It is directed at the policy both of Athens and of Sparta. And so it must needs be repulsed by an Athenian and a Spartan orator. Neither of them alludes to the particular grievances laid before the assembly by the representatives present. And even among the general and common complaints only one, that referring to the restriction of the right of litigation which was imposed by Athens on her allies, is answered.

At the time of the second debate no Athenian envoys were conveniently present in Sparta. Had Xenophon been describing the scene, no doubt he would have recorded the speech delivered by the representative of some city opposed to the war, an Elean perhaps or Mantinean. Opposition there was to the declaration of war, and it was not merely silent (c. 119). But Thucydides is too philosophical to trouble himself with the words of those whose actions did not count in the result. Therefore in the scene as he represents it, the speaking parts are confined to the leading characters; the others remain silent, and so the speech of the Corinthian is not answered. But if Thucydides was to make clear the attitude of Athens, a reply to the speech was imperatively called for. Accordingly, as the reply could not be given as part of the debate at Sparta, it is put into the mouth of Pericles, who spoke at Athens; and, although he cannot in reality have known just what the Corinthian envoy had said, he is represented as replying to his forecast of the war step by step. This speech of Pericles is singled out from among many that were delivered at the same meeting (c. 139).

IV. MIND AND STYLE

It is very difficult to arrive at a just appreciation of a genius so complex as Thucydides; and to deal adequately with so large a subject in a few pages is of course impossible. All that we can attempt here is to lay down lines of approach towards an understanding of his excellences. His faults are clear enough and strike even superficial readers who remain blind to the magnificence of his descriptions, the appropriateness and depth of his moral maxims, the pathos that so impressed the Greek critics, and even his originality. The judgment of Dionysius was warped by his rhetorical training. Yet on the whole no fairer criticism of Thucydides' style has been penned than a passage in the *περὶ τοῦ Θουκυδίδους χαρακτῆρος*[1] in which he rises for a moment above details and takes a comprehensive view of the matter. After blaming Thucydides for his frequent use of the 'figures of language' (see p. xlv), Dionysius says:—

'What is most conspicuous in him and most characteristic is the attempt to express the greatest number of facts in the smallest number of words, to combine many thoughts, and to leave a listener in the lurch while he is expecting to hear something further: in consequence his brevity becomes obscure. Putting the matter shortly, I say that there are four instruments by which Thucydides fashions his style: the use of poetical words, variety of construction, roughness of composition, brevity of narrative. The "colours" of his style are harshness, succinctness, pungency, austerity, gravity, vehemence—but above all these the power of stirring the emotions.'

---

[1] This passage is repeated in the second letter of Dionysius to Ammaeus, which may be consulted in Prof. Rhys Roberts' edition. Cf. Marcellinus §§ 50, 51.

The *brevity* of Thucydides[1] manifests itself in various ways. It is much more frequent with him than with other authors to leave words to be 'supplied' from the context: e.g. c. 70 πεφυκέναι ἐπὶ τῷ μήτε αὐτοὺς ἔχειν ἡσυχίαν μήτε τοὺς ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ἐᾶν (sc. ἔχειν αὐτήν); c. 90 ἠξίουν αὐτοὺς μὴ τειχίζειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ . . ὅσοις ξυνειστήκει (sc. τὰ τείχη) ξυγκαθελεῖν. This is the grammatical figure called ἀπὸ κοινοῦ. But often a whole clause is condensed into a single word, generally an adverb, as in c. 21 τὰ πολλὰ ὑπὸ χρόνου αὐτῶν ἀπίστως (= οὕτως ὥστε ἄπιστα εἶναι) ἐπὶ τὸ μυθῶδες ἐκνενικηκότα; c. 140 ἐνδέχεται τὰς ξυμφορὰς τῶν πραγμάτων οὐχ ἧσσον ἀμαθῶς (= ὥστε μὴ προμαθεῖν αὐτὰς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους) χωρῆσαι. As for *obscurity* it results most commonly from compression, and especially from his habits of omitting a step in an argument, and of suggesting ideas without developing them. For a clause omitted take c. 120 χρὴ γὰρ τοὺς ἡγεμόνας . . τὰ κοινὰ προσκοπεῖν, which follows immediately on τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους . . οὐκ ἂν ἔτι αἰτιασαίμεθα ὡς οὐ καὶ

---

[1] e.g. Cicero, *de Oratione* ii. 56 *ita creber est rerum frequentia ut verborum prope numerum sententiarum numero consequatur.* Every one knows Quintilian's *densus et brevis et semper instans sibi Thucydides.*

αὐτοὶ ἐψηφισμένοι τὸν πόλεμόν εἰσι καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐς τοῦτο νῦν ξυνήγαγον. Between the two sentences, in order to complete the sense, we have to supply: 'In acting thus they are only doing their duty.' This kind of ellipse is, of course, especially frequent with *γάρ*. The other principal cause of obscurity is touched on under the section on the speeches.

Examples of *Poetical* and *Ionic* forms and words:[1] pref. pass. 3rd plur. in -*αται*, pluperf. in -*ατο*, found also in Herod.; *ἐπειρασάμην* beside *ἐπειράθην*, epic, Herod.; *ἐμέμφθην* beside *ἐμεμψάμην*, poets, Herod.; *ἀλκή*, poets, Herod., Xen.; *ξυμφορά* = 'occurrence,' drama, Herod.; *ὁμαιχμία* Herod.; *τιμωρία* = 'help,' Herod., Hippocrates; *πολέμιος* = 'belonging to war,' Herod., Hippocrates; *νεοχμοῦν* Herod.; *ὀτρύνω* poets, Herod.; *φονεύω*, Herod., Xen.; Τρῳάς, Ἑλλάς as adjectives for Τρωικός, Ἑλληνικός, poets, Herod. Among *poetical constructions*[2] may be mentioned the dative with verbs of motion, giving the goal, as c. 13 *ὅτε Ἀμεινοκλῆς Σαμίοις ἦλθε*; dat. with *ἐπί*, of hostile intent, c. 102 *τὴν γενομένην ἐπὶ τῷ Μήδῳ ξυμμαχίαν*; dat. of agent with other tenses than perf. and pluperf. see c. 44, 7; 51, 3; neut. plur. of adjectives and especially of verbal in -*τέος* as predicate; neut. sing. of partic. with article as abstract noun, e.g. *τὸ δεδίος* c. 36; *τὸ βουλόμενον* c. 90.

The rough, archaic style of composition (*τὸ τραχὺ τῆς ἁρμονίας*) allows of harsh sounds and hiatus, arranges the words in a sentence according to their importance, without regard to the ear,[3] 'so that each word may be seen conspicuously'; does not strive after a rounded period, but places the short clauses side by side. All prettiness, τὸ κομψόν, is foreign to its nature, and so when Thucydides indulges in the mere mechanical 'figures of language,' πάρισα and παρομοίωσις (p. xlvi) he is making a concession to a prevalent bad fashion. As a rule it is not by sentences, but by the effective position of single words that he strives to give dignity to his style. Closely bound up with the prevailing disregard of sound and form is the *variation of construction* that appears in many forms. A characteristic example occurs already in c. 3, 2, where the moods change rapidly (see note). The co-ordination of dissimilar clauses is very common, as in c. 1 ὅτι . . ἦσαν καὶ . . ὁρῶν. The *thought* is more important to him than the *form*. From this preference of the sense arise the numerous small irregularities of grammar such as (*a*) the enlargement or contraction of the subject in the course of a sentence, as in c. 49, 4; and (*b*) the 'anacoluthic' δέ, generally after a parenthesis, as in c. 11 ἐπειδὴ δὲ . . ἐκράτησαν . . φαίνονται δ' οὐδ' ἐνταῦθα κτλ.; but sometimes without parenthesis, as in ii. 65 ἐπεί τε ὁ πόλεμος κατέστη, ὁ δὲ φαίνεται καὶ ἐν τούτῳ προγνοὺς τὴν δύναμιν. (*c*) Here we may place the habit of joining two forms of construction as in c. 72 τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἔτυχε γὰρ πρεσβεία . . παροῦσα, καὶ ὥς ἤσθοντο κτλ.; c. 14 ὀψέ τε ἀφ' οὗ . . ἔπεισεν . . τὰς ναῦς ποιήσασθαι. Constructions of the kind called κατὰ σύνεσιν are naturally frequent. A good example of these may be found in the freedom with which a nominative partic. is used, where strictly a gen. abs. is required, and conversely a gen. abs. for the nom. or other case: contrast, for instance, iii. 34 ὁ δὲ Πάχης προκαλεσάμενος ἐς λόγους Ἱππίαν . . ὁ μὲν (Hippias) ἐξῆλθε παρ' αὐτόν, ὁ δὲ ἐκεῖνον ἐν φυλακῇ ἀδέσμῳ εἶχεν, with iii. 13 βοηθησάντων δὲ ὑμῶν προθύμως, πόλιν προσλήψεσθε, or i. 114 διαβεβηκότος Περικλέους . . ἠγγέλθη αὐτῷ.

---

[1] O. Diener, *de Sermone Thucydidis*, Lips. 1889.

[2] C. F. Smith, 'Some poetical constructions in Thuc.' *Am. Journ. of Phil.* vol. xxv. p. 61.

[3] Blass, *Attische Beredsamkeit* 222.

As an illustration of the 'colours of style' enumerated by Dionysius, we shall refer to one sentence only. It contains all the qualities mentioned—disregard of smoothness, a pregnant brevity, incisiveness, grave dignity ; and for its tragic solemnity it could not have been intensified by the addition of any detail. Any one can test Dionysius' list by thinking over c. 23, 2 οὔτε γὰρ πόλεις . . . στασιάζειν.[1]

---

[1] Especially the emphasis thrown on the long words ἠρημώθησαν, ἁλισκόμεναι, ἀντιπολεμούντων, στασιάζειν, and the intrusion of the parenthesis which breaks the symmetry should be noticed. Thuc. makes his greatest effect by apparently simple means.

V. THE SPEECHES

1. Already in ancient times Thucydides is commended as the first historian who composed true speeches—*δημηγορίαι*.[1] He has told us what method he followed: 'I have made every speaker say what seemed to me most appropriate on each occasion, taking care to keep as close as I could to the spirit of what was actually said.' If it is asked why Thucydides inserts these set speeches, the true answer is probably that oratory was in his day advancing rapidly in importance and in technical excellence, and that the *δημηγορία*, the *λόγος*, held in Athenian life a place as important as that held by the *πρᾶξις* or *ἔργον*. Already in Herodotus the persons speak, but in an informal, conversational manner. Direct speech in history was but a legacy received from epic poetry. Naturally, influence and power of political discourse were enormously enhanced by the appearance of rhetoric. The age of Pericles did not regard Themistocles as a great orator (see c. 138, 3); even Pericles did not, so Plutarch says, write out his speeches for the assembly; but he was probably the last great statesman who did not do so. Rhetoric found direct speech already existing in Ionic history;

---

[1] *αί δημηγορίαι αὐτοῦ, ἐν αἷς οἴονταί τινες τὴν ἄκραν τοῦ συγγραφέως εἶναι δύναμιν* Dionys. *περὶ τοῦ Θουκ. χ.* c. 34.

and naturally it exerted as powerful an influence in the domain of Attic history as it exerted on Attic oratory.

2. In manner, too, Herodotus had followed the usage of epic. His speeches and dialogues have the simplicity and grace of the Homeric discourses; even the longer ones 'have the conversational tone rather than the rhetorical.'[1] It cannot be said that there is no display of rhetoric in the discourses of Herodotus; but it is quite clear that his preference was for the ample colloquial manner of the epic heroes. He professes to give the actual words of the speakers; and in the main he makes them talk not that he may present in this way an analysis of motives, but that he may diversify the narrative and retain the attention of his listeners. Thucydides was the first writer to introduce δημηγορίαι proper into history; and the writers on rhetoric regarded him, and him alone, as an orator as well as a historian, thus bearing emphatic testimony to the importance of his speeches in the history of their art.

3. The speeches in Thucydides occupy more than a fifth of the whole work. The occasion chosen for their introduction is always a notable conjuncture in the development of the war; not *necessarily*, as Sir R. Jebb points out, an occasion of much importance in relation to the war; but always, as we should expect to find in Thucydides, the occasion of some event that he can treat as 'typical of its kind.' In the first book, indeed, all the occasions on which a speech is inserted are in themselves of the first importance. But here, as always, he makes the speeches the means of affording us an insight into the inner motives of action, or into the character and policy of

---

[1] Jebb in *Hellenica* p. 169.

whole states or of political parties. He condenses in a single speech or in the speeches of opposed orators all the reflexions that *he* thinks appropriate to the situation; and thus the speakers become personifications of that political idea which inspired them. The words in which they express the idea are for the most part supplied by Thucydides[1]; the form, the topics, and the structure alike are largely dependent on the popular rhetoric of the day.

4. As regards the form, it is easy to blame Thucydides for the excessive use of the rhetorical figures of language. These are the σχήματα Γοργίεια remarked by the Scholiasts and the ancient commentators in general; μειρακιώδεις σχηματισμοι and θεατρικὰ σχήματα Dionysius calls them. The commonest of these figures is, of course, the *antithesis*: a conspicuous example of its use is c. 70. Now it is hardly reasonable to complain just because this figure is frequent in Thucydides; and perhaps nobody would do so had it not received a bad name as one of the 'Gorgian' tricks. Thucydides deals with a subject that is full of contrasts. There is the contrast between Ionian and Dorian, Athenian and Spartan; between pretence and reality, promise and fulfilment; and Thucydides was bound to bring these contrasts out. But in the speeches where all the 'figures' are naturally most frequent, he sometimes lets a feeling

---

[1] Poppo's statement has not been improved upon and is specially appropriate to the speeches of the first book: 'Consilium Thucydidis in eo positum erat, ut orationes vere habitas imitarentur et vitam publicam exprimerent. Continentur enim iis aut descriptiones civitatum formarum atque commodorum et incommodorum ex iis orientium aut adumbrationes ingeniorum atque morum populorum et virorum principum, aut expositiones cur aliquid suscipiendum et quomodo laetus eius eventus sperandus . . . omnino, quae commentatus est scriptor de rerum rationibus hominumque consiliis.'

for antithesis carry him into verbal contrasts that contain little or no substance. It was the fashion of the day, and Thucydides followed it at times only too faithfully.[1] Unfortunately, too, he does not always rest content with the antithetic form pure and simple. With antithesis he occasionally combines those less desirable 'figures,' such as *paromoiosis* or jingle in the sound of whole clauses,[2] and *parisosis* or equality in the length of clauses; but such trivialities are less common in him than in Antiphon, for example, or Isocrates, and they are certainly not numerous enough to warrant us in saying that Thucydides deliberately aimed at them. It would be fairer to say that he does not always avoid them. One of the minor figures, *paronomasia*, or jingle in the sound of words,[3] is undoubtedly common even in the descriptions. But it must be remembered that in all Greek literature, from Homer downwards, this *paronomasia* is common.[4] The practice is so notorious and constant that it may be enough here to point out that ὀδύσσομαι occurs in Homer only and always as in *paronomasia* with the name Ὀδυσσεύς.[5] On the whole, in spite of Gorgias, the minor 'figures of language' are no commoner in Thucydides than they are in Homer. Of course Gorgias did not invent the figures; he first taught them. Suidas mentions books περὶ τῶν παρ' Ὁμήρῳ σχημάτων ῥητορικῶν: Aristotle in the *Rhetoric* goes to Homer (*Il.* ix. 526) for his example of *paromoiosis*: and in the tract *de vita et poesi Homeri*, attributed to Plutarch, several examples of the minor figures are collected from the *Iliad* and *Odyssey*. As for the other class of 'figures,' the figures of thought, such as irony, the rhetorical question, asyndeton, anaphora, they are so seldom used by Thucydides that they do not count as characteristic of his style.

---

[1] Dionysius, as Blass says, declares the figures to be unworthy of the grave, austere dignity of Thucydides. They can hardly be excused *altogether* on the ground that fashion required them. This excuse makes the κτῆμα ἐς αἰεί into an ἀγώνισμα ἐς τὸ παραχρῆμα ! On the other hand, I do not think we can say that *antithesis* is foreign to the nature of the grave style. We must distinguish between this and the minor σχήματα λέξεως.

[2] e.g. c. 70 καὶ παρὰ δύναμιν τολμηταὶ | καὶ παρὰ γνώμην κινδυνευταί.

[3] e.g. c. 33 καὶ προεπιβουλεύειν αὐτοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ ἀντεπιβουλεύειν.

[4] Nieschke, *de Thucydide Antiphontis discipulo*, Münden 1885.

[5] *Il.* iv. 140 Προθόος θοός; but by no means only with proper names: e.g. *Il.* xviii. 541 πίειραν ἄρουραν εὐρεῖαν: *Od.* ix. 415 ὠδίνων ὀδύνῃσιν.

5. In the choice and arrangement of his subject matter he is never the slave of rhetoric. He gives us, of course, the ordinary *exordium*[1] (προοίμιον), *argumentatio* (ἀγῶνες), and *peroratio* (ἐπίλογος). He uses too the rhetorical commonplaces, such as *honour* (τὸ καλόν), *interest* (τὸ συμφέρον), *justice* (τὸ δίκαιον); and in handling these he has always at command an extraordinary abundance of arguments and aphorisms that surpasses anything to be found elsewhere in Greek oratory. His power of invention wrings from Dionysius an emphatic eulogy; to us it becomes at times actually wearisome,[2] the same materials being grouped again and again in different shapes, as in a kaleidoscope.

Ipsae illae contiones, says Cicero of Thucydides' speeches, *ita multas habent obscuras abditasque sententias, vix ut intelligantur.* In the speeches much more often than the narrative, ἀσαφὲς γίγνεται τὸ βραχύ. The sentences are overloaded with ideas, they are complicated by the intrusion of numerous clauses which stand in various relations to the main construction. It is not that he is incapable of writing clearly when he comes to write a speech ; nothing, for example, could be more clearly expressed than the last speech in his history, the magnificent address delivered by Nicias during the retreat from Syracuse. But unfortunately he shows too often a preference for the complicated over the simple form of expression ; he likes to write in long, straggling, ill-balanced periods that contrast strangely with their machine-turned antithesis, and the rhymes and jingles in the clauses.

---

[1] This may be omitted to produce an effect of abruptness and vehemence, as in the case of Sthenelaidas' 'laconic' speech, c. 86.

[2] Cf. Mahaffy, *Greek Prose Literature.*

VI. MANUSCRIPTS AND TEXT

The seven MSS. that are of importance for determining the text of Thucydides fall into two groups:—

1. *Laurentianus*, C, in the Laurentian library at Florence, on parchment, 27 lines to the page. Date between 900 and 950, the oldest MS., and, on the whole, the best. The first six pages, down to c. 15, 1 *νήσους* are by a later hand.

Monacensis, G; in Munich library, quarto on paper. 13th century. The upper margin of the page is destroyed; hence the sign [G] means that in the place referred to, the reading of this MS. is lost.

2. *Vaticanus*, B; in the Vatican library; small folio on parchment, 30 to 32 lines on a page. 11th century. Not decisively inferior to C, but with its companions derived, in the first two books, from a different recension of the text. From iii. to vi. c. 92 it does not differ nearly so often (the proportion is 1 to 4) from the C group, and is probably a descendant of the same recension. From vi. c. 92 to the end B differs widely from *all* the other MSS.

Augustanus, F, large folio on parchment. Dated 1301. Formerly at Augsburg, now at Munich.

Cisalpinus or *Italus*, A; at Paris, large folio on parchment. 11th or 12th century. It was lost from 1815 to 1869, and rediscovered by R. Prinz in the National Library.

Palatinus, E, at Heidelberg; large folio on parchment. 11th century. The only good MS. that contains the two Lives.

Britannicus, M, in the British Museum, quarto on parchment, 27 lines to the page. 11th century. This MS. belongs on the whole to the second group, but it often agrees with the first against BAEF.

In fixing the text, the readings of B and C are of course the most important. It happens that C is more often confirmed by the text of Dionysius than B; and there is a suspicion that readings peculiar to B are sometimes the result of conjecture. In a passage where CG have one reading, BAEFM another, it is best to choose the reading of CG if both are equally acceptable; and if, as sometimes happens, E or M agrees with CG, the claims of the reading to preference are strengthened.

The other sources from which the text can be occasionally corrected are the long quotations in Dionysius, the Scholia (only a small portion of which are of any considerable authority), and the numerous citations from Thucydides or else imitations in later writers, rhetoricians, grammarians and the Scholia to Homer, Aristophanes, and other authors. There is no sufficient reason for supposing that the MSS. of Thucydides are specially corrupt. There are very numerous small mistakes; the insertion or omission of short words, such as τέ, δέ, ὅτι, is frequent. But the MSS., are an average lot; not one of them is of great merit—there is nothing like the Bodleian Plato, for example, or the Paris *Anabasis*; but we may be confident that they yield between them a very fair text exhibiting in general only those forms of error that become familiar to readers of Greek manuscripts. The present editor, at least, readily confesses that a larger acquaintance with MSS. has caused him to withdraw entirely from the opinion of those who detect incessant interpolations and wholesale corruptions in these very ordinary MSS.

- 1-23 - Introductory.
  - 1-19 - Evolution of Greece 20-22 Thucy's conception of history
  - 23 Significance of Peloponnesian War.
- 24-78 - Immediate causes of war.
  - 24-31 Dispute between Corinth & Corcyra
  - 32-36 Corcyra invokes the aid of Athens
  - 37-43 Corinth begs Athens not to intervene
  - 44-55 Athenian intervention in the west.
  - 56-65 Friction between Athens & Corinth τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκῃ
  - 66-67 Corinth invokes aid of Sparta.
  - 68-72 Corinthian address at Sparta.
  - 73-78 Athenian apologia at Sparta.
- 79-88 Spartan decision that casus belli exists
  - 79 - Discussion in Spartan assembly.
  - 80-85 Archidamus' policy.
  - 86 Sthenelaidas urges declaration of war.
  - 87 88 Division of Spartan assembly - in favour of war.
- 89-118 History of Pentecontaetia
- 119-125 Peloponnesian League votes for war
  - 119 Assembly of League at Sparta
  - 120-124 Corinthian address to allies
  - 125 - Vote for war
- 126-138 Diplomatic preliminaries to war
  - 126-128 - Peloponnesian attempt to undermine Pericles
  - 128-138 - Digression on Pausanias & Themistocles
- 139-144 Attitude of Athenians
  - 139 Athenians back Pericles
  - 140-144 Pericles exhortation to Athens to hold firm.
- 145-146 Diplomatic exchanges stopped

ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΟΥ

ΙΣΤΟΡΙΩΝ Α

Θουκυδίδης Ἀθηναῖος ξυνέγραψε τὸν πόλεμον 1
τῶν Πελοποννησίων καὶ Ἀθηναίων,
ὡς ἐπολέμησαν πρὸς ἀλλήλους,
ἀρξάμενος εὐθὺς καθισταμένου καὶ
ἐλπίσας μέγαν τε ἔσεσθαι καὶ ἀξιο-
λογώτατον τῶν προγεγενημένων, τεκμαιρόμενος
ὅτι ἀκμάζοντές τε ᾖσαν ἐς αὐτὸν ἀμφότεροι
παρασκευῇ τῇ πάσῃ καὶ τὸ ἄλλο Ἑλληνικὸν
ὁρῶν ξυνιστάμενον πρὸς ἑκατέρους, τὸ μὲν
εὐθύς, τὸ δὲ καὶ διανοούμενον. κίνησις γὰρ 2
αὕτη μεγίστη δὴ τοῖς Ἕλλησιν ἐγένετο καὶ
μέρει τινὶ τῶν βαρβάρων, ὡς δὲ εἰπεῖν καὶ
ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀνθρώπων. τὰ γὰρ πρὸ αὐτῶν 3
καὶ τὰ ἔτι παλαίτερα σαφῶς μὲν εὑρεῖν διὰ
χρόνου πλῆθος ἀδύνατα ἦν, ἐκ δὲ τεκμηρίων

The reason for writing this history. This war is greater than any that preceded it.

---

c. 1. 1—c. 15. 1 *κατεστρέφοντο* suppl. c foll. ii–vii
c. 1. 1—c. 3. 2 *τοῦτο* suppl. m fol. i
7. *ᾖσαν* Fg Schol. Plat. *Rep.* 449 A Suid. Phot. : *ἦσαν* cett.
11. *δὴ μεγίστη* F Dion. Hal. 15. *ἀδύνατον* F¹G Dion. Hal.

re
0161v

ὧν ἐπὶ μακρότατον σκοποῦντί μοι πιστεῦσαι
ξυμβαίνει οὐ μεγάλα νομίζω γενέσθαι οὔτε
2 κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους οὔτε ἐς τὰ ἄλλα. φαίνεται
γὰρ ἡ νῦν Ἑλλὰς καλουμένη οὐ πάλαι
βεβαίως οἰκουμένη, ἀλλὰ μεταναστάσεις
τε οὖσαι τὰ πρότερα καὶ
ῥᾳδίως ἕκαστοι τὴν ἑαυτῶν ἀπολείποντες
βιαζόμενοι ὑπό τινων αἰεὶ πλειόνων.
2 τῆς γὰρ ἐμπορίας οὐκ οὔσης, οὐδ᾽ ἐπιμιγνύντες
ἀδεῶς ἀλλήλοις οὔτε κατὰ γῆν οὔτε διὰ
θαλάσσης, νεμόμενοί τε τὰ αὑτῶν ἕκαστοι
ὅσον ἀποζῆν καὶ περιουσίαν χρημάτων οὐκ
ἔχοντες οὐδὲ γῆν φυτεύοντες, ἄδηλον ὂν ὁπότε
τις ἐπελθὼν καὶ ἀτειχίστων ἅμα ὄντων ἄλλος
ἀφαιρήσεται, τῆς τε καθ᾽ ἡμέραν ἀναγκαίου
τροφῆς πανταχοῦ ἂν ἡγούμενοι ἐπικρατεῖν, οὐ
χαλεπῶς ἀπανίσταντο, καὶ δι᾽ αὐτὸ οὔτε μεγέθει
3 πόλεων ἴσχυον οὔτε τῇ ἄλλῃ παρασκευῇ. μάλιστα
δὲ τῆς γῆς ἡ ἀρίστη αἰεὶ τὰς μεταβολὰς τῶν
οἰκητόρων εἶχεν, ἥ τε νῦν Θεσσαλία καλουμένη
καὶ Βοιωτία Πελοποννήσου τε τὰ πολλὰ πλὴν
Ἀρκαδίας, τῆς τε ἄλλης ὅσα ἦν κράτιστα.
4 διὰ γὰρ ἀρετὴν γῆς αἵ τε δυνάμεις τισὶ μείζους
ἐγγιγνόμεναι στάσεις ἐνεποίουν ἐξ ὧν ἐφθείροντο,
καὶ ἅμα ὑπὸ ἀλλοφύλων μᾶλλον ἐπεβουλεύοντο.
5 τὴν γοῦν Ἀττικὴν ἐκ (τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον) διὰ τὸ
λεπτόγεων ἀστασίαστον οὖσαν ἄνθρωποι ᾤκουν
6 οἱ αὐτοὶ αἰεί. καὶ παράδειγμα τόδε τοῦ λόγου
οὐκ ἐλάχιστόν ἐστι διὰ τὰς μετοικίας ἐς τὰ

The greatness of this war will appear from a consideration of early Greece.

---

11. ἑαυτῶν Schol. 29. μετοικίας ἐς] μετοικήσεις Ullrich

ἄλλα μὴ ὁμοίως αὐξηθῆναι· ἐκ γὰρ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος οἱ πολέμῳ ἢ στάσει ἐκπίπτοντες παρ' Ἀθηναίους οἱ δυνατώτατοι ὡς βέβαιον ὂν ἀνεχώρουν, καὶ πολῖται γιγνόμενοι εὐθὺς ἀπὸ παλαιοῦ μείζω ἔτι ἐποίησαν πλήθει ἀνθρώπων τὴν πόλιν, ὥστε καὶ ἐς Ἰωνίαν ὕστερον ὡς οὐχ ἱκανῆς οὔσης τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἀποικίας ἐξέπεμψαν.

Greece before the Trojan War.

Δηλοῖ δέ μοι καὶ τόδε τῶν παλαιῶν ἀσθένειαν 3
οὐχ ἥκιστα· πρὸ γὰρ τῶν Τρωικῶν
οὐδὲν φαίνεται πρότερον κοινῇ ἐργασαμένη
ἡ Ἑλλάς· δοκεῖ δέ μοι, οὐδὲ τοὔνομα 2
τοῦτο ξύμπασά πω hitherto εἶχεν, ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν πρὸ
Ἕλληνος τοῦ Δευκαλίωνος καὶ πάνυ οὐδὲ εἶναι
ἡ ἐπίκλησις αὕτη, κατὰ ἔθνη δὲ ἄλλα τε καὶ
τὸ Πελασγικὸν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀφ' ἑαυτῶν τὴν
ἐπωνυμίαν παρέχεσθαι, Ἕλληνος δὲ καὶ τῶν
παίδων αὐτοῦ ἐν τῇ Φθιώτιδι ἰσχυσάντων, καὶ
ἐπαγομένων αὐτοὺς ἐπ' ὠφελίᾳ ἐς τὰς ἄλλας
πόλεις, καθ' ἑκάστους μὲν ἤδη τῇ ὁμιλίᾳ μᾶλλον
καλεῖσθαι Ἕλληνας, οὐ μέντοι πολλοῦ γε
χρόνου [ἐδύνατο] καὶ ἅπασιν ἐκνικῆσαι. τεκμηριοῖ 3
δὲ μάλιστα Ὅμηρος· πολλῷ γὰρ ὕστερον
ἔτι καὶ τῶν Τρωικῶν γενόμενος οὐδαμοῦ τοὺς
ξύμπαντας ὠνόμασεν οὐδ' ἄλλους ἢ τοὺς μετ'
Ἀχιλλέως ἐκ τῆς Φθιώτιδος, οἵπερ καὶ πρῶτοι
Ἕλληνες ἦσαν, Δαναοὺς δὲ ἐν τοῖς ἔπεσι καὶ
Ἀργείους καὶ Ἀχαιοὺς ἀνακαλεῖ. οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ

18. Φθιώτιδι Ef: Φθιωτίᾳ cett. 22. ἐδύνατο om. M
23. ὕστερος γρ. Schol.

βαρβάρους εἴρηκε διὰ τὸ μηδὲ Ἕλληνάς πω, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, ἀντίπαλον ἐς ἓν ὄνομα ἀποκεκρίσθαι. 4 οἱ δ' οὖν ὡς ἕκαστοι Ἕλληνες κατὰ πόλεις τε ὅσοι ἀλλήλων ξυνίεσαν καὶ ξύμπαντες ὕστερον κληθέντες οὐδὲν πρὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν δι' ἀσθένειαν καὶ ἀμειξίαν ἀλλήλων ἁθρόοι ἔπραξαν. ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύτην τὴν στρατείαν θαλάσσῃ ἤδη πλείω χρώμενοι ξυνεξῆλθον.

Minos the first to possess a fleet.

4 Μίνως γὰρ παλαίτατος ὧν hearsay ἀκοῇ ἴσμεν ναυτικὸν ἐκτήσατο καὶ τῆς νῦν Ἑλληνικῆς θαλάσσης ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐκράτησε καὶ τῶν Κυκλάδων νήσων ἦρξέ τε καὶ οἰκιστὴς πρῶτος τῶν πλείστων ἐγένετο, Κᾶρας ἐξελάσας καὶ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ παῖδας ἡγεμόνας ἐγκαταστήσας· τό τε λῃστικόν, ὡς εἰκός, καθῄρει ἐκ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐφ' ὅσον ἐδύνατο, τοῦ τὰς προσόδους μᾶλλον ἰέναι αὐτῷ. 5 οἱ γὰρ Ἕλληνες τὸ πάλαι καὶ τῶν βαρβάρων οἵ τε ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ παραθαλάσσιοι καὶ ὅσοι νήσους εἶχον, ἐπειδὴ ἤρξαντο μᾶλλον περαιοῦσθαι ναυσὶν ἐπ' ἀλλήλους, ἐτράποντο πρὸς λῃστείαν, ἡγουμένων ἀνδρῶν οὐ τῶν ἀδυνατωτάτων κέρδους τοῦ σφετέρου αὐτῶν ἕνεκα καὶ τοῖς ἀσθενέσι τροφῆς, καὶ προσπίπτοντες πόλεσιν ἀτειχίστοις καὶ κατὰ κώμας οἰκουμέναις ἥρπαζον καὶ τὸν πλεῖστον τοῦ βίου ἐντεῦθεν ἐποιοῦντο, οὐκ ἔχοντός πω

Piracy in early Greece.

---

8. ξυνεξῆλθον Cobet: ξυνῆλθον codd.: *exierant* Valla 15. καταστήσας G (corr. G^1) M || ληστρικὸν GM 16. καθῄρει] ἐκάθηρε Schol. Aristid. 87, 9 D 26. τὸν] τὸ A ? G

αἰσχύνην τούτου τοῦ ἔργου, φέροντος δέ τι
καὶ δόξης μᾶλλον· δηλοῦσι δὲ τῶν τε ἠπειρω- 2
τῶν τινες ἔτι καὶ νῦν, οἷς κόσμος καλῶς τοῦτο
δρᾶν, καὶ οἱ παλαιοὶ τῶν ποιητῶν τὰς πύστεις
τῶν καταπλεόντων πανταχοῦ ὁμοίως ἐρωτῶντες
εἰ λῃσταί εἰσιν, ὡς οὔτε ὧν πυνθάνονται
ἀπαξιούντων τὸ ἔργον, οἷς τε ἐπιμελὲς εἴη
εἰδέναι οὐκ ὀνειδιζόντων. ἐλῄζοντο δὲ καὶ 3
κατ' ἤπειρον ἀλλήλους. καὶ μέχρι τοῦδε πολλὰ
τῆς Ἑλλάδος τῷ παλαιῷ τρόπῳ νέμεται περί
τε Λοκροὺς τοὺς Ὀζόλας καὶ Αἰτωλοὺς καὶ
Ἀκαρνᾶνας καὶ τὴν ταύτῃ ἤπειρον. τό τε
σιδηροφορεῖσθαι τούτοις τοῖς ἠπειρώταις ἀπὸ
τῆς παλαιᾶς λῃστείας ἐμμεμένηκεν· πᾶσα γὰρ **6**
ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἐσιδηροφόρει διὰ τὰς ἀφάρκτους τε
οἰκήσεις καὶ οὐκ ἀσφαλεῖς παρ' ἀλλήλους
ἐφόδους, καὶ ξυνήθη τὴν δίαιταν μεθ' ὅπλων
ἐποιήσαντο ὥσπερ οἱ βάρβαροι. σημεῖον δ' 2
ἐστὶ ταῦτα τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἔτι οὕτω νεμόμενα
τῶν ποτε καὶ ἐς πάντας ὁμοίων διαιτημάτων.

Ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τόν τε σίδηρον 3
κατέθεντο καὶ ἀνειμένῃ τῇ διαίτῃ
ἐς τὸ τρυφερώτερον μετέστησαν.
καὶ οἱ πρεσβύτεροι αὐτοῖς τῶν
εὐδαιμόνων διὰ τὸ ἁβροδίαιτον οὐ πολὺς χρόνος
ἐπειδὴ χιτῶνάς τε λινοῦς ἐπαύσαντο φοροῦντες
καὶ χρυσῶν τεττίγων ἐνέρσει κρωβύλον ἀναδούμενοι
τῶν ἐν τῇ κεφαλῇ τριχῶν· ἀφ' οὗ
καὶ Ἰώνων τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς

Life in early Greece resembled that of Asiatics in the present day.

---

27. ἐν ἔρσει (vel ἔρσει) EG Schol.

4 ἐπὶ πολὺ αὕτη ἡ σκευὴ κατέσχεν. μετρίᾳ δ'
αὖ ἐσθῆτι καὶ ἐς τὸν νῦν τρόπον πρῶτοι Λακεδαιμόνιοι
ἐχρήσαντο καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα πρὸς τοὺς
πολλοὺς οἱ τὰ μείζω κεκτημένοι ἰσοδίαιτοι
5 μάλιστα κατέστησαν. ἐγυμνώθησάν τε πρῶτοι
καὶ ἐς τὸ φανερὸν ἀποδύντες λίπα μετὰ τοῦ
γυμνάζεσθαι ἠλείψαντο· τὸ δὲ πάλαι καὶ ἐν
τῷ Ὀλυμπικῷ ἀγῶνι διαζώματα ἔχοντες περὶ
τὰ αἰδοῖα οἱ ἀθληταὶ ἠγωνίζοντο, καὶ οὐ
πολλὰ ἔτη ἐπειδὴ πέπαυται. ἔτι δὲ καὶ ἐν
τοῖς βαρβάροις ἔστιν οἷς νῦν, καὶ μάλιστα
τοῖς Ἀσιανοῖς, πυγμῆς καὶ πάλης ἆθλα τίθεται,
6 καὶ διεζωμένοι τοῦτο δρῶσιν. πολλὰ δ' ἂν
καὶ ἄλλα τις ἀποδείξειε τὸ παλαιὸν Ἑλληνικὸν
ὁμοιότροπα τῷ νῦν βαρβαρικῷ διαιτώμενον.

Origin of walled cities.

7 Τῶν δὲ πόλεων ὅσαι μὲν νεώτατα ᾠκίσθησαν
καὶ ἤδη πλωιμωτέρων ὄντων, περιουσίας
μᾶλλον ἔχουσαι χρημάτων ἐπ'
αὐτοῖς τοῖς αἰγιαλοῖς τείχεσιν ἐκτίζοντο καὶ
τοὺς ἰσθμοὺς ἀπελάμβανον ἐμπορίας τε ἕνεκα
καὶ τῆς πρὸς τοὺς προσοίκους ἕκαστοι ἰσχύος·
αἱ δὲ παλαιαὶ διὰ τὴν λῃστείαν ἐπὶ πολὺ
ἀντίσχουσαν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης μᾶλλον ᾠκίσθησαν,
αἵ τε ἐν ταῖς νήσοις καὶ ἐν ταῖς ἠπείροις
(ἔφερον γὰρ ἀλλήλους τε καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὅσοι
ὄντες οὐ θαλάσσιοι κάτω ᾤκουν), καὶ μέχρι
8 τοῦδε ἔτι ἀνῳκισμένοι εἰσίν. καὶ οὐχ ἧσσον

1. *κατασκευὴ* ABF 10. *πέπαυνται* Reiske 13. *διεζωμένοι* Phot. Suid.: *διεζωσμένοι* codd. 19. *ἐκτίζοντο καὶ τείχεσι* Herwerden 23. *ἀντίσχουσαν* Poppo: *ἀντισχοῦσαν* EG: *ἀντισχοῦσαι* cett.

καθαίρω, καθαρῶ, ἐκάθηρα, —, κεκάθαρμαι, ἐκαθάρθην

λησταὶ ἦσαν οἱ νησιῶται, Κᾶρές τε ὄντες καὶ
Φοίνικες· οὗτοι γὰρ δὴ τὰς πλείστας τῶν νήσων
ᾤκησαν. μαρτύριον δέ· Δήλου γὰρ καθαιρομένης
ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ καὶ
τῶν θηκῶν ἀναιρεθεισῶν ὅσαι ἦσαν τῶν τεθνεώτων
ἐν τῇ νήσῳ, ὑπὲρ ἥμισυ Κᾶρες ἐφάνησαν,
γνωσθέντες τῇ τε σκευῇ τῶν ὅπλων ξυντεθαμμένῃ
καὶ τῷ τρόπῳ ᾧ νῦν ἔτι θάπτουσιν.
καταστάντος δὲ τοῦ Μίνω ναυτικοῦ πλωιμώτερα 2
ἐγένετο παρ' ἀλλήλους (οἱ γὰρ ἐκ τῶν νήσων
κακοῦργοι ἀνέστησαν ὑπ' αὐτοῦ, ὅτεπερ καὶ
τὰς πολλὰς αὐτῶν κατῴκιζε), καὶ οἱ παρὰ 3
θάλασσαν ἄνθρωποι μᾶλλον ἤδη τὴν κτῆσιν
τῶν χρημάτων ποιούμενοι βεβαιότερον ᾤκουν,
καί τινες καὶ τείχη περιεβάλλοντο ὡς πλουσιώτεροι
ἑαυτῶν γιγνόμενοι· ἐφιέμενοι γὰρ τῶν
desire
κερδῶν οἵ τε ἥσσους ὑπέμενον τὴν τῶν κρεισσόνων
δουλείαν, οἵ τε δυνατώτεροι περιουσίας
ἔχοντες προσεποιοῦντο ὑπηκόους τὰς ἐλάσσους
πόλεις. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ μᾶλλον ἤδη 4
ὄντες ὕστερον χρόνῳ ἐπὶ Τροίαν ἐστράτευσαν.

Ἀγαμέμνων τέ μοι δοκεῖ τῶν τότε δυνάμει 9
προύχων καὶ οὐ τοσοῦτον τοῖς
Τυνδάρεω ὅρκοις κατειλημμένους
τοὺς Ἑλένης μνηστῆρας ἄγων τὸν
στόλον ἀγεῖραι. λέγουσι δὲ καὶ (οἱ τὰ σαφέστατα 2
Πελοποννησίων μνήμῃ παρὰ τῶν πρότερον
δεδεγμένοι) Πέλοπά τε πρῶτον πλήθει

Condition of Greece at the time of the Trojan War.

3. ᾤκισαν B   15. ὡς . . γιγνόμενοι add. G in marg., om. M

χρημάτων, ἃ ἦλθεν ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἔχων ἐς
ἀνθρώπους ἀπόρους, δύναμιν περιποιησάμενον
τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν τῆς χώρας ἔπηλυν ὄντα ὅμως
σχεῖν, καὶ ὕστερον τοῖς ἐκγόνοις ἔτι μείζω
ξυνενεχθῆναι, Εὐρυσθέως μὲν ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ
ὑπὸ Ἡρακλειδῶν ἀποθανόντος, Ἀτρέως δὲ
μητρὸς ἀδελφοῦ ὄντος αὐτῷ, καὶ ἐπιτρέψαντος
Εὐρυσθέως, ὅτ᾽ ἐστράτευε, Μυκήνας τε καὶ τὴν
ἀρχὴν κατὰ τὸ οἰκεῖον Ἀτρεῖ (τυγχάνειν δὲ
αὐτὸν φεύγοντα τὸν πατέρα διὰ τὸν Χρυσίππου
θάνατον), καὶ ὡς οὐκέτι ἀνεχώρησεν Εὐρυσθεύς,
βουλομένων καὶ τῶν Μυκηναίων· φόβῳ τῶν
Ἡρακλειδῶν καὶ ἅμα δυνατὸν δοκοῦντα εἶναι
καὶ τὸ πλῆθος τεθεραπευκότα τῶν Μυκηναίων
τε καὶ ὅσων Εὐρυσθεὺς ἦρχε τὴν βασιλείαν
Ἀτρέα παραλαβεῖν, καὶ τῶν Περσειδῶν τοὺς
3 Πελοπίδας μείζους καταστῆναι. ἅ μοι δοκεῖ
Ἀγαμέμνων παραλαβὼν καὶ ναυτικῷ [τε] ἅμα
ἐπὶ πλέον τῶν ἄλλων ἰσχύσας, τὴν στρατείαν
οὐ χάριτι τὸ πλέον ἢ φόβῳ ξυναγαγὼν ποιή-
4 σασθαι. φαίνεται γὰρ ναυσί τε πλείσταις
αὐτὸς ἀφικόμενος καὶ Ἀρκάσι προσπαρασχών,
ὡς Ὅμηρος τοῦτο δεδήλωκεν, εἴ τῳ ἱκανὸς
τεκμηριῶσαι. καὶ ἐν τοῦ σκήπτρου ἅμα τῇ
παραδόσει εἴρηκεν αὐτὸν πολλῇσι νήσοισι καὶ
Ἄργεϊ παντὶ ἀνάσσειν· οὐκ ἂν οὖν νήσων ἔξω
τῶν περιοικίδων (αὗται δὲ οὐκ ἂν πολλαὶ εἶεν)

3. ἔπηλυν Stahl: ἐπηλύτην codd. 4. post ἐκγόνοις add. οἷον Ἀτρεῖ Ἀγαμέμνονι ABEF 18. τε secl. Krüger: δὲ Stahl 19. στρατείαν Aem. Portus: στρατιὰν codd.

ἠπειρώτης ὢν ἐκράτει, εἰ μή τι καὶ ναυτικὸν εἶχεν. εἰκάζειν δὲ χρὴ καὶ ταύτῃ τῇ στρατείᾳ οἷα ἦν τὰ πρὸ αὐτῆς.

The Greek fleet was not a large one.

Καὶ ὅτι μὲν Μυκῆναι μικρὸν ἦν, ἢ εἴ τι 10
τῶν τότε πόλισμα νῦν μὴ ἀξιόχρεων
δοκεῖ εἶναι, οὐκ ἀκριβεῖ ἄν τις
σημείῳ χρώμενος ἀπιστοίη μὴ γενέσθαι τὸν
στόλον τοσοῦτον ὅσον οἵ τε ποιηταὶ εἰρήκασι
καὶ ὁ λόγος κατέχει. Λακεδαιμονίων γὰρ εἰ 2
ἡ πόλις ἐρημωθείη, λειφθείη δὲ τά τε ἱερὰ
καὶ τῆς κατασκευῆς τὰ ἐδάφη, πολλὴν ἂν
οἶμαι ἀπιστίαν τῆς δυνάμεως προελθόντος
πολλοῦ χρόνου τοῖς ἔπειτα πρὸς τὸ κλέος
αὐτῶν εἶναι (καίτοι Πελοποννήσου τῶν πέντε
τὰς δύο μοίρας νέμονται, τῆς τε ξυμπάσης
ἡγοῦνται καὶ τῶν ἔξω ξυμμάχων πολλῶν·
ὅμως δὲ οὔτε ξυνοικισθείσης πόλεως οὔτε ἱεροῖς
καὶ κατασκευαῖς πολυτελέσι χρησαμένης, κατὰ
κώμας δὲ τῷ παλαιῷ τῆς Ἑλλάδος τρόπῳ
οἰκισθείσης, φαίνοιτ' ἂν ὑποδεεστέρα), Ἀθηναίων
δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ τοῦτο παθόντων διπλασίαν ἂν τὴν
δύναμιν εἰκάζεσθαι ἀπὸ τῆς φανερᾶς ὄψεως
τῆς πόλεως ἢ ἔστιν. οὔκουν ἀπιστεῖν εἰκός, 3
οὐδὲ τὰς ὄψεις τῶν πόλεων μᾶλλον σκοπεῖν ἢ
τὰς δυνάμεις, νομίζειν δὲ τὴν στρατείαν ἐκείνην
μεγίστην μὲν γενέσθαι τῶν πρὸ αὐτῆς, λειπομένην δὲ τῶν νῦν, τῇ Ὁμήρου αὖ ποιήσει εἴ

---

2. στρατείᾳ Aem. Portus: στρατιᾷ codd. 17. post ξυνοικισθείσης add. τῆς Stephanus 25. στρατείαν cfg: στρατιὰν codd.

τι χρὴ κἀνταῦθα πιστεύειν, ἣν εἰκὸς ἐπὶ τὸ
μεῖζον μὲν ποιητὴν ὄντα κοσμῆσαι, ὅμως δὲ
4 φαίνεται καὶ οὕτως ἐνδεεστέρα. πεποίηκε γὰρ
χιλίων καὶ διακοσίων νεῶν, τὰς μὲν Βοιωτῶν
εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν ἀνδρῶν, τὰς δὲ Φιλοκτήτου
πεντήκοντα, δηλῶν, ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, τὰς μεγίστας
καὶ ἐλαχίστας· ἄλλων γοῦν μεγέθους πέρι ἐν
νεῶν καταλόγῳ οὐκ ἐμνήσθη. αὐτερέται δὲ
ὅτι ἦσαν καὶ μάχιμοι πάντες, ἐν ταῖς Φιλοκτήτου
ναυσὶ δεδήλωκεν· τοξότας γὰρ πάντας
πεποίηκε τοὺς προσκώπους. περίνεως δὲ οὐκ
εἰκὸς πολλοὺς ξυμπλεῖν ἔξω τῶν βασιλέων καὶ
τῶν μάλιστα ἐν τέλει, ἄλλως τε καὶ μέλλοντας
πέλαγος περαιώσεσθαι μετὰ σκευῶν πολεμικῶν,
οὐδ' αὖ τὰ πλοῖα κατάφαρκτα ἔχοντας, ἀλλὰ
τῷ παλαιῷ τρόπῳ λῃστικώτερον παρεσκευασμένα.
5 πρὸς τὰς μεγίστας δ' οὖν καὶ ἐλαχίστας
ναῦς τὸ μέσον σκοποῦντι οὐ πολλοὶ φαίνονται
ἐλθόντες, ὡς ἀπὸ πάσης τῆς Ἑλλάδος κοινῇ
πεμπόμενοι.

Had the expedition been on a large scale, Troy would soon have been taken.

11 Αἴτιον δ' ἦν οὐχ ἡ ὀλιγανθρωπία τοσοῦτον ὅσον ἡ ἀχρηματία. τῆς γὰρ τροφῆς ἀπορίᾳ τόν τε στρατὸν ἐλάσσω ἤγαγον καὶ ὅσον ἤλπιζον αὐτόθεν πολεμοῦντα βιοτεύσειν, ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἀφικόμενοι μάχῃ ἐκράτησαν (δῆλον δέ· τὸ γὰρ ἔρυμα τῷ στρατοπέδῳ οὐκ ἂν ἐτειχίσαντο), φαίνονται δ' οὐδ' ἐνταῦθα πάσῃ τῇ δυνάμει χρησάμενοι, ἀλλὰ πρὸς γεωργίαν τῆς Χερσονήσου τραπό-

17. δ' οὖν Bekker : οὖν M : γοῦν cett. 19. ξυνελθόντες G

μενοι καὶ λῃστείαν τῆς τροφῆς ἀπορίᾳ. ᾗ καὶ
μᾶλλον οἱ Τρῶες αὐτῶν διεσπαρμένων τὰ δέκα
ἔτη ἀντεῖχον βίᾳ, τοῖς αἰεὶ ὑπολειπομένοις
ἀντίπαλοι ὄντες. περιουσίαν δὲ εἰ ἦλθον 2
ἔχοντες τροφῆς καὶ ὄντες ἁθρόοι ἄνευ λῃστείας
καὶ γεωργίας ξυνεχῶς τὸν πόλεμον διέφερον,
ῥᾳδίως ἂν μάχῃ κρατοῦντες εἷλον, οἵ γε καὶ
οὐχ ἁθρόοι, ἀλλὰ μέρει τῷ αἰεὶ παρόντι
ἀντεῖχον, πολιορκίᾳ δ' ἂν προσκαθεζόμενοι ἐν
ἐλάσσονί τε χρόνῳ καὶ ἀπονώτερον τὴν Τροίαν
εἷλον. [ἀλλὰ δι' ἀχρηματίαν τά τε πρὸ τούτων
ἀσθενῆ ἦν καὶ αὐτά γε δὴ ταῦτα, ὀνομαστότατα
τῶν πρὶν γενόμενα, δηλοῦται τοῖς ἔργοις
ὑποδεέστερα ὄντα τῆς φήμης καὶ τοῦ νῦν περὶ
αὐτῶν διὰ τοὺς ποιητὰς λόγου κατεσχηκότος·]
ἐπεὶ καὶ μετὰ τὰ Τρωικὰ ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἔτι μεταν- **12**
ίστατό τε καὶ κατῳκίζετο, ὥστε μὴ
ἡσυχάσασαν αὐξηθῆναι. ἥ τε γὰρ 2
ἀναχώρησις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξ Ἰλίου χρονία
γενομένη πολλὰ ἐνεόχμωσε, καὶ στάσεις ἐν
ταῖς πόλεσιν ὡς ἐπὶ πολὺ ἐγίγνοντο, ἀφ' ὧν
ἐκπίπτοντες τὰς πόλεις ἔκτιζον. Βοιωτοί τε 3
γὰρ οἱ νῦν ἑξηκοστῷ ἔτει μετὰ Ἰλίου ἅλωσιν
ἐξ Ἄρνης ἀναστάντες ὑπὸ Θεσσαλῶν τὴν νῦν
μὲν Βοιωτίαν, πρότερον δὲ Καδμηίδα γῆν
καλουμένην ᾤκισαν (ἦν δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ ἀποδασμὸς
πρότερον ἐν τῇ γῇ ταύτῃ, ἀφ' ὧν καὶ

Greece after the
Trojan War.

---

7. εἷλον secl. Krüger 9. δ' secl. Krüger 12. -νῆ ἦν . . c. 20. 2 ὅτι Ἱπ- suppl. f foll. iv, v 18. ἡσυχάσασα cf 26. ᾤκισαν c: ᾤκησαν cett. 27. ἐν τῇ γῇ ταύτῃ πρότερον cf

Το ἡσυχαζον της νυκτος.

ἐς Ἴλιον ἐστράτευσαν), Δωριῆς τε ὀγδοηκοστῷ
ἔτει ξὺν Ἡρακλείδαις Πελοπόννησον ἔσχον.
4 μόλις τε ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ ἡσυχάσασα ἡ
Ἑλλὰς βεβαίως καὶ οὐκέτι ἀνισταμένη ἀποι-
κίας ἐξέπεμψε, καὶ Ἴωνας μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ
νησιωτῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς ᾤκισαν, Ἰταλίας δὲ
καὶ Σικελίας τὸ πλεῖστον Πελοποννήσιοι τῆς
τε ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος ἔστιν ἃ χωρία. πάντα δὲ
ταῦτα ὕστερον τῶν Τρωικῶν ἐκτίσθη.

13 Δυνατωτέρας δὲ γιγνομένης τῆς Ἑλλάδος
καὶ τῶν χρημάτων τὴν κτῆσιν ἔτι μᾶλλον ἢ
πρότερον ποιουμένης τὰ πολλὰ τυραννίδες ἐν
ταῖς πόλεσι καθίσταντο, τῶν προσόδων μειζόνων
γιγνομένων (πρότερον δὲ ἦσαν ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς γέρασι
πατρικαὶ βασιλεῖαι), ναυτικά τε ἐξηρτύετο ἡ
Ἑλλάς, καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης μᾶλλον ἀντείχοντο.

Advance made by Corinth.

2 πρῶτοι δὲ Κορίνθιοι λέγονται ἐγγύ-
τατα τοῦ νῦν τρόπου μεταχειρίσαι
τὰ περὶ τὰς ναῦς, καὶ τριήρεις ἐν Κορίνθῳ
3 πρῶτον τῆς Ἑλλάδος ναυπηγηθῆναι. φαίνεται
δὲ καὶ Σαμίοις Ἀμεινοκλῆς Κορίνθιος ναυπηγὸς
ναῦς ποιήσας τέσσαρας· ἔτη δ' ἐστὶ μάλιστα
τριακόσια ἐς τὴν τελευτὴν τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου
4 ὅτε Ἀμεινοκλῆς Σαμίοις ἦλθεν. ναυμαχία τε
παλαιτάτη ὧν ἴσμεν γίγνεται Κορινθίων πρὸς
Κερκυραίους· ἔτη δὲ μάλιστα καὶ ταύτῃ ἑξή-
κοντα καὶ διακόσιά ἐστι μέχρι τοῦ αὐτοῦ

---

3. *μόγις* cfG 5. *ἐξέπεμπε* cfG 10. *γενομένης* GM
20. *πρῶτον ἐν Κορίνθῳ* BcEf || *ἐνναυπηγηθῆναι* cf suprascr. G¹
26. *καὶ ταύτῃ* cf: om. codd., add. G¹

χρόνου. οἰκοῦντες γὰρ τὴν πόλιν οἱ Κορίνθιοι 5
ἐπὶ τοῦ Ἰσθμοῦ αἰεὶ δή ποτε ἐμπόριον εἶχον,
τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὸ πάλαι κατὰ γῆν τὰ πλείω
ἢ κατὰ θάλασσαν, τῶν τε ἐντὸς Πελοποννήσου
καὶ τῶν ἔξω, διὰ τῆς ἐκείνων παρ' ἀλλήλους
ἐπιμισγόντων, χρήμασί τε δυνατοὶ ἦσαν, ὡς
καὶ τοῖς παλαιοῖς ποιηταῖς δεδήλωται· ἀφνειὸν
γὰρ ἐπωνόμασαν τὸ χωρίον. ἐπειδή τε οἱ
Ἕλληνες μᾶλλον ἔπλῳζον, τὰς ναῦς κτησάμενοι
τὸ λῃστικὸν καθῄρουν, καὶ ἐμπόριον παρέχοντες
ἀμφότερα δυνατὴν ἔσχον χρημάτων
προσόδῳ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ Ἴωσιν ὕστερον πολὺ 6
γίγνεται ναυτικὸν ἐπὶ Κύρου Περσῶν
πρώτου βασιλεύοντος καὶ Καμβύσου
τοῦ υἱέος αὐτοῦ, τῆς τε καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ?
θαλάσσης Κύρῳ πολεμοῦντες ἐκράτησάν τινα
χρόνον. καὶ Πολυκράτης Σάμου τυραννῶν ἐπὶ
Καμβύσου ναυτικῷ ἰσχύων ἄλλας τε τῶν
νήσων ὑπηκόους ἐποιήσατο καὶ Ῥήνειαν ἑλὼν
ἀνέθηκε τῷ Ἀπόλλωνι τῷ Δηλίῳ. Φωκαῆς
τε Μασσαλίαν οἰκίζοντες Καρχηδονίους ἐνίκων
ναυμαχοῦντες· δυνατώτατα γὰρ ταῦτα τῶν 14
ναυτικῶν ἦν. φαίνεται δὲ καὶ ταῦτα πολλαῖς
γενεαῖς ὕστερα γενόμενα τῶν Τρωικῶν τριήρεσι
μὲν ὀλίγαις χρώμενα, πεντηκοντόροις δ' ἔτι
καὶ πλοίοις μακροῖς ἐξηρτυμένα ὥσπερ ἐκεῖνα. those existing
ὀλίγον τε πρὸ τῶν Μηδικῶν καὶ τοῦ Δαρείου 2 time
θανάτου, ὃς μετὰ Καμβύσην Περσῶν ἐβασίλευσε,
τριήρεις περί τε Σικελίαν τοῖς τυράννοις Persian W
ἐς πλῆθος ἐγένοντο καὶ Κερκυραίοις· ταῦτα γὰρ

Strength of the Ionians in the time of Cyrus the Elder.

τελευταῖα πρὸ τῆς Ξέρξου στρατείας ναυτικὰ
3 ἀξιόλογα ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι κατέστη. Αἰγινῆται
γὰρ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ εἴ τινες
ἄλλοι, βραχέα ἐκέκτηντο, καὶ τούτων
τὰ πολλὰ πεντηκοντόρους· ὀψέ τε ἀφ' οὗ
Ἀθηναίους Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔπεισεν Αἰγινήταις
πολεμοῦντας, καὶ ἅμα τοῦ βαρβάρου προσ-
δοκίμου ὄντος, τὰς ναῦς ποιήσασθαι αἷσπερ
καὶ ἐναυμάχησαν· καὶ αὗται οὔπω εἶχον διὰ
πάσης καταστρώματα.

Late origin of the Athenian sea power.

15 Τὰ μὲν οὖν ναυτικὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τοιαῦτα
ἦν, τά τε παλαιὰ καὶ τὰ ὕστερον
γενόμενα. ἰσχὺν δὲ περιεποιήσαντο
ὅμως οὐκ ἐλαχίστην οἱ προσσχόντες αὐτοῖς χρη-
μάτων τε προσόδῳ καὶ ἄλλων ἀρχῇ· ἐπιπλέοντες
γὰρ τὰς νήσους κατεστρέφοντο, καὶ μάλιστα ὅσοι
2 μὴ διαρκῆ εἶχον χώραν. κατὰ γῆν δὲ πόλεμος,
ὅθεν τις καὶ δύναμις παρεγένετο, οὐδεὶς ξυνέστη·
πάντες δὲ ἦσαν, ὅσοι καὶ ἐγένοντο, πρὸς ὁμόρους
τοὺς σφετέρους ἑκάστοις, καὶ ἐκδήμους στρατείας
πολὺ ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἐπ' ἄλλων καταστροφῇ
οὐκ ἐξῇσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. οὐ γὰρ ξυνειστήκεσαν
πρὸς τὰς μεγίστας πόλεις ὑπήκοοι, οὐδ' αὖ
αὐτοὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἴσης κοινὰς στρατείας ἐποιοῦντο,
κατ' ἀλλήλους δὲ μᾶλλον ὡς ἕκαστοι οἱ
3 ἀστυγείτονες ἐπολέμουν. μάλιστα δὲ ἐς τὸν
πάλαι ποτὲ γενόμενον πόλεμον Χαλκιδέων καὶ

The wars inconsiderable.

---

3. *εἴ τινες*] *οἵτινες* cf[G] 13. *γενόμενα* cfg: *γιγνόμενα* codd. 14. *προσσχόντες* A: *προσέχοντες* E: *προσχόντες* cett. 23. *αὖ* om. ABEGM

Ἐρετριῶν καὶ τὸ ἄλλο Ἑλληνικὸν ἐς ξυμμαχίαν ἑκατέρων διέστη.

Growth of Persian power.

[illegible] 749.

16 ἐπεγένετο δὲ ἄλλοις τε ἄλλοθι κωλύματα μὴ αὐξηθῆναι, καὶ Ἴωσι προχωρησάντων ἐπὶ μέγα τῶν πραγμάτων Κῦρος καὶ ἡ Περσικὴ βασιλεία Κροῖσον καθελοῦσα καὶ ὅσα ἐντὸς Ἅλυος ποταμοῦ πρὸς θάλασσαν ἐπεστράτευσε καὶ τὰς ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ πόλεις ἐδούλωσε, Δαρεῖός τε ὕστερον τῷ Φοινίκων ναυτικῷ κρατῶν καὶ τὰς νήσους.

The Greek despots did nothing considerable.

[illegible] 476

17 τύραννοί τε ὅσοι ἦσαν ἐν ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς πόλεσι, τὸ ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτῶν μόνον προορώμενοι ἔς τε τὸ σῶμα καὶ ἐς τὸ τὸν ἴδιον οἶκον αὔξειν δι᾽ ἀσφαλείας ὅσον ἐδύναντο μάλιστα τὰς πόλεις ᾤκουν, ἐπράχθη δὲ οὐδὲν ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν ἔργον ἀξιόλογον, εἰ μὴ εἴ τι πρὸς περιοίκους τοὺς αὐτῶν ἑκάστοις· οἱ γὰρ ἐν Σικελίᾳ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐχώρησαν δυνάμεως. οὕτω πανταχόθεν ἡ Ἑλλὰς ἐπὶ πολὺν χρόνον κατείχετο μήτε κοινῇ φανερὸν μηδὲν κατεργάζεσθαι, κατὰ πόλεις τε ἀτολμοτέρα εἶναι.

Beginning of the Persian wars.

18 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἵ τε Ἀθηναίων τύραννοι καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος ἐπὶ πολὺ καὶ πρὶν τυραννευθείσης οἱ πλεῖστοι καὶ τελευταῖοι πλὴν τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων κατελύθησαν (ἡ γὰρ Λακεδαίμων μετὰ τὴν κτίσιν τῶν νῦν ἐνοικούντων

---

6. βασιλεία] ἐξουσία f 9. τε] δὲ ABGM 10. τε] δὲ ABEGM 15. δὲ] τε ABEGM ‖ ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν οὐδὲν ABEGM 16. εἴ om. ABEGM 27. κτῆσιν ABcfGM

The invasion of Xerxes. The Greeks make common cause.

αὐτὴν Δωριῶν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ὧν ἴσμεν χρόνον
στασιάσασα ὅμως ἐκ παλαιτάτου καὶ ηὐνομήθη
καὶ αἰεὶ ἀτυράννευτος ἦν· ἔτη γάρ ἐστι
μάλιστα τετρακόσια καὶ ὀλίγῳ πλείω ἐς τὴν
τελευτὴν τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου ἀφ᾽ οὗ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
τῇ αὐτῇ πολιτείᾳ χρῶνται, καὶ δι᾽
αὐτὸ δυνάμενοι καὶ τὰ ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις πόλεσι
καθίστασαν), μετὰ δὲ τὴν τῶν τυράννων
κατάλυσιν ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος οὐ πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν
ὕστερον καὶ ἡ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχη Μήδων
2 πρὸς Ἀθηναίους ἐγένετο. δεκάτῳ δὲ ἔτει μετ᾽
αὐτὴν αὖθις ὁ βάρβαρος τῷ μεγάλῳ στόλῳ
ἐπὶ τὴν Ἑλλάδα δουλωσόμενος
ἦλθεν. καὶ μεγάλου κινδύνου ἐπικρεμασθέντος
οἵ τε Λακεδαιμόνιοι
τῶν ξυμπολεμησάντων Ἑλλήνων ἡγήσαντο
δυνάμει προύχοντες, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπιόντων
τῶν Μήδων διανοηθέντες ἐκλιπεῖν τὴν πόλιν
καὶ ἀνασκευασάμενοι ἐς τὰς ναῦς ἐσβάντες
ναυτικοὶ ἐγένοντο. κοινῇ τε ἀπωσάμενοι τὸν
βάρβαρον, ὕστερον οὐ πολλῷ διεκρίθησαν πρός
τε Ἀθηναίους καὶ Λακεδαιμονίους οἵ τε ἀποστάντες
βασιλέως Ἕλληνες καὶ οἱ ξυμπολεμήσαντες.
δυνάμει γὰρ ταῦτα μέγιστα διεφάνη·
ἴσχυον γὰρ οἱ μὲν κατὰ γῆν, οἱ δὲ ναυσίν.
3 καὶ ὀλίγον μὲν χρόνον ξυνέμεινεν ἡ ὁμαιχμία,
ἔπειτα διενεχθέντες οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ

impended

επικρεμάννυμι

broke up their homes

league

---

5. ἀφ' οὗ] ἃ M Hermogenes: ἃ ἀφ' οὗ AB[G] 19. ἐμβάντες ABEGM 24. δὴ ἐφάνη Stephanus 27. post ἔπειτα add. δὲ ABEGM || post καὶ add. οἱ AEM Suid.

Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπολέμησαν μετὰ τῶν ξυμμάχων πρὸς ἀλλήλους· καὶ τῶν ἄλλων Ἑλλήνων εἴ τινές που διασταῖεν, πρὸς τούτους ἤδη ἐχώρουν. ὥστε ἀπὸ τῶν Μηδικῶν ἐς τόνδε αἰεὶ τὸν πόλεμον τὰ μὲν σπενδόμενοι, τὰ δὲ πολεμοῦντες ἢ ἀλλήλοις ἢ τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ξυμμάχοις ἀφισταμένοις εὖ παρεσκευάσαντο τὰ πολέμια καὶ ἐμπειρότεροι ἐγένοντο having gone thro μετὰ κινδύνων τὰς μελέτας ποιούμενοι.

The unanimity was short-lived.

19 καὶ οἱ μὲν Λακεδαιμόνιοι οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς ἔχοντες subject to tri- φόρου τοὺς ξυμμάχους ἡγοῦντο, κατ᾽ ὀλιγαρχίαν δὲ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς μόνον suitably ἐπιτηδείως ὅπως cond. the govern- πολιτεύσουσι θεραπεύοντες, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ναῦς τε τῶν πόλεων τῷ χρόνῳ παραλαβόντες πλὴν Χίων καὶ Λεσβίων, καὶ χρήματα τοῖς πᾶσι τάξαντες φέρειν. καὶ ἐγένετο αὐτοῖς ἐς τόνδε τὸν πόλεμον ἡ ἰδία παρασκευὴ μείζων ἢ ὡς τὰ κράτιστά ποτε μετὰ ἀκραιφνοῦς τῆς ξυμμαχίας ἤνθησαν.

[illegible] the [illegible] λογος

20 Τὰ μὲν οὖν παλαιὰ τοιαῦτα ηὗρον, χαλεπὰ ὄντα παντὶ ἑξῆς τεκμηρίῳ πιστεῦσαι. οἱ γὰρ ἄνθρωποι τὰς ἀκοὰς τῶν προγεγενημένων, καὶ ἢν ἐπιχώρια σφίσιν ᾖ, all alike ὁμοίως ἀβασανίστως παρ᾽ ἀλλήλων δέχονται.

General character of early Greek history.

2 Ἀθηναίων γοῦν τὸ πλῆθος Ἵππαρχον οἴονται ὑφ᾽ Ἁρμοδίου καὶ Ἀριστογείτονος τύραννον ὄντα ἀποθανεῖν, καὶ οὐκ ἴσασιν ὅτι Ἱππίας μὲν πρεσβύτατος ὢν ἦρχε τῶν Πεισιστράτου υἱέων, Ἵππαρχος δὲ καὶ Θεσ-

---

12. πολιτεύσωσι ABEGM

σαλὸς ἀδελφοὶ ἦσαν αὐτοῦ, ὑποτοπήσαντες δέ
τι ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ παραχρῆμα Ἁρμόδιος
καὶ Ἀριστογείτων ἐκ τῶν ξυνειδότων σφίσιν
Ἱππίᾳ μεμηνῦσθαι τοῦ μὲν ἀπέσχοντο ὡς
προειδότος, βουλόμενοι δὲ πρὶν ξυλληφθῆναι
δράσαντές τι καὶ κινδυνεῦσαι, τῷ Ἱππάρχῳ
περιτυχόντες περὶ τὸ Λεωκόρειον καλούμενον
τὴν Παναθηναϊκὴν πομπὴν διακοσμοῦντι ἀπέκτειναν.
3 πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἔτι καὶ νῦν ὄντα
καὶ οὐ χρόνῳ ἀμνηστούμενα καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι
Ἕλληνες οὐκ ὀρθῶς οἴονται, ὥσπερ τούς τε
Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλέας μὴ μιᾷ ψήφῳ προστίθεσθαι
ἑκάτερον, ἀλλὰ δυοῖν, καὶ τὸν
Πιτανάτην λόχον αὐτοῖς εἶναι, ὃς οὐδ᾽ ἐγένετο
πώποτε. οὕτως ἀταλαίπωρος τοῖς πολλοῖς ἡ
ζήτησις τῆς ἀληθείας, καὶ ἐπὶ τὰ ἑτοῖμα
21 μᾶλλον τρέπονται. ἐκ δὲ τῶν εἰρημένων
τεκμηρίων ὅμως τοιαῦτα ἄν τις νομίζων
μάλιστα ἃ διῆλθον οὐχ ἁμαρτάνοι, καὶ οὔτε
ὡς ποιηταὶ ὑμνήκασι περὶ αὐτῶν ἐπὶ τὸ
μεῖζον κοσμοῦντες μᾶλλον πιστεύων, οὔτε ὡς
λογογράφοι ξυνέθεσαν ἐπὶ τὸ προσαγωγότερον
τῇ ἀκροάσει ἢ ἀληθέστερον, ὄντα ἀνεξέλεγκτα
καὶ τὰ πολλὰ ὑπὸ χρόνου αὐτῶν ἀπίστως ἐπὶ
τὸ μυθῶδες ἐκνενικηκότα, ηὑρῆσθαι δὲ ἡγησάμενος
ἐκ τῶν ἐπιφανεστάτων σημείων (ὡς
2 παλαιὰ εἶναι) ἀποχρώντως. καὶ ὁ πόλεμος
οὗτος, καίπερ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐν ᾧ
μὲν ἂν πολεμῶσι τὸν παρόντα αἰεὶ

This war surpasses others.

indifferent

cited

attractive

suspiciously

ning with
plied object
ξυνέθεσαν.

---

7. περὶ] παρὰ Arist. Ἀθ. Πολ. 18. 3 (nisi ad vi. 57. 3 spectat)

μέγιστον κρινόντων, παυσαμένων δὲ τὰ ἀρχαῖα μᾶλλον θαυμαζόντων, ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν τῶν ἔργων σκοποῦσι δηλώσει ὅμως μείζων γεγενημένος αὐτῶν.

Character of this history. Difficulty of obtaining reliable evidence.

22 Καὶ ὅσα μὲν in debate λόγῳ *εἶπον ἕκαστοι ἢ μέλλοντες πολεμήσειν ἢ ἐν αὐτῷ ἤδη ὄντες, χαλεπὸν τὴν ἀκρίβειαν αὐτὴν τῶν λεχθέντων διαμνημονεῦσαι ἦν ἐμοί τε ὧν αὐτὸς ἤκουσα καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοθέν ποθεν ἐμοὶ ἀπαγγέλλουσιν· ὡς δ᾽ ἂν ἐδόκουν ἐμοὶ ἕκαστοι περὶ τῶν αἰεὶ παρόντων τὰ δέοντα μάλιστ᾽ εἰπεῖν, ἐχομένῳ (ὅτι ἐγγύτατα) τῆς ξυμπάσης γνώμης τῶν ἀληθῶς λεχθέντων, οὕτως εἴρηται.* 2 *τὰ δ᾽ ἔργα τῶν πραχθέντων ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ παρατυχόντος πυνθανόμενος ἠξίωσα γράφειν, οὐδ᾽ ὡς ἐμοὶ ἐδόκει, ἀλλ᾽ οἷς τε αὐτὸς παρῆν καὶ παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων ὅσον δυνατὸν ἀκριβείᾳ περὶ ἑκάστου* investigate *ἐπεξελθών.* 3 *ἐπιπόνως δὲ ηὑρίσκετο, διότι οἱ παρόντες τοῖς ἔργοις ἑκάστοις οὐ ταὐτὰ περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἔλεγον, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἑκατέρων τις εὐνοίας ἢ μνήμης ἔχοι.* 4 *καὶ ἐς μὲν ἀκρόασιν ἴσως τὸ μὴ μυθῶδες αὐτῶν ἀτερπέστερον φανεῖται· ὅσοι δὲ βουλήσονται τῶν τε γενομένων τὸ σαφὲς σκοπεῖν καὶ τῶν μελλόντων ποτὲ αὖθις κατὰ τὸ ἀνθρώπινον τοιούτων καὶ παραπλησίων*

This work may be less pleasing, but it will be more instructive than others.

---

9. *μοι* CG Dion. Hal. 17. *ἐδόκει* CG : *δοκεῖ* cett. Dion. Hal. 21. *ἑκατέρων* CGM Dion. Hal. : *ἑκατέρῳ* cett. 27. *ἀνθρώπειον* ABEFM Dion. Hal.

it will be enough

ἔσεσθαι, ὠφέλιμα κρίνειν αὐτὰ ἀρκούντως ἕξει. κτῆμά τε ἐς αἰεὶ μᾶλλον ἢ ἀγώνισμα ἐς τὸ παραχρῆμα ἀκούειν ξύγκειται.

23 Τῶν δὲ πρότερον ἔργων μέγιστον ἐπράχθη τὸ Μηδικόν, καὶ τοῦτο ὅμως δυοῖν ναυμαχίαιν καὶ πεζομαχίαιν ταχεῖαν τὴν κρίσιν ἔσχεν. τούτου δὲ τοῦ πολέμου μῆκός τε μέγα προύβη, παθήματά τε ξυνηνέχθη γενέσθαι ἐν αὐτῷ τῇ
2 Ἑλλάδι οἷα οὐχ ἕτερα ἐν ἴσῳ χρόνῳ. οὔτε γὰρ πόλεις τοσαίδε ληφθεῖσαι ἠρημώθησαν, αἱ μὲν ὑπὸ βαρβάρων, αἱ δ' ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀντιπολεμούντων (εἰσὶ δ' αἳ καὶ οἰκήτορας μετέβαλον ἁλισκόμεναι), οὔτε φυγαὶ τοσαίδε ἀνθρώπων καὶ φόνος, ὁ μὲν κατ' αὐτὸν τὸν
3 πόλεμον, ὁ δὲ διὰ τὸ στασιάζειν. τά τε πρότερον ἀκοῇ μὲν λεγόμενα, ἔργῳ δὲ σπανιώτερον βεβαιούμενα οὐκ ἄπιστα κατέστη, σεισμῶν τε πέρι, οἳ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἅμα μέρος γῆς καὶ ἰσχυρότατοι οἱ αὐτοὶ ἐπέσχον, ἡλίου τε ἐκλείψεις, αἳ πυκνότεραι παρὰ τὰ ἐκ τοῦ πρὶν χρόνου μνημονευόμενα ξυνέβησαν, αὐχμοί τε ἔστι παρ' οἷς μεγάλοι καὶ ἀπ' αὐτῶν καὶ λιμοὶ καὶ ἡ οὐχ ἥκιστα βλάψασα καὶ μέρος τι φθείρασα ἡ λοιμώδης νόσος· ταῦτα γὰρ πάντα μετὰ τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου ἅμα ξυνεπέθετο.

4 Origin of this war. ἤρξαντο δὲ αὐτοῦ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ Πελοποννήσιοι λύσαντες τὰς τριακοντούτεις σπονδὰς αἳ αὐτοῖς ἐγένοντο μετὰ
5 Εὐβοίας ἅλωσιν. διότι δ' ἔλυσαν, τὰς αἰτίας

[illegible]

grounds

---

23. ἡ om. ABEF

προύγραψα πρῶτον καὶ τὰς διαφοράς, τοῦ μή
τινα ζητῆσαί ποτε ἐξ ὅτου τοσοῦτος πόλεμος
τοῖς Ἕλλησι κατέστη. τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἀληθεσ- 6
τάτην πρόφασιν, ἀφανεστάτην δὲ λόγῳ, τοὺς
Ἀθηναίους ἡγοῦμαι μεγάλους γιγνομένους καὶ
φόβον παρέχοντας τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀναγ-
κάσαι ἐς τὸ πολεμεῖν· αἱ δ' ἐς τὸ φανερὸν
λεγόμεναι αἰτίαι αἵδ' ἦσαν ἑκατέρων, ἀφ' ὧν
λύσαντες τὰς σπονδὰς ἐς τὸν πόλεμον κατέ-
στησαν.

made war

The causes openly alleged.

Ἐπίδαμνός ἐστι πόλις ἐν δεξιᾷ ἐσπλέοντι 24
ἐς τὸν Ἰόνιον κόλπον· προσοικοῦσι
δ' αὐτὴν Ταυλάντιοι βάρβαροι,
Ἰλλυρικὸν ἔθνος. ταύτην ἀπῴκισαν μὲν Κερκυ- 2
ραῖοι, οἰκιστὴς δ' ἐγένετο Φαλίος Ἐρατοκλείδου
Κορίνθιος γένος τῶν ἀφ' Ἡρακλέους, κατὰ δὴ
τὸν παλαιὸν νόμον ἐκ τῆς μητροπόλεως κατα-
κληθείς. ξυνῴκισαν δὲ καὶ Κορινθίων τινὲς
καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου Δωρικοῦ γένους. προελθόντος 3
δὲ τοῦ χρόνου ἐγένετο ἡ τῶν Ἐπιδαμνίων
δύναμις μεγάλη καὶ πολυάνθρωπος· στασιά- 4
σαντες δὲ ἐν ἀλλήλοις ἔτη πολλά, ὡς λέγεται,
ἀπὸ πολέμου τινὸς τῶν προσοίκων βαρβάρων
ἐφθάρησαν καὶ τῆς δυνάμεως τῆς πολλῆς
ἐστερήθησαν. τὰ δὲ τελευταῖα πρὸ 5
τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου ὁ δῆμος αὐτῶν

Revolution in Epidamnus.

---

1. ἔγραψα CG 2. τινας CGm Dion. Hal. (altero loco)
12. ἐς add. Demetrius : om. codd. 21. δύναμις CG : δύναμις
πόλις EM : πόλις ABF γρ. c

Those in Epidamnus sent to Corcyra asking for help.

The request refused.

ἐξεδίωξε τοὺς δυνατούς, οἱ δὲ ἐπελθόντες
μετὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐλῄζοντο τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει
6 κατά τε γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν. οἱ δὲ ἐν
τῇ πόλει ὄντες Ἐπιδάμνιοι ἐπειδὴ
ἐπιέζοντο, πέμπουσιν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν
πρέσβεις ὡς μητρόπολιν
οὖσαν, δεόμενοι μὴ σφᾶς περιορᾶν φθειρομένους,
ἀλλὰ τούς τε φεύγοντας ξυναλλάξαι
σφίσι καὶ τὸν τῶν βαρβάρων πόλεμον καταλῦσαι.
7 ταῦτα δὲ ἱκέται καθεζόμενοι
ἐς τὸ Ἥραιον ἐδέοντο. οἱ δὲ Κερκυραῖοι
τὴν ἱκετείαν οὐκ ἐδέξαντο, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπράκτους
ἀπέπεμψαν.

The Epidamnians then appealed to Corinth.

25 Γνόντες δὲ οἱ Ἐπιδάμνιοι οὐδεμίαν σφίσιν
ἀπὸ Κερκύρας τιμωρίαν οὖσαν ἐν
ἀπόρῳ εἴχοντο θέσθαι τὸ παρόν,
καὶ πέμψαντες ἐς Δελφοὺς τὸν
θεὸν ἐπήροντο εἰ παραδοῖεν Κορινθίοις τὴν
πόλιν ὡς οἰκισταῖς καὶ τιμωρίαν τινὰ πειρῷντ᾽
ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἀνεῖλε
2 παραδοῦναι καὶ ἡγεμόνας ποιεῖσθαι. ἐλθόντες
δὲ οἱ Ἐπιδάμνιοι ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον κατὰ τὸ
μαντεῖον παρέδοσαν τὴν ἀποικίαν, τόν τε
οἰκιστὴν ἀποδεικνύντες σφῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ὄντα
καὶ τὸ χρηστήριον δηλοῦντες, ἐδέοντό τε μὴ
σφᾶς περιορᾶν φθειρομένους, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπαμῦναι.
3 Κορίνθιοι δὲ κατά τε τὸ δίκαιον ὑπεδέξαντο

---

1. ἐπελθόντες Haase: ἀπελθόντες codd. 18. ἐπηρώτων C[G] 20. αὐτοῖς] αὐτὴν C γρ. G 26. διαφθειρομένους ABEF

The request granted.

τὴν τιμωρίαν, νομίζοντες οὐχ ἧσσον ἑαυτῶν
εἶναι τὴν ἀποικίαν ἢ Κερκυραίων, ἅμα
δὲ καὶ μίσει τῶν Κερκυραίων, ὅτι
αὐτῶν παρημέλουν ὄντες ἄποικοι· οὔτε γὰρ ἐν 4
πανηγύρεσι ταῖς κοιναῖς διδόντες γέρα τὰ
νομιζόμενα οὔτε Κορινθίῳ ἀνδρὶ προκαταρχόμενοι
τῶν ἱερῶν ὥσπερ αἱ ἄλλαι ἀποικίαι,
περιφρονοῦντες δὲ αὐτοὺς καὶ χρημάτων δυνάμει
ὄντες κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον ὁμοῖα τοῖς
Ἑλλήνων πλουσιωτάτοις καὶ τῇ ἐς πόλεμον
παρασκευῇ δυνατώτεροι, ναυτικῷ δὲ καὶ πολὺ
προύχειν ἔστιν ὅτε ἐπαιρόμενοι καὶ κατὰ τὴν
Φαιάκων προενοίκησιν τῆς Κερκύρας κλέος
ἐχόντων τὰ περὶ τὰς ναῦς (ᾗ καὶ μᾶλλον
ἐξηρτύοντο τὸ ναυτικὸν καὶ ἦσαν οὐκ ἀδύνατοι·
τριήρεις γὰρ εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν ὑπῆρχον αὐτοῖς
ὅτε ἤρχοντο πολεμεῖν), πάντων οὖν τούτων **26**
ἐγκλήματα ἔχοντες οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἔπεμπον ἐς
τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον ἄσμενοι τὴν ὠφελίαν, οἰκήτορά
τε τὸν βουλόμενον ἰέναι κελεύοντες καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν
καὶ Λευκαδίων καὶ ἑαυτῶν φρουρούς.
ἐπορεύθησαν δὲ πεζῇ ἐς Ἀπολλωνίαν, Κορινθίων 2
οὖσαν ἀποικίαν, δέει τῶν Κερκυραίων μὴ
κωλύωνται ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν κατὰ θάλασσαν περαιούμενοι.

Corcyra intervenes.

Κερκυραῖοι δὲ ἐπειδὴ ᾔσθοντο τούς τε οἰκήτορας 3
καὶ φρουροὺς ἥκοντας ἐς τὴν
Ἐπίδαμνον τήν τε ἀποικίαν Κοριν-

---

4. γὰρ secl. Reiske 9. ὁμοίᾳ AB (ι om. A, adscr. B)
12. post τὴν add. τῶν ABEFM 15. τὰ ναυτικὰ EGM

θίοις δεδομένην, ἐχαλέπαινον· καὶ πλεύσαντες
εὐθὺς πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι ναυσὶ καὶ ὕστερον
ἑτέρῳ στόλῳ τούς τε φεύγοντας ἐκέλευον κατ'
ἐπήρειαν δέχεσθαι αὐτούς (ἦλθον γὰρ ἐς τὴν
Κέρκυραν οἱ τῶν Ἐπιδαμνίων φυγάδες, τάφους
τε ἀποδεικνύντες καὶ ξυγγένειαν, ἣν προϊσχόμενοι
ἐδέοντο σφᾶς κατάγειν) τούς τε φρουροὺς
οὓς Κορίνθιοι ἔπεμψαν καὶ τοὺς οἰκήτορας
4 ἀποπέμπειν. οἱ δὲ Ἐπιδάμνιοι οὐδὲν αὐτῶν
ὑπήκουσαν, ἀλλὰ στρατεύουσιν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς οἱ
Κερκυραῖοι τεσσαράκοντα ναυσὶ μετὰ τῶν
reinstate
φυγάδων ὡς κατάξοντες, καὶ τοὺς Ἰλλυριοὺς
5 προσλαβόντες. προσκαθεζόμενοι δὲ τὴν πόλιν
προεῖπον Ἐπιδαμνίων τε τὸν βουλόμενον καὶ
τοὺς ξένους ἀπαθεῖς ἀπιέναι· εἰ δὲ μή, ὡς
πολεμίοις χρήσεσθαι. ὡς δ' οὐκ ἐπείθοντο, οἱ
μὲν Κερκυραῖοι (ἔστι δ' ἰσθμὸς τὸ χωρίον)

Corinth prepares a large force.

27 ἐπολιόρκουν τὴν πόλιν, Κορίνθιοι δ', ὡς αὐτοῖς
ἐκ τῆς Ἐπιδάμνου ἦλθον ἄγγελοι
ὅτι πολιορκοῦνται, παρεσκευάζοντο
στρατείαν, καὶ ἅμα ἀποικίαν ἐς τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον
proclaimed
ἐκήρυσσον ἐπὶ τῇ ἴσῃ καὶ ὁμοίᾳ τὸν βουλόμενον
ἰέναι· εἰ δέ τις τὸ παραυτίκα μὲν
μὴ ἐθέλει ξυμπλεῖν, μετέχειν δὲ βούλεται
τῆς ἀποικίας, πεντήκοντα δραχμὰς καταθέντα
Κορινθίας μένειν. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ οἱ πλέοντες
2 πολλοὶ καὶ οἱ τἀργύριον καταβάλλοντες. ἐδεή-

---

6. ἐπιδεικνύντες B 7. post ἐδέοντο add. τε ABEFM
16. χρήσεσθαι C : χρήσασθαι cett. 21. στρατιάν ABE 24. ἐθέλει C : ἐθέλοι cett. Phot.

θησαν δὲ καὶ τῶν Μεγαρέων ναυσὶ σφᾶς ξυμπροπέμψαι, εἰ ἄρα κωλύοιντο ὑπὸ Κερκυραίων πλεῖν· οἱ δὲ παρεσκευάζοντο αὐτοῖς ὀκτὼ ναυσὶ ξυμπλεῖν, καὶ Παλῆς Κεφαλλήνων τέσσαρσιν. καὶ Ἐπιδαυρίων ἐδεήθησαν, οἳ παρέσχον πέντε, Ἑρμιονῆς δὲ μίαν καὶ Τροιζήνιοι δύο, Λευκάδιοι δὲ δέκα καὶ Ἀμπρακιῶται ὀκτώ. Θηβαίους δὲ χρήματα ᾔτησαν καὶ Φλειασίους, Ἠλείους δὲ ναῦς τε κενὰς καὶ χρήματα. αὐτῶν δὲ Κορινθίων νῆες παρεσκευάζοντο τριάκοντα καὶ τρισχίλιοι ὁπλῖται.

Independ militar action pos for memb / the Pel Leag

Dispute between Corinth and Corcyra.

28 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἐπύθοντο οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τὴν
παρασκευήν, ἐλθόντες ἐς Κόρινθον
μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων καὶ Σικυωνίων
πρέσβεων, οὓς παρέλαβον, ἐκέλευον Κορινθίους
τοὺς ἐν Ἐπιδάμνῳ φρουρούς τε καὶ οἰκήτορας
ἀπάγειν, ὡς οὐ μετὸν αὐτοῖς Ἐπιδάμνου. εἰ 2
δέ τι ἀντιποιοῦνται, δίκας ἤθελον δοῦναι ἐν
Πελοποννήσῳ παρὰ πόλεσιν αἷς ἂν ἀμφότεροι
ξυμβῶσιν· ὁποτέρων δ' ἂν δικασθῇ εἶναι τὴν
ἀποικίαν, τούτους κρατεῖν. ἤθελον δὲ καὶ τῷ
ἐν Δελφοῖς μαντείῳ ἐπιτρέψαι. πόλεμον δὲ 3
οὐκ εἴων ποιεῖν· εἰ δὲ μή, καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀναγκασθήσεσθαι
ἔφασαν, ἐκείνων βιαζομένων, φίλους
ποιεῖσθαι οὓς οὐ βούλονται ἑτέρους τῶν νῦν
ὄντων μᾶλλον ὠφελίας ἕνεκα. οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι 4
ἀπεκρίναντο αὐτοῖς, ἢν τάς τε ναῦς καὶ τοὺς
βαρβάρους ἀπὸ Ἐπιδάμνου ἀπαγάγωσι, βουλεύ-

---

2. ξυμπροπέμψειν ABEFM 3. δὲ] τε CG 12. ἐπεὶ CG
28. ἀπάγωσι ABEFM γρ. G ‖ βουλεύσασθαι CG

σεσθαι· πρότερον δ' οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν τοὺς μὲν
5 *πολιορκεῖσθαι, αὐτοὺς δὲ δικάζεσθαι. Κερκυ-*
ραῖοι δὲ ἀντέλεγον, ἢν καὶ ἐκεῖνοι τοὺς ἐν
Ἐπιδάμνῳ ἀπαγάγωσι, ποιήσειν ταῦτα· ἑτοῖμοι
δὲ εἶναι καὶ ὥστε ἀμφοτέρους μένειν κατὰ
χώραν, σπονδὰς δὲ ποιήσασθαι ἕως ἂν ἡ δίκη
29 *γένηται. Κορίνθιοι δὲ οὐδὲν τούτων ὑπήκουον,*
ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ πλήρεις αὐτοῖς ἦσαν αἱ νῆες καὶ
οἱ ξύμμαχοι παρῆσαν, προπέμψαντες κήρυκα
πρότερον πόλεμον προεροῦντα Κερκυραίοις,
ἄραντες ἑβδομήκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ πέντε δισχιλίοις
τε ὁπλίταις ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον Κερκυ-
2 *ραίοις ἐναντία πολεμήσοντες· ἐστρατήγει δὲ*
τῶν μὲν νεῶν Ἀριστεὺς ὁ Πελλίχου καὶ
Καλλικράτης ὁ Καλλίου καὶ Τιμάνωρ ὁ
Τιμάνθους, τοῦ δὲ πεζοῦ Ἀρχέτιμός τε ὁ
3 *Εὐρυτίμου καὶ Ἰσαρχίδας ὁ Ἰσάρχου. ἐπειδὴ*
δ' ἐγένοντο ἐν Ἀκτίῳ τῆς Ἀνακτορίας γῆς,
α δ. ος, ἧι *οὗ τὸ ἱερὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνός ἐστιν, ἐπὶ τῷ*
στόματι τοῦ Ἀμπρακικοῦ κόλπου, οἱ Κερκυραῖοι
κήρυκά τε προύπεμψαν αὐτοῖς ἐν ἀκατίῳ (π.)
ἀπεροῦντα μὴ πλεῖν ἐπὶ σφᾶς καὶ τὰς ναῦς
ἅμα ἐπλήρουν, ζεύξαντές τε τὰς παλαιὰς ὥστε
πλωίμους εἶναι καὶ τὰς ἄλλας ἐπισκευάσαντες.
4 *ὡς δὲ ὁ κῆρύξ τε ἀπήγγειλεν οὐδὲν εἰρηναῖον*
[illegible] *παρὰ τῶν Κορινθίων καὶ αἱ νῆες αὐτοῖς ἐπε-*
πλήρωντο οὖσαι ὀγδοήκοντα (τεσσαράκοντα γὰρ
Ἐπίδαμνον ἐπολιόρκουν), ἀνταναγαγόμενοι καὶ

---

2. *ἑαυτοὺς* [CG] 4. *ἀπάγωσι* CG 5. *δὲ* secl. Poppo
17. *ἐπεὶ* CG (corr. G¹) 28. *ἀνταναγαγόμενοι* Classen : *ἀντανα-*
γόμενοι codd.

The Corcyreans defeat the Corinthians at sea. 436

by much

παραταξάμενοι ἐναυμάχησαν· καὶ ἐνίκησαν οἱ 5
Κερκυραῖοι παρὰ πολὺ καὶ ναῦς
πέντε καὶ δέκα διέφθειραν τῶν
Κορινθίων. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ
αὐτοῖς ξυνέβη καὶ τοὺς τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον πολιορ-
κοῦντας παραστήσασθαι ὁμολογίᾳ ὥστε τοὺς
μὲν ἐπήλυδας ἀποδόσθαι, Κορινθίους δὲ δή-
σαντας ἔχειν ἕως ἂν ἄλλο τι δόξῃ. μετὰ δὲ 30
τὴν ναυμαχίαν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τροπαῖον στή-
σαντες ἐπὶ τῇ Λευκίμμῃ τῆς Κερκυραίας
ἀκρωτηρίῳ τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους οὓς ἔλαβον
αἰχμαλώτους ἀπέκτειναν, Κορινθίους δὲ δή-
σαντες εἶχον. ὕστερον δέ, ἐπειδὴ οἱ Κορίνθιοι 2
καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἡσσημένοι ταῖς ναυσὶν ἀνεχώ-
ρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου, τῆς θαλάσσης ἁπάσης ἐκράτουν
τῆς κατ' ἐκεῖνα τὰ χωρία οἱ Κερκυραῖοι, καὶ
πλεύσαντες ἐς Λευκάδα τὴν Κορινθίων ἀποικίαν
τῆς γῆς ἔτεμον καὶ Κυλλήνην τὸ Ἠλείων
ἐπίνειον ἐνέπρησαν, ὅτι ναῦς καὶ χρήματα
παρέσχον Κορινθίοις. τοῦ τε χρόνου τὸν 3
πλεῖστον μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν ἐπεκράτουν τῆς
θαλάσσης καὶ τοὺς τῶν Κορινθίων ξυμμάχους
ἐπιπλέοντες ἔφθειρον, μέχρι οὗ Κορίνθιοι
περιιόντι τῷ θέρει πέμψαντες ναῦς καὶ
στρατιάν, ἐπεὶ σφῶν οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπόνουν,
ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο ἐπὶ Ἀκτίῳ καὶ περὶ τὸ
Χειμέριον τῆς Θεσπρωτίδος φυλακῆς ἕνεκα τῆς

---

2. post ναῦς add. τε CG 10. Λευκίμνῃ CG (et sic semper) ‖ Κερκύρας ABEFM 20. τὸν] τὸ BCM[G] 21. ἐπεκράτουν C: ἐκράτουν cett. [G] 23. ἔφθειραν C[G] 24. περιιόντι Reiske: περιόντι codd.

τε Λευκάδος καὶ τῶν ἄλλων πόλεων ὅσαι
4 σφίσι φίλιαι ἦσαν. ἀντεστρατοπεδεύοντο δὲ
καὶ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι ἐπὶ τῇ Λευκίμμῃ ναυσί τε
καὶ πεζῷ. ἐπέπλεον δὲ οὐδέτεροι ἀλλήλοις,
ἀλλὰ τὸ θέρος τοῦτο ἀντικαθεζόμενοι χειμῶνος
ἤδη ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἑκάτεροι.

Fresh preparations of Corinth. Corcyra seeks alliance with Athens. Corinth sends to Athens to oppose the request.

31 Τὸν δ᾽ ἐνιαυτὸν πάντα τὸν μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν
καὶ τὸν ὕστερον οἱ Κορίνθιοι
ὀργῇ φέροντες τὸν πρὸς Κερκυραίους
πόλεμον ἐναυπηγοῦντο καὶ παρεσκευάζοντο
τὰ κράτιστα νεῶν στόλον,
ἔκ τε αὐτῆς Πελοποννήσου ἀγείροντες
καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος ἐρέτας, μισθῷ πείθοντες.
2 πυνθανόμενοι δὲ οἱ Κερκυραῖοι τὴν
παρασκευὴν αὐτῶν ἐφοβοῦντο, καὶ (ἦσαν γὰρ
οὐδενὸς Ἑλλήνων ἔνσπονδοι οὐδὲ ἐσεγράψαντο
ἑαυτοὺς οὔτε ἐς τὰς Ἀθηναίων σπονδὰς οὔτε
ἐς τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων) ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς ἐλθοῦσιν
ὡς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ξυμμάχους γενέσθαι καὶ
ὠφελίαν τινὰ πειρᾶσθαι ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν εὑρίσκεσθαι.
3 οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι πυθόμενοι ταῦτα ἦλθον καὶ
αὐτοὶ ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας πρεσβευσόμενοι, ὅπως
μὴ σφίσι πρὸς τῷ Κερκυραίων ναυτικῷ καὶ
τὸ αὐτῶν προσγενόμενον ἐμπόδιον γένηται
4 θέσθαι τὸν πόλεμον ᾗ βούλονται. καταστάσης
δὲ ἐκκλησίας ἐς ἀντιλογίαν ἦλθον, καὶ οἱ μὲν
Κερκυραῖοι ἔλεξαν τοιάδε.

32 "Δίκαιον, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, τοὺς μήτε εὐεργεσίας

---

3. τε ABEFM suprascr. G

23. καὶ τὸ αὐτῶν c (in litura) G : τὸ Ἀττικὸν cett. γρ. G

Speech of the Corcyrean envoy. 'Our principle of holding aloof from alliances has turned out a mistake and has caused our present weakness.'

μεγάλης μήτε ξυμμαχίας προυφειλομένης ἥκοντας
παρὰ τοὺς πέλας ἐπικουρίας, ὥσπερ
καὶ ἡμεῖς νῦν, δεησομένους ἀναδιδάξαι
πρῶτον, μάλιστα μὲν ὡς
καὶ ξύμφορα δέονται, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι
γε οὐκ ἐπιζήμια, ἔπειτα δὲ ὡς καὶ
τὴν χάριν βέβαιον ἕξουσιν· εἰ δὲ
τούτων μηδὲν σαφὲς καταστήσουσι, μὴ ὀργίζεσθαι
ἢν ἀτυχῶσιν. Κερκυραῖοι δὲ μετὰ 2
τῆς ξυμμαχίας τῆς αἰτήσεως καὶ ταῦτα πιστεύοντες
ἐχυρὰ ὑμῖν παρέξεσθαι ἀπέστειλαν
ἡμᾶς. τετύχηκε δὲ τὸ αὐτὸ ἐπιτήδευμα πρός 3
τε ὑμᾶς ἐς τὴν χρείαν ἡμῖν ἄλογον καὶ ἐς τὰ
ἡμέτερα αὐτῶν ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἀξύμφορον.
ξύμμαχοί τε γὰρ οὐδενός πω ἐν τῷ πρὸ τοῦ 4
χρόνῳ ἑκούσιοι γενόμενοι νῦν ἄλλων τοῦτο
δεησόμενοι ἥκομεν, καὶ ἅμα ἐς τὸν παρόντα
πόλεμον Κορινθίων ἐρῆμοι δι' αὐτὸ καθέσταμεν.
καὶ περιέστηκεν ἡ δοκοῦσα ἡμῶν πρότερον
σωφροσύνη, τὸ μὴ ἐν ἀλλοτρίᾳ ξυμμαχίᾳ τῇ
τοῦ πέλας γνώμῃ ξυγκινδυνεύειν, νῦν ἀβουλία
καὶ ἀσθένεια φαινομένη. τὴν μὲν οὖν γενομένην 5
ναυμαχίαν αὐτοὶ κατὰ μόνας ἀπεωσάμεθα
Κορινθίους· ἐπειδὴ δὲ μείζονι παρασκευῇ ἀπὸ
Πελοποννήσου καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος ἐφ'
ἡμᾶς ὥρμηνται καὶ ἡμεῖς ἀδύνατοι ὁρῶμεν ὄντες
τῇ οἰκείᾳ μόνον δυνάμει περιγενέσθαι, καὶ ἅμα
μέγας ὁ κίνδυνος εἰ ἐσόμεθα ὑπ' αὐτοῖς, ἀνάγκη
καὶ ὑμῶν καὶ ἄλλου παντὸς ἐπικουρίας δεῖσθαι,

16. χρόνῳ C: om. cett.

καὶ ξυγγνώμη εἰ μὴ μετὰ κακίας, δόξης δὲ
μᾶλλον ἁμαρτίᾳ τῇ πρότερον ἀπραγμοσύνῃ
ἐναντία τολμῶμεν.

‘Your compliance with our request will bring you advantages : (1) you will be helping the wronged : (2) you will win our gratitude : (3) you will have our fleet on your side.’

sc. τα θεῖσθαι

33 “Γενήσεται δὲ ὑμῖν πειθομένοις καλὴ ἡ
ξυντυχία κατὰ πολλὰ τῆς ἡμετέρας
χρείας, πρῶτον μὲν ὅτι ἀδικουμένοις
καὶ οὐχ ἑτέρους βλάπτουσι τὴν
ἐπικουρίαν ποιήσεσθε, ἔπειτα περὶ
τῶν μεγίστων κινδυνεύοντας δεξάμενοι
ὡς ἂν μάλιστα ‸μετ᾽ αἰειμνήστου
μαρτυρίου τὴν χάριν καταθήσεσθε·
ναυτικόν τε κεκτήμεθα πλὴν τοῦ παρ᾽ ὑμῖν
2 πλεῖστον. καὶ σκέψασθε τίς εὐπραξία σπανιωτέρα
ἢ τίς τοῖς πολεμίοις λυπηροτέρα εἰ ἣν
ὑμεῖς ἂν πρὸ πολλῶν χρημάτων καὶ χάριτος
ἐτιμήσασθε δύναμιν ὑμῖν προσγενέσθαι, αὕτη
πάρεστιν αὐτεπάγγελτος ἄνευ κινδύνων καὶ
δαπάνης διδοῦσα ἑαυτήν, καὶ προσέτι φέρουσα
ἐς μὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς ἀρετήν, οἷς δὲ ἐπαμυνεῖτε
χάριν, ὑμῖν δ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἰσχύν· ἃ ἐν τῷ παντὶ
χρόνῳ ὀλίγοις δὴ ἅμα πάντα ξυνέβη, καὶ
ὀλίγοι ξυμμαχίας δεόμενοι οἷς ἐπικαλοῦνται
ἀσφάλειαν καὶ κόσμον οὐχ ἧσσον διδόντες ἢ
3 ληψόμενοι παραγίγνονται. τὸν δὲ πόλεμον, δι᾽
ὅνπερ χρήσιμοι ἂν εἶμεν, εἴ τις ὑμῶν μὴ
οἴεται ἔσεσθαι, γνώμης ἁμαρτάνει καὶ οὐκ
αἰσθάνεται τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους φόβῳ τῷ

---

8. *ἔπειτα*—c. 37. 2 *οὐδένα* suppl. m fol. viii 11. *καταθήσεσθε* Krüger : *καταθῆσθε* vel *κατάθησθε* codd. 24. *διόπερ* ABEF

ta. [illegible]

desirous
ὑμετέρῳ πολεμησείοντας καὶ τοὺς Κορινθίους
δυναμένους παρ' αὐτοῖς καὶ ὑμῖν ἐχθροὺς ὄντας
καὶ προκαταλαμβάνοντας ἡμᾶς νῦν ἐς τὴν
ὑμετέραν ἐπιχείρησιν, ἵνα μὴ τῷ κοινῷ ἔχθει
κατ' αὐτοὺς μετ' ἀλλήλων στῶμεν μηδὲ δυοῖν [illegible]
φθάσαι ἁμάρτωσιν, ἢ κακῶσαι ἡμᾶς ἢ σφᾶς
αὐτοὺς βεβαιώσασθαι. ἡμέτερον δέ γ' αὖ ἔργον 4
προτερῆσαι, τῶν μὲν διδόντων, ὑμῶν δὲ δεξα-
μένων τὴν ξυμμαχίαν, καὶ προεπιβουλεύειν
αὐτοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ ἀντεπιβουλεύειν.

“Ἢν δὲ λέγωσιν ὡς οὐ δίκαιον τοὺς 34
σφετέρους ἀποίκους ὑμᾶς δέχεσθαι,
μαθόντων ὡς πᾶσα ἀποικία εὖ μὲν
πάσχουσα τιμᾷ τὴν μητρόπολιν, ἀδικουμένη
δὲ ἀλλοτριοῦται· οὐ γὰρ ἐπὶ τῷ δοῦλοι, ἀλλ'
ἐπὶ τῷ ὁμοῖοι τοῖς λειπομένοις εἶναι ἐκπέμ-
πονται. ὡς δὲ ἠδίκουν σαφές ἐστιν· προκλη- 2
θέντες γὰρ περὶ Ἐπιδάμνου ἐς κρίσιν πολέμῳ
μᾶλλον ἢ τῷ ἴσῳ ἐβουλήθησαν τὰ ἐγκλήματα
μετελθεῖν. καὶ ὑμῖν ἔστω τι τεκμήριον ἃ πρὸς 3
ἡμᾶς τοὺς ξυγγενεῖς δρῶσιν, ὥστε ἀπάτῃ τε μὴ
παράγεσθαι ὑπ' αὐτῶν δεομένοις τε ἐκ τοῦ
εὐθέος μὴ ὑπουργεῖν· ὁ γὰρ ἐλαχίστας τὰς
μεταμελείας ἐκ τοῦ χαρίζεσθαι τοῖς ἐναντίοις
λαμβάνων ἀσφαλέστατος ἂν διατελοίη. λύσετε 35
δὲ οὐδὲ τὰς Λακεδαιμονίων σπονδὰς δεχόμενοι
ἡμᾶς μηδετέρων ὄντας ξυμμάχους·
εἴρηται γὰρ ἐν αὐταῖς, τῶν Ἑλληνίδων 2
πόλεων ἥτις μηδαμοῦ ξυμμαχεῖ,

‘You will not be acting unjustly.

‘You will not be breaking the thirty years' truce.’

---

2. αὐτῶν F[G] 7. γ' om. ABEF

Concessions to adversaries and only in self-
[illegible]
reater will be the chance of security.

ἐξεῖναι παρ᾽ ὁποτέρους ἂν ἀρέσκηται ἐλθεῖν.
3 καὶ δεινὸν εἰ τοῖσδε μὲν ἀπό τε τῶν ἐνσπόνδων
ἔσται πληροῦν τὰς ναῦς καὶ προσέτι καὶ ἐκ
τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἀπὸ τῶν
ὑμετέρων ὑπηκόων, ἡμᾶς δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς προκειμένης
τε ξυμμαχίας εἴρξουσι καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς
ἄλλοθέν ποθεν ὠφελίας, εἶτα ἐν ἀδικήματι
4 θήσονται πεισθέντων ὑμῶν ἃ δεόμεθα. πολὺ
δὲ ἐν πλέονι αἰτίᾳ ἡμεῖς μὴ πείσαντες ὑμᾶς
ἕξομεν· ἡμᾶς μὲν γὰρ κινδυνεύοντας καὶ οὐκ
ἐχθροὺς ὄντας ἀπώσεσθε, τῶνδε δὲ οὐχ ὅπως
κωλυταὶ ἐχθρῶν ὄντων καὶ ἐπιόντων γενήσεσθε,
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ὑμετέρας ἀρχῆς δύναμιν
προσλαβεῖν περιόψεσθε· ἣν οὐ δίκαιον, ἀλλ᾽
ἢ κἀκείνων κωλύειν τοὺς ἐκ τῆς ὑμετέρας
μισθοφόρους ἢ καὶ ἡμῖν πέμπειν καθ᾽ ὅτι ἂν
πεισθῆτε ὠφελίαν, μάλιστα δὲ ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς
5 δεξαμένους βοηθεῖν. πολλὰ δέ, ὥσπερ

Recapitulation of the advantages.

ἐν ἀρχῇ ὑπείπομεν, τὰ ξυμφέροντα
ἀποδείκνυμεν, καὶ μέγιστον ὅτι οἵ
τε αὐτοὶ πολέμιοι ἡμῖν ἦσαν, ὅπερ σαφεστάτη
πίστις, καὶ οὗτοι οὐκ ἀσθενεῖς, ἀλλ᾽ ἱκανοὶ
τοὺς μεταστάντας βλάψαι· καὶ ναυτικῆς καὶ
οὐκ ἠπειρώτιδος τῆς ξυμμαχίας διδομένης οὐχ
ὁμοία ἡ ἀλλοτρίωσις, ἀλλὰ μάλιστα μέν, εἰ
δύνασθε, μηδένα ἄλλον ἐᾶν κεκτῆσθαι ναῦς, εἰ
δὲ μή, ὅστις ἐχυρώτατος, τοῦτον φίλον ἔχειν.

---

7. εἶτα] εἴ τε Krüger 9. δὲ] δὴ Krüger 15. τὰς . . μισθοφορίας G 21. ἦσαν secl. Herwerden 25. post μὲν add. δεῖ Sitzler

36 “Καὶ ὅτῳ τάδε ξυμφέροντα μὲν δοκεῖ
λέγεσθαι, φοβεῖται δὲ μὴ δι᾽ αὐτὰ
πειθόμενος τὰς σπονδὰς λύσῃ, γνώτω
τὸ μὲν δεδιὸς αὐτοῦ ἰσχὺν ἔχον τοὺς
ἐναντίους μᾶλλον φοβῆσον, τὸ δὲ θαρσοῦν μὴ
δεξαμένου ἀσθενὲς ὂν πρὸς ἰσχύοντας τοὺς
ἐχθροὺς ἀδεέστερον ἐσόμενον, καὶ ἅμα οὐ περὶ
τῆς Κερκύρας νῦν τὸ πλέον ἢ καὶ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν
βουλευόμενος, καὶ οὐ τὰ κράτιστα αὐταῖς
προνοῶν, ὅταν ἐς τὸν μέλλοντα καὶ ὅσον οὐ
παρόντα πόλεμον τὸ αὐτίκα περισκοπῶν
ἐνδοιάζῃ χωρίον προσλαβεῖν ὃ μετὰ μεγίστων
καιρῶν οἰκειοῦταί τε καὶ πολεμοῦται. 2 τῆς τε
γὰρ Ἰταλίας καὶ Σικελίας καλῶς παράπλου
κεῖται, ὥστε μήτε ἐκεῖθεν ναυτικὸν ἐᾶσαι
Πελοποννησίοις ἐπελθεῖν τό τε ἐνθένδε πρὸς
τἀκεῖ παραπέμψαι, καὶ ἐς τἆλλα ξυμφορώτατόν
ἐστιν. 3 βραχυτάτῳ δ᾽ ἂν κεφαλαίῳ, τοῖς τε
ξύμπασι καὶ καθ᾽ ἕκαστον, τῷδ᾽ ἂν μὴ προέσθαι
ἡμᾶς μάθοιτε· τρία μὲν ὄντα λόγου ἄξια τοῖς
Ἕλλησι ναυτικά, τὸ παρ᾽ ὑμῖν καὶ τὸ ἡμέτερον
καὶ τὸ Κορινθίων· τούτων δὲ εἰ περιόψεσθε
τὰ δύο ἐς ταὐτὸν ἐλθεῖν καὶ Κορίνθιοι ἡμᾶς
προκαταλήψονται, Κερκυραίοις τε καὶ Πελοποννησίοις
ἅμα ναυμαχήσετε, δεξάμενοι δὲ
ἡμᾶς ἕξετε πρὸς αὐτοὺς πλείοσι ναυσὶ ταῖς
ἡμετέραις ἀγωνίζεσθαι.” 4 τοιαῦτα μὲν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι
εἶπον· οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι μετ᾽ αὐτοὺς τοιάδε.

‘There is no need for anxiety. Corcyra will be a valuable friend.’

---

16. ἐνθένδε] ἐντεῦθεν CG 22. τὸ] τῶν ABEF 23. τὸ αὐτὸ CG 27. ὑμετέραις CG (corr. G^1)

One word more which is the sum of all we say, and should convince you that you must
abandon us,

Reply of the Corinthian envoy.

37 "Ἀναγκαῖον Κερκυραίων τῶνδε οὐ μόνον
περὶ τοῦ δέξασθαι σφᾶς τὸν λόγον
ποιησαμένων, ἀλλ' ὡς καὶ ἡμεῖς τε
ἀδικοῦμεν καὶ αὐτοὶ οὐκ εἰκότως πολεμοῦνται,
μνησθέντας πρῶτον καὶ ἡμᾶς περὶ ἀμφοτέρων
tum demum οὕτω καὶ ἐπὶ τὸν ἄλλον λόγον ἰέναι, ἵνα τὴν
ἀφ' ἡμῶν τε ἀξίωσιν ἀσφαλέστερον προειδῆτε
καὶ τὴν τῶνδε χρείαν μὴ ἀλογίστως ἀπώσησθε.

'Corcyra has held aloof from alliances that she may not have witnesses of her misdeeds.'

2 "Φασὶ δὲ ξυμμαχίαν διὰ τὸ σῶφρον οὐδενός
πω δέξασθαι· τὸ δ' ἐπὶ κακουργίᾳ
καὶ οὐκ ἀρετῇ ἐπετήδευσαν, ξύμ-
μαχόν τε οὐδένα βουλόμενοι πρὸς
τἀδικήματα οὐδὲ μάρτυρα ἔχειν
3 οὔτε παρακαλοῦντες αἰσχύνεσθαι. καὶ ἡ
πόλις αὐτῶν ἅμα αὐτάρκη θέσιν κειμένη
παρέχει αὐτοὺς δικαστὰς ὧν βλάπτουσί τινα
μᾶλλον ἢ κατὰ ξυνθήκας γίγνεσθαι, διὰ τὸ
ἥκιστα ἐπὶ τοὺς πέλας ἐκπλέοντας μάλιστα
τοὺς ἄλλους ἀνάγκῃ καταίροντας δέχεσθαι.
4 καὶ τοῦτο τὸ εὐπρεπὲς ἄσπονδον οὐχ ἵνα μὴ
ξυναδικῶσιν ἑτέροις προβέβληνται, ἀλλ' ὅπως
κατὰ μόνας ἀδικῶσι καὶ ὅπως ἐν ᾧ μὲν ἂν
κρατῶσι βιάζωνται, οὗ δ' ἂν λάθωσι πλέον
ἔχωσιν, ἢν δέ πού τι προσλάβωσιν ἀναισχυν-
5 τῶσιν· καίτοι εἰ ἦσαν ἄνδρες, ὥσπερ φασίν,
ἀγαθοί, ὅσῳ ἀληπτότεροι ἦσαν τοῖς πέλας,
τόσῳ δὲ φανερωτέραν ἐξῆν αὐτοῖς τὴν ἀρετὴν

---

9. δὲ] δὴ Krüger 20. κἂν τούτῳ ABEFM[G] 21. ξυναδικήσωσιν ABEFM 23. κρατηθῶσι C[G] || βιάζονται BEFM[G] 24. ἔχουσιν BEFM || προλάβωσιν C || ἀναισχυντοῦσι(ν) BCEFM 27. τόσῳ δὲ Hertlein : τοσῷδε codd.

διδοῦσι καὶ δεχομένοις τὰ δίκαια δεικνύναι.

'She has wronged her mother-city.'

ἀλλ' οὔτε πρὸς τοὺς ἄλλους οὔτε **38**
ἐς ἡμᾶς τοιοίδε εἰσίν, ἄποικοι δ'
ὄντες ἀφεστᾶσί τε διὰ παντὸς καὶ νῦν
πολεμοῦσι, λέγοντες ὡς οὐκ ἐπὶ τῷ κακῶς
πάσχειν ἐκπεμφθεῖεν. ἡμεῖς δὲ οὐδ' αὐτοί 2
φαμεν ἐπὶ τῷ ὑπὸ τούτων ὑβρίζεσθαι, κατοικί-
σαι, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῷ ἡγεμόνες τε εἶναι καὶ τὰ
εἰκότα θαυμάζεσθαι. αἱ γοῦν ἄλλαι ἀποικίαι 3
τιμῶσιν ἡμᾶς, καὶ μάλιστα ὑπὸ ἀποίκων
στεργόμεθα· καὶ δῆλον ὅτι, εἰ τοῖς πλέοσιν 4
ἀρέσκοντές ἐσμεν, τοῖσδ' ἂν μόνοις οὐκ ὀρθῶς
ἀπαρέσκοιμεν, οὐδ' ἐπιστρατεύομεν ἐκπρεπῶς
μὴ καὶ διαφερόντως τι ἀδικούμενοι. καλὸν δ' 5
ἦν, εἰ καὶ ἡμαρτάνομεν, τοῖσδε μὲν εἶξαι τῇ
ἡμετέρᾳ ὀργῇ, ἡμῖν δὲ αἰσχρὸν βιάσασθαι τὴν
τούτων μετριότητα· ὕβρει δὲ καὶ ἐξουσίᾳ
πλούτου πολλὰ ἐς ἡμᾶς ἄλλα τε ἡμαρτήκασι
καὶ Ἐπίδαμνον ἡμετέραν οὖσαν κακουμένην
μὲν οὐ προσεποιοῦντο, ἐλθόντων δὲ ἡμῶν ἐπὶ
τιμωρίᾳ ἑλόντες βίᾳ ἔχουσιν.

'She claims that she demanded arbitration: the demand was not sincerely made.'

"Καὶ φασὶ δὴ δίκῃ πρότερον ἐθελῆσαι **39**
κρίνεσθαι, ἥν γε οὐ τὸν προύχοντα
καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς προκαλού-
μενον λέγειν τι δοκεῖν δεῖ, ἀλλὰ
τὸν ἐς ἴσον τά τε ἔργα ὁμοίως καὶ
τοὺς λόγους πρὶν διαγωνίζεσθαι καθιστάντα.
οὗτοι δὲ οὐ πρὶν πολιορκεῖν τὸ χωρίον, ἀλλ' 2

---

13. ἐπεστρατεύομεν, ut videtur, legit Schol., *bellum intulimus* Valla

ἐπειδὴ ἡγήσαντο ἡμᾶς οὐ περιόψεσθαι, τότε καὶ τὸ εὐπρεπὲς τῆς δίκης παρέσχοντο. καὶ δεῦρο ἥκουσιν οὐ τἀκεῖ μόνον αὐτοὶ ἁμαρτόντες, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑμᾶς νῦν ἀξιοῦντες οὐ ξυμμαχεῖν, ἀλλὰ ξυναδικεῖν καὶ διαφόρους 3 ὄντας ἡμῖν δέχεσθαι σφᾶς· οὓς χρῆν, ὅτε ἀσφαλέστατοι ἦσαν, τότε προσιέναι, καὶ μὴ ἐν ᾧ ἡμεῖς μὲν ἠδικήμεθα, οὗτοι δὲ κινδυνεύουσι, μηδ᾽ ἐν ᾧ ὑμεῖς τῆς τε δυνάμεως αὐτῶν τότε οὐ μεταλαβόντες τῆς ὠφελίας νῦν μεταδώσετε καὶ τῶν ἁμαρτημάτων ἀπογενόμενοι τῆς ἀφ᾽ ἡμῶν αἰτίας τὸ ἴσον ἕξετε, πάλαι δὲ κοινώσαντας τὴν δύναμιν κοινὰ καὶ τὰ ἀποβαίνοντα ἔχειν.

'You will act unjustly if you consent.'

40 "Ὡς μὲν οὖν αὐτοι τε μετα προσηκοντων ἐγκλημάτων ἐρχόμεθα καὶ οἵδε βίαιοι καὶ πλεονέκται εἰσὶ δεδήλωται· ὡς δὲ οὐκ ἂν δικαίως αὐτοὺς δέχοισθε 2 μαθεῖν χρή. εἰ γὰρ εἴρηται ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς ἐξεῖναι παρ᾽ ὁποτέρους τις βούλεται τῶν ἀγράφων πόλεων ἐλθεῖν, οὐ τοῖς ἐπὶ βλάβῃ ἑτέρων ἰοῦσιν ἡ ξυνθήκη ἐστίν, ἀλλ᾽ ὅστις μή, ἄλλου ἑαυτὸν ἀποστερῶν, ἀσφαλείας δεῖται καὶ ὅστις μὴ τοῖς δεξαμένοις, εἰ σωφρονοῦσι, πόλεμον ἀντ᾽ εἰρήνης ποιήσει· ὃ νῦν ὑμεῖς μὴ

---

11. ἄπο (ο ex ω c) γενόμενοι CE[G] 13. κοινωνήσαντας ABEF (corr. F¹) [G] 14. post ἔχειν add. ἐγκλημάτων C, ἐγκλημάτων δὲ μόνον ἀμετόχους οὕτως τῶν μετὰ τὰς πράξεις τούτων μὴ κοινωνεῖν cG 16. ἐγκλημάτων om. C: τοῦ δικαίου κεφαλαίων πρὸς ὑμᾶς vel similia cGm 20. τῶν ἀγράφων πόλεων βούλεται ABEFM 23. ἄλλων cG || αὐτὸν B: αὐτὸν AEM

πειθόμενοι ἡμῖν πάθοιτε ἄν. οὐ γὰρ τοῖσδε 3
μόνον ἐπίκουροι ἂν γένοισθε, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἡμῖν
ἀντὶ ἐνσπόνδων πολέμιοι· ἀνάγκη γάρ, εἰ ἴτε
μετ' αὐτῶν, καὶ ἀμύνεσθαι μὴ ἄνευ ὑμῶν
τούτους. καίτοι δίκαιοί γ' ἐστὲ μάλιστα μὲν 4
ἐκποδὼν στῆναι ἀμφοτέροις, εἰ δὲ μή, τοὐναντίον
ἐπὶ τούτους μεθ' ἡμῶν ἰέναι (Κορινθίοις
μέν γε ἔνσπονδοί ἐστε, Κερκυραίοις δὲ οὐδὲ
δι' ἀνοκωχῆς πώποτ' ἐγένεσθε), καὶ τὸν νόμον
μὴ καθιστάναι ὥστε τοὺς ἑτέρων ἀφισταμένους
δέχεσθαι. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἡμεῖς Σαμίων ἀποστάντων 5
ψῆφον προσεθέμεθα ἐναντίαν ὑμῖν, τῶν ἄλλων
Πελοποννησίων δίχα ἐψηφισμένων εἰ χρὴ
αὐτοῖς ἀμύνειν, φανερῶς δὲ ἀντείπομεν τοὺς
προσήκοντας ξυμμάχους αὐτόν τινα κολάζειν.
εἰ γὰρ τοὺς κακόν τι δρῶντας δεχόμενοι 6
τιμωρήσετε, φανεῖται καὶ ἃ τῶν ὑμετέρων οὐκ
ἐλάσσω ἡμῖν πρόσεισι, καὶ τὸν νόμον ἐφ' ὑμῖν
αὐτοῖς μᾶλλον ἢ ἐφ' ἡμῖν θήσετε.

'You are morally bound to us: we have claims on you.'

"Δικαιώματα μὲν οὖν τάδε πρὸς ὑμᾶς 41
ἔχομεν ἱκανὰ κατὰ τοὺς Ἑλλήνων
νόμους, παραίνεσιν δὲ καὶ ἀξίωσιν
χάριτος τοιάνδε, ἣν οὐκ ἐχθροὶ
ὄντες ὥστε βλάπτειν οὐδ' αὖ φίλοι ὥστ' ἐπιχρῆσθαι,
ἀντιδοθῆναι ἡμῖν ἐν τῷ παρόντι
φαμὲν χρῆναι. νεῶν γὰρ μακρῶν σπανίσαντές 2
ποτε πρὸς τὸν Αἰγινητῶν ὑπὲρ τὰ Μηδικὰ
πόλεμον παρὰ Κορινθίων εἴκοσι ναῦς ἐλάβετε·
καὶ ἡ εὐεργεσία αὕτη τε καὶ ἡ ἐς Σαμίους, τὸ

1. πάθοιτε cF¹g : πάθητε cett. 5. γ' om. CG

δι’ ἡμᾶς Πελοποννησίους αὐτοῖς μὴ βοηθῆσαι, παρέσχεν ὑμῖν Αἰγινητῶν μὲν ἐπικράτησιν, Σαμίων δὲ κόλασιν, καὶ ἐν καιροῖς τοιούτοις ἐγένετο οἷς μάλιστα ἄνθρωποι ἐπ’ ἐχθροὺς τοὺς σφετέρους ἰόντες τῶν ἁπάντων ἀπερίοπτοί 3 εἰσι παρὰ τὸ νικᾶν· φίλον τε γὰρ ἡγοῦνται τὸν ὑπουργοῦντα, ἢν καὶ πρότερον ἐχθρὸς ᾖ, πολέμιόν τε τὸν ἀντιστάντα, ἢν καὶ τύχῃ φίλος ὤν, ἐπεὶ καὶ τὰ οἰκεῖα χεῖρον τίθενται φιλονικίας ἕνεκα τῆς αὐτίκα.

42 “Ὧν ἐνθυμηθέντες καὶ νεώτερός τις παρὰ πρεσβυτέρου αὐτὰ μαθὼν ἀξιούτω τοῖς ὁμοίοις ἡμᾶς ἀμύνεσθαι, καὶ μὴ νομίσῃ δίκαια μὲν τάδε λέγεσθαι, ξύμφορα δέ, εἰ πολεμήσει, 2 ἄλλα εἶναι. τό τε γὰρ ξυμφέρον ἐν ᾧ ἄν τις ἐλάχιστα ἁμαρτάνῃ μάλιστα ἕπεται, καὶ τὸ μέλλον τοῦ πολέμου ᾧ φοβοῦντες ὑμᾶς Κερκυραῖοι κελεύουσιν ἀδικεῖν ἐν ἀφανεῖ ἔτι κεῖται, καὶ οὐκ ἄξιον ἐπαρθέντας αὐτῷ φανερὰν ἔχθραν ἤδη καὶ οὐ μέλλουσαν πρὸς Κορινθίους κτήσασθαι, τῆς δὲ ὑπαρχούσης πρότερον διὰ Μεγαρέας ὑποψίας σῶφρον ὑφελεῖν μᾶλλον (ἡ 3 γὰρ τελευταία χάρις καιρὸν ἔχουσα, κἂν 4 ἐλάσσων ᾖ, δύναται μεῖζον ἔγκλημα λῦσαι), μηδ’ ὅτι ναυτικοῦ ξυμμαχίαν μεγάλην διδόασι, τούτῳ ἐφέλκεσθαι· τὸ γὰρ μὴ ἀδικεῖν τοὺς ὁμοίους ἐχυρωτέρα δύναμις ἢ τῷ αὐτίκα

‘To refuse will be advantageous to you. To refrain from wrong is the safest policy.’

reference [illegible] War.

is still uncertain

---

5. ἁπάντων C Schol.: πάντων cett. [G] 13. ἀμύνεσθαι] ἀμείβεσθαι γρ. Schol. 27. ἐφέλκεσθε AFM

ἐπικίνδυνον

ἐκείνοις ἃ

φανερῷ ἐπαρθέντας διὰ κινδύνων τὸ πλέον
ἔχειν. ἡμεῖς δὲ περιπεπτωκότες οἷς ἐν τῇ 43
Λακεδαίμονι αὐτοὶ προείπομεν, τοὺς σφετέρους
ξυμμάχους αὐτόν τινα κολάζειν, νῦν παρ' ὑμῶν
τὸ αὐτὸ ἀξιοῦμεν κομίζεσθαι, καὶ μὴ τῇ
ἡμετέρᾳ ψήφῳ ὠφεληθέντας τῇ ὑμετέρᾳ ἡμᾶς
βλάψαι. τὸ δὲ ἴσον ἀνταπόδοτε, γνόντες 2
τοῦτον ἐκεῖνον εἶναι τὸν καιρὸν ἐν ᾧ ὅ τε
ὑπουργῶν φίλος μάλιστα καὶ ὁ ἀντιστὰς
ἐχθρός. καὶ Κερκυραίους τούσδε μήτε ξυμμά- 3
χους δέχεσθε βίᾳ ἡμῶν μήτε ἀμύνετε αὐτοῖς
ἀδικοῦσιν. καὶ τάδε ποιοῦντες τὰ προσήκοντά 4
τε δράσετε καὶ τὰ ἄριστα βουλεύσεσθε ὑμῖν
αὐτοῖς."

After an adjournment of debate, a defensive alliance is made with Corcyra.

Τοιαῦτα δὲ καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι εἶπον. 44
Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ἀκούσαντες ἀμφο-
τέρων, γενομένης καὶ δὶς ἐκκλησίας,
τῇ μὲν προτέρᾳ οὐχ ἧσσον τῶν
Κορινθίων ἀπεδέξαντο τοὺς λόγους,
ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ μετέγνωσαν Κερκυραίοις
ξυμμαχίαν μὲν μὴ ποιήσασθαι ὥστε τοὺς
αὐτοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ φίλους νομίζειν (εἰ γὰρ
ἐπὶ Κόρινθον ἐκέλευον σφίσιν οἱ Κερκυραῖοι
ξυμπλεῖν, ἐλύοντ' ἂν αὐτοῖς αἱ πρὸς Πελο-
ποννησίους σπονδαί), ἐπιμαχίαν δ' ἐποιήσαντο
τῇ ἀλλήλων βοηθεῖν, ἐάν τις ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν
ἴῃ ἢ Ἀθήνας ἢ τοὺς τούτων ξυμμάχους.
ἐδόκει γὰρ ὁ πρὸς Πελοποννησίους πόλεμος 2

---

10. post Κερκυραίους add. *τε* CG : *δὲ* F : *γε* Hude 11. *δέχησθε* cG || *ἀμύνητε* cG

καὶ ὡς ἔσεσθαι αὐτοῖς, καὶ τὴν Κέρκυραν
ἐβούλοντο μὴ προέσθαι τοῖς Κορινθίοις
ναυτικὸν ἔχουσαν τοσοῦτον, ξυγκρούειν δὲ ὅτι
μάλιστα αὐτοὺς ἀλλήλοις, ἵνα ἀσθενεστέροις
οὖσιν, ἤν τι δέῃ, Κορινθίοις τε καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις
ναυτικὸν ἔχουσιν ἐς πόλεμον καθιστῶνται.
3 ἅμα δὲ τῆς τε Ἰταλίας καὶ Σικελίας καλῶς
ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς ἡ νῆσος ἐν παράπλῳ κεῖσθαι.

Athens sends ten ships to Corcyra.

45 Τοιαύτῃ μὲν γνώμῃ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς
Κερκυραίους προσεδέξαντο, καὶ τῶν
Κορινθίων ἀπελθόντων οὐ πολὺ
ὕστερον δέκα ναῦς αὐτοῖς ἀπέστειλαν βοηθούς·
2 ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν Λακεδαιμόνιός τε ὁ
Κίμωνος καὶ Διότιμος ὁ Στρομβίχου καὶ
3 Πρωτέας ὁ Ἐπικλέους. προεῖπον δὲ αὐτοῖς
μὴ ναυμαχεῖν Κορινθίοις, ἢν μὴ ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν
πλέωσι καὶ μέλλωσιν ἀποβαίνειν ἢ ἐς τῶν
ἐκείνων τι χωρίων· οὕτω δὲ κωλύειν κατὰ
δύναμιν. προεῖπον δὲ ταῦτα τοῦ μὴ λύειν

Corinth sends 150 ships against Corcyra.

46 ἕνεκα τὰς σπονδάς. αἱ μὲν δὴ νῆες ἀφικνοῦνται
ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι,
ἐπειδὴ αὐτοῖς παρεσκεύαστο,
ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὴν Κέρκυραν ναυσὶ πεντήκοντα
καὶ ἑκατόν. ἦσαν δὲ Ἠλείων μὲν δέκα,
Μεγαρέων δὲ δώδεκα καὶ Λευκαδίων δέκα,
2 Ἀμπρακιωτῶν δὲ ἑπτὰ καὶ εἴκοσι καὶ Ἀνακτορίων
μία, αὐτῶν δὲ Κορινθίων ἐνενήκοντα·
στρατηγοὶ δὲ τούτων ἦσαν μὲν καὶ κατὰ
πόλεις ἑκάστων, Κορινθίων δὲ Ξενοκλείδης ὁ

---

2. *τοῖς* om. ABEFM 5. post *ἄλλοις* add. *τοῖς* Bekker

432

Εὐθυκλέους πέμπτος αὐτός. ἐπειδὴ δὲ προσέ- 3
μειξαν τῇ κατὰ Κέρκυραν ἠπείρῳ ἀπὸ Λευκάδος
πλέοντες, ὁρμίζονται ἐς Χειμέριον τῆς Θεσπρω-
τίδος γῆς. ἔστι δὲ λιμήν, καὶ πόλις ὑπὲρ 4
αὐτοῦ κεῖται ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἐν τῇ Ἐλαιάτιδι
τῆς Θεσπρωτίδος Ἐφύρη. ἐξίησι δὲ παρ'
αὐτὴν Ἀχερουσία λίμνη ἐς θάλασσαν· διὰ δὲ
τῆς Θεσπρωτίδος Ἀχέρων ποταμὸς ῥέων ἐσ-
βάλλει ἐς αὐτήν, ἀφ' οὗ καὶ τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν
ἔχει. ῥεῖ δὲ καὶ Θύαμις ποταμός, ὁρίζων τὴν
Θεσπρωτίδα καὶ Κεστρίνην, ὧν ἐντὸς ἡ ἄκρα
ἀνέχει τὸ Χειμέριον. οἱ μὲν οὖν Κορίνθιοι 5
τῆς ἠπείρου ἐνταῦθα ὁρμίζονταί τε καὶ στρατό-
πεδον ἐποιήσαντο. οἱ δὲ Κερκυραῖοι ὡς **47**
ᾔσθοντο αὐτοὺς προσπλέοντας, πλη-
ρώσαντες δέκα καὶ ἑκατὸν ναῦς, ὧν
ἦρχε Μικιάδης καὶ Αἰσιμίδης καὶ Εὐρύβατος,
ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο ἐν μιᾷ τῶν νήσων αἳ
καλοῦνται Σύβοτα· καὶ αἱ Ἀττικαὶ δέκα
παρῆσαν. ἐπὶ δὲ τῇ Λευκίμμῃ αὐτοῖς τῷ 2
ἀκρωτηρίῳ ὁ πεζὸς ἦν καὶ Ζακυνθίων χίλιοι
ὁπλῖται βεβοηθηκότες. ἦσαν δὲ καὶ τοῖς Κοριν- 3
θίοις ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ πολλοὶ τῶν βαρβάρων
παραβεβοηθηκότες· οἱ γὰρ ταύτῃ ἠπειρῶται
αἰεί ποτε αὐτοῖς φίλοι εἰσίν.

Corcyra mans 110 ships.

Ἐπειδὴ δὲ παρεσκεύαστο τοῖς Κορινθίοις, **48**
λαβόντες τριῶν ἡμερῶν σιτία ἀνή-
γοντο ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίαν ἀπὸ τοῦ

Arrangement of the squadrons.

4. γῆς secl. Herwerden 6. ἔξεισι ABEFM 25. φίλοι αὐτοῖς C[G] 28. ναυμαχίᾳ C[G]

2 Χειμερίου νυκτός, καὶ ἅμα ἕῳ πλέοντες
καθορῶσι τὰς τῶν Κερκυραίων ναῦς μετεώρους
3 τε καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς πλεούσας. ὡς δὲ κατεῖδον
ἀλλήλους, ἀντιπαρετάσσοντο, ἐπὶ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν
κέρας Κερκυραίων αἱ Ἀττικαὶ νῆες, τὸ δὲ
ἄλλο αὐτοὶ ἐπεῖχον τρία τέλη ποιήσαντες
τῶν νεῶν, ὧν ἦρχε <τῶν> τριῶν στρατηγῶν
4 ἑκάστου εἷς. οὕτω μὲν Κερκυραῖοι ἐτάξαντο,
Κορινθίοις δὲ τὸ μὲν δεξιὸν κέρας αἱ Μεγαρίδες
νῆες εἶχον καὶ αἱ Ἀμπρακιώτιδες, κατὰ
δὲ τὸ μέσον οἱ ἄλλοι ξύμμαχοι ὡς ἕκαστοι·
εὐώνυμον δὲ κέρας αὐτοὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι ταῖς
ἄριστα τῶν νεῶν πλεούσαις κατὰ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
καὶ τὸ δεξιὸν τῶν Κερκυραίων εἶχον.

The battle of Sybota. The tactics were old-fashioned

49 ξυμμείξαντες δέ, ἐπειδὴ τὰ σημεῖα ἑκατέροις
ἤρθη, ἐναυμάχουν, πολλοὺς μὲν
ὁπλίτας ἔχοντες ἀμφότεροι ἐπὶ τῶν
καταστρωμάτων, πολλοὺς δὲ τοξότας
τε καὶ ἀκοντιστάς, τῷ παλαιῷ τρόπῳ ἀπειρότερον
2 ἔτι παρεσκευασμένοι. ἦν τε ἡ ναυμαχία
καρτερά, τῇ μὲν τέχνῃ οὐχ ὁμοίως, πεζομαχίᾳ
3 δὲ τὸ πλέον προσφερὴς οὖσα. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ
προσβάλλοιεν ἀλλήλοις, οὐ ῥᾳδίως ἀπελύοντο
ὑπό τε τοῦ πλήθους καὶ ὄχλου τῶν νεῶν, καὶ
μᾶλλόν τι πιστεύοντες τοῖς ἐπὶ τοῦ καταστρώματος
ὁπλίταις ἐς τὴν νίκην, οἳ καταστάντες
ἐμάχοντο ἡσυχαζουσῶν τῶν νεῶν· διέκπλοι δ᾽
οὐκ ἦσαν, ἀλλὰ θυμῷ καὶ ῥώμῃ τὸ πλέον

---

7. *τῶν* add. Poppo 23. *προσβάλοιεν* recc. : *προσβάλλοιεν* codd. 24. *τοῦ* om. ABEFM

ἐναυμάχουν ἢ ἐπιστήμῃ. πανταχῇ μὲν οὖν 4
πολὺς θόρυβος καὶ ταραχώδης ἦν ἡ ναυμαχία,
ἐν ᾗ αἱ Ἀττικαὶ νῆες παραγιγνόμεναι τοῖς
Κερκυραίοις, εἴ πῃ πιέζοιντο, φόβον μὲν
παρεῖχον τοῖς ἐναντίοις, μάχης δὲ οὐκ ἦρχον
δεδιότες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τὴν πρόρρησιν τῶν
Ἀθηναίων. μάλιστα δὲ τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας τῶν 5
Κορινθίων ἐπόνει· οἱ γὰρ Κερκυραῖοι εἴκοσι ναυσὶν αὐτοὺς τρεψάμενοι καὶ καταδιώξαντες σποράδας
ἐς τὴν ἤπειρον καὶ μέχρι τοῦ στρατοπέδου
πλεύσαντες αὐτῶν καὶ ἐπεκβάντες ἐνέπρησάν πίμπρημι
τε τὰς σκηνὰς ἐρήμους καὶ τὰ χρήματα διήρπασαν. ταύτῃ μὲν οὖν οἱ Κορίνθιοι 6
καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἡσσῶντό [τε] καὶ
οἱ Κερκυραῖοι ἐπεκράτουν· ᾗ δὲ αὐτοὶ ἦσαν οἱ
Κορίνθιοι, ἐπὶ τῷ εὐωνύμῳ, πολὺ ἐνίκων, τοῖς
Κερκυραίοις τῶν εἴκοσι νεῶν ἀπὸ ἐλάσσονος
πλήθους ἐκ τῆς διώξεως οὐ παρουσῶν. οἱ δὲ 7
Ἀθηναῖοι ὁρῶντες τοὺς Κερκυραίους
πιεζομένους μᾶλλον ἤδη ἀπροφασίστως ἐπεκούρουν, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον ἀπεχόμενοι
ὥστε μὴ ἐμβάλλειν τινί· ἐπειδὴ δὲ ἡ τροπὴ
ἐγίγνετο λαμπρῶς καὶ ἐνέκειντο οἱ Κορίνθιοι,
τότε δὴ ἔργου πᾶς εἴχετο ἤδη καὶ διεκέκριτο
οὐδὲν ἔτι, ἀλλὰ ξυνέπεσεν ἐς τοῦτο ἀνάγκης
ὥστε ἐπιχειρῆσαι ἀλλήλοις τοὺς Κορινθίους
καὶ Ἀθηναίους.

The right wing of the Corinthians broken and pursued.

Their left wing is successful.

Intervention of the Athenian fleet.

---

1. οὖν om. CEG 10. καὶ om. ABEFM 14. οὖν om. CG (add. G¹) 15. τε secl. Krüger 23. ἐπειδὴ C : ἐπεὶ cett. [G] 24. ἐγίγνετο C : ἐγένετο cett. [G] || ἐπέκειντο M

The Corinthians slaughter the crews.

50 Τῆς δὲ τροπῆς γενομένης οἱ Κορίνθιοι τὰ
σκάφη μὲν οὐχ εἷλκον ἀναδούμενοι
τῶν νεῶν ἃς καταδύσειαν, πρὸς δὲ
τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐτράποντο φονεύειν διεκπλέοντες
μᾶλλον ἢ ζωγρεῖν, τούς τε αὑτῶν φίλους, οὐκ
ᾐσθημένοι ὅτι ἥσσηντο οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρᾳ,
2 ἀγνοοῦντες ἔκτεινον. πολλῶν γὰρ νεῶν οὐσῶν
ἀμφοτέρων καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ τῆς θαλάσσης
ἐπεχουσῶν, ἐπειδὴ ξυνέμειξαν ἀλλήλοις, οὐ
ῥᾳδίως τὴν διάγνωσιν ἐποιοῦντο ὁποῖοι ἐκράτουν
ἢ ἐκρατοῦντο· ναυμαχία γὰρ αὕτη Ἕλλησι
πρὸς Ἕλληνας νεῶν πλήθει μεγίστη δὴ τῶν
3 πρὸ αὐτῆς γεγένηται. ἐπειδὴ δὲ κατεδίωξαν
τοὺς Κερκυραίους οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἐς τὴν γῆν,
πρὸς τὰ ναυάγια καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς τοὺς
σφετέρους ἐτράποντο, καὶ τῶν πλείστων ἐκράτησαν
ὥστε προσκομίσαι πρὸς τὰ Σύβοτα, οἷ
αὐτοῖς ὁ κατὰ γῆν στρατὸς τῶν βαρβάρων
προσεβεβοηθήκει· ἔστι δὲ τὰ Σύβοτα τῆς
Θεσπρωτίδος λιμὴν ἐρῆμος. τοῦτο δὲ ποιήσαντες
αὖθις ἁθροισθέντες ἐπέπλεον τοῖς Κερκυ-
4 ραίοις. οἱ δὲ ταῖς πλωίμοις καὶ
ὅσαι ἦσαν λοιπαὶ μετὰ τῶν Ἀττικῶν
νεῶν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀντεπέπλεον, δείσαντες
μὴ ἐς τὴν γῆν σφῶν
5 πειρῶσιν ἀποβαίνειν. ἤδη δὲ ἦν ὀψὲ καὶ
ἐπεπαιάνιστο αὐτοῖς ὡς ἐς ἐπίπλουν, καὶ οἱ

They are about to renew the attack when they sight another Athenian fleet approaching.

---

6. αἰσθόμενοι ABEFM 13. αὐτῆς G: ἑαυτῆς cett. 17. οὗ CG 24. ἀντεπέπλεον C: ἀντέπλεον cett. 27. ἐπεπαιάνιστο cf: ἐπεπαιώνιστο codd.

End of the fighting.

Κορίνθιοι ἐξαπίνης πρύμναν ἐκρούοντο κατι-
δόντες εἴκοσι ναῦς Ἀθηναίων προσπλεούσας,
ἃς ὕστερον τῶν δέκα βοηθοὺς ἐξέπεμψαν οἱ
Ἀθηναῖοι, δείσαντες, ὅπερ ἐγένετο, μὴ νικηθῶσιν
οἱ Κερκυραῖοι καὶ αἱ σφέτεραι δέκα νῆες
ὀλίγαι ἀμύνειν ὦσιν. ταύτας οὖν προϊδόντες **51**
οἱ Κορίνθιοι καὶ ὑποτοπήσαντες
ἀπ᾽ Ἀθηνῶν εἶναι οὐχ ὅσας ἑώρων
ἀλλὰ πλείους ὑπανεχώρουν. τοῖς δὲ Κερκυ- 2
ραίοις (ἐπέπλεον γὰρ μᾶλλον ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς)
οὐχ ἑωρῶντο, καὶ ἐθαύμαζον τοὺς Κορινθίους
πρύμναν κρουομένους, πρίν τινες ἰδόντες εἶπον
ὅτι νῆες ἐκεῖναι ἐπιπλέουσιν. τότε δὲ καὶ
αὐτοὶ ἀνεχώρουν (ξυνεσκόταζε γὰρ ἤδη), καὶ
oἱ Κορίνθιοι ἀποτραπόμενοι τὴν διάλυσιν
ἐποιήσαντο. οὕτω μὲν ἡ ἀπαλλαγὴ ἐγένετο 3
ἀλλήλων, καὶ ἡ ναυμαχία ἐτελεύτα ἐς νύκτα.
τοῖς δὲ Κερκυραίοις στρατοπεδευομένοις ἐπὶ 4
τῇ Λευκίμμῃ αἱ εἴκοσι νῆες αἱ ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν
αὗται, ὧν ἦρχε Γλαύκων τε ὁ Λεάγρου καὶ
†Ἀνδοκίδης ὁ Λεωγόρου†, διὰ τῶν νεκρῶν καὶ
ναυαγίων προσκομισθεῖσαι κατέπλεον ἐς τὸ
στρατόπεδον οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ἢ ὤφθησαν.
οἱ δὲ Κερκυραῖοι (ἦν γὰρ νύξ) ἐφοβήθησαν 5
μὴ πολέμιαι ὦσιν, ἔπειτα δὲ ἔγνωσαν· καὶ
ὡρμίσαντο.

retreat

Τῇ δὲ ὑστεραίᾳ ἀναγαγόμεναι αἵ τε **52**

---

13. δὴ C[G] ‖ post καὶ [G] add. οἱ ABEFM[G] 15. ἀπο-τρεπόμενοι ABF[G] 18. Κερκυραίοις δὲ ABEFM[G] 19. αἱ ἐκ] ἀπὸ ABEFM[G] 21. Ἀνδοκίδης] Δρακοντίδης in titulo (C.I.A. i. 179) nominatur 27. ἀναγόμεναι ABEFM

Next day the Corinthians decline to renew the fight.

Ἀττικαὶ τριάκοντα νῆες καὶ τῶν Κερκυραίων
ὅσαι πλώιμοι ἦσαν ἐπέπλευσαν ἐπὶ
τὸν ἐν τοῖς Συβότοις λιμένα, ἐν ᾧ
οἱ Κορίνθιοι ὥρμουν, βουλόμενοι
2 εἰδέναι εἰ ναυμαχήσουσιν. οἱ δὲ τὰς μὲν ναῦς
ἄραντες ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς καὶ παραταξάμενοι
μετεώρους ἡσύχαζον, ναυμαχίας οὐ διανοούμενοι
ἄρχειν ἑκόντες ὁρῶντες προσγεγενημένας
τε ναῦς ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἀκραιφνεῖς καὶ σφίσι
πολλὰ τὰ ἄπορα ξυμβεβηκότα, αἰχμαλώτων
τε περὶ φυλακῆς οὓς ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶν εἶχον, καὶ
ἐπισκευὴν οὐκ οὖσαν τῶν νεῶν ἐν χωρίῳ ἐρήμῳ·
3 τοῦ δὲ οἴκαδε πλοῦ μᾶλλον διεσκόπουν ὅπῃ
κομισθήσονται, δεδιότες μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι νομίσαντες
λελύσθαι τὰς σπονδάς, διότι ἐς χεῖρας
53 ἦλθον, οὐκ ἐῶσι σφᾶς ἀποπλεῖν. ἔδοξεν οὖν

They send a protest to the Athenians.

αὐτοῖς ἄνδρας ἐς κελήτιον ἐσβιβάσαντας
ἄνευ κηρυκείου προσπέμψαι
τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ πεῖραν ποιήσασθαι.
2 πέμψαντές τε ἔλεγον τοιάδε. "ἀδικεῖτε, ὦ
ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι, πολέμου ἄρχοντες καὶ
σπονδὰς λύοντες· ἡμῖν γὰρ πολεμίους τοὺς
ἡμετέρους τιμωρουμένοις ἐμποδὼν ἵστασθε
ὅπλα ἀνταιρόμενοι. εἰ δ' ὑμῖν γνώμη ἐστὶ
κωλύειν τε ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν ἢ ἄλλοσε εἴ
ποι βουλόμεθα πλεῖν καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς λύετε,
ἡμᾶς τούσδε πρώτους λαβόντες χρήσασθε ὡς

17. ἐμβιβάσαντας AB (-ες) CG Lex. Vind., Greg. Cor.
18. προπέμψαι CM Greg. Cor. 25. πῃ CG Lex. Vind.
27. λαβόντες πρῶτον ABEFM

πολεμίοις." οἱ μὲν δὴ τοιαῦτα εἶπον· τῶν δὲ 3
Κερκυραίων τὸ μὲν στρατόπεδον ὅσον ἐπήκουσεν
ἀνεβόησεν εὐθὺς λαβεῖν τε αὐτοὺς καὶ
ἀποκτεῖναι, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τοιάδε ἀπεκρίναντο.
"οὔτε ἄρχομεν πολέμου, ὦ ἄνδρες Πελοποννήσιοι, 4
οὔτε τὰς σπονδὰς λύομεν, Κερκυραίοις
δὲ τοῖσδε ξυμμάχοις οὖσι βοηθοὶ
ἤλθομεν. εἰ μὲν οὖν ἄλλοσέ ποι βούλεσθε
πλεῖν, οὐ κωλύομεν· εἰ δὲ ἐπὶ Κέρκυραν
πλευσεῖσθε ἢ ἐς τῶν ἐκείνων τι χωρίων, οὐ
περιοψόμεθα κατὰ τὸ δυνατόν."

Both sides claimed a victory.

Τοιαῦτα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀποκριναμένων οἱ 54
μὲν Κορίνθιοι τόν τε πλοῦν τὸν
ἐπ' οἴκου παρεσκευάζοντο καὶ
τροπαῖον ἔστησαν ἐν τοῖς ἐν τῇ ἠπείρῳ
Συβότοις· οἱ δὲ Κερκυραῖοι τά τε ναυάγια καὶ
νεκροὺς ἀνείλοντο τὰ κατὰ σφᾶς ἐξενεχθέντα
ὑπό τε τοῦ ῥοῦ καὶ ἀνέμου, ὃς γενόμενος τῆς
νυκτὸς διεσκέδασεν αὐτὰ πανταχῇ, καὶ
τροπαῖον ἀντέστησαν ἐν τοῖς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ
Συβότοις ὡς νενικηκότες. γνώμῃ δὲ τοιᾷδε 2
ἑκάτεροι τὴν νίκην προσεποιήσαντο· Κορίνθιοι
μὲν κρατήσαντες τῇ ναυμαχίᾳ μέχρι νυκτός,
ὥστε καὶ ναυάγια πλεῖστα καὶ νεκροὺς προσκομίσασθαι,
καὶ ἄνδρας ἔχοντες αἰχμαλώτους
οὐκ ἐλάσσους χιλίων ναῦς τε καταδύσαντες
περὶ ἑβδομήκοντα ἔστησαν τροπαῖον· Κερκυραῖοι
δὲ τριάκοντα ναῦς μάλιστα διαφθεί-

---

16. post καὶ add. τοὺς Schol. 17. ἐξενεχθέντων C γρ. Schol. [G] 18. τε om. ABF 22. ἑκάτεροι τοιᾷδε ABEFM

ραντες, καὶ ἐπειδὴ Ἀθηναῖοι ἦλθον, ἀνελόμενοι
τὰ κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ναυάγια καὶ νεκρούς,
καὶ ὅτι αὐτοῖς τῇ τε προτεραίᾳ πρύμναν
κρουόμενοι ὑπεχώρησαν οἱ Κορίνθιοι ἰδόντες
τὰς Ἀττικὰς ναῦς, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἦλθον οἱ
Ἀθηναῖοι, οὐκ ἀντεπέπλεον ἐκ τῶν Συβότων,
55 διὰ ταῦτα τροπαῖον ἔστησαν. οὕτω μὲν
ἑκάτεροι νικᾶν ἠξίουν· οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι
ἀποπλέοντες ἐπ᾽ οἴκου Ἀνακτόριον,
ὅ ἐστιν ἐπὶ τῷ στόματι τοῦ Ἀμπρακικοῦ
κόλπου, εἷλον ἀπάτῃ (ἦν δὲ κοινὸν
Κερκυραίων καὶ ἐκείνων) καὶ καταστήσαντες
ἐν αὐτῷ Κορινθίους οἰκήτορας ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπ᾽
οἴκου, καὶ τῶν Κερκυραίων ὀκτακοσίους μὲν
οἳ ἦσαν δοῦλοι ἀπέδοντο, πεντήκοντα δὲ καὶ
διακοσίους δήσαντες ἐφύλασσον καὶ ἐν θεραπείᾳ
εἶχον πολλῇ, ὅπως αὐτοῖς τὴν Κέρκυραν
ἀναχωρήσαντες προσποιήσειαν· ἐτύγχανον δὲ
καὶ δυνάμει αὐτῶν οἱ πλείους πρῶτοι ὄντες
2 τῆς πόλεως. ἡ μὲν οὖν Κέρκυρα οὕτω
περιγίγνεται τῷ πολέμῳ τῶν
Κορινθίων, καὶ αἱ νῆες τῶν Ἀθηναίων
ἀνεχώρησαν ἐξ αὐτῆς· αἰτία
δὲ αὕτη πρώτη ἐγένετο τοῦ πολέμου τοῖς
Κορινθίοις ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ὅτι σφίσιν ἐν
σπονδαῖς μετὰ Κερκυραίων ἐναυμάχουν.

The Corinthians sail home with prisoners.

This was the first ground of war between Corinth and Athens.

56 Μετὰ ταῦτα δ᾽ εὐθὺς καὶ τάδε ξυνέβη γενέσθαι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Πελοποννησίοις

6. οὐκ ἀντέπλεον EG: οὐ κατέπλεον ABFM   28. τοῖς om. ABEFM

διάφορα ἐς τὸ πολεμεῖν. τῶν γὰρ Κορινθίων 2
πρασσόντων ὅπως τιμωρήσονται
αὐτούς, ὑποτοπήσαντες τὴν ἔχθραν
αὐτῶν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Ποτειδεάτας,
οἳ οἰκοῦσιν ἐπὶ τῷ ἰσθμῷ τῆς
Παλλήνης, Κορινθίων ἀποίκους,
ἑαυτῶν δὲ ξυμμάχους φόρου ὑποτελεῖς,
ἐκέλευον τὸ ἐς Παλλήνην
τεῖχος καθελεῖν καὶ ὁμήρους δοῦναι, τούς τε
ἐπιδημιουργοὺς ἐκπέμπειν καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν μὴ
δέχεσθαι οὓς κατὰ ἔτος ἕκαστον Κορίνθιοι
ἔπεμπον, δείσαντες μὴ ἀποστῶσιν ὑπό τε
Περδίκκου πειθόμενοι καὶ Κορινθίων, τούς τε
ἄλλους τοὺς ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης ξυναποστήσωσι
ξυμμάχους. ταῦτα δὲ περὶ τοὺς 57
Ποτειδεάτας οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι προπαρεσκευάζοντο
εὐθὺς μετὰ τὴν ἐν
Κερκύρᾳ ναυμαχίαν· οἵ τε γὰρ 2
Κορίνθιοι φανερῶς ἤδη διάφοροι ἦσαν,
Περδίκκας τε ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου Μακεδόνων
βασιλεὺς ἐπεπολέμωτο ξύμμαχος πρότερον καὶ
φίλος ὤν. ἐπολεμώθη δὲ ὅτι Φιλίππῳ τῷ 3
ἑαυτοῦ ἀδελφῷ καὶ Δέρδᾳ κοινῇ πρὸς αὐτὸν
ἐναντιουμένοις οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ξυμμαχίαν ἐποιήσαντο.
δεδιώς τε ἔπρασσεν ἔς τε τὴν 4
Λακεδαίμονα πέμπων ὅπως πόλεμος γένηται
αὐτοῖς πρὸς Πελοποννησίους, καὶ τοὺς Κοριν-

Immediately after the battle, a *second* difference occurred. Potidaea, a colony of Corinth and ally of Athens, was ordered to give securities of its loyalty to Athens.

K. Perdiccas of Macedon encourages opposition to Athens in the north.

---

2. τιμωρήσωνται AEFGM   14. τοὺς om. ABEFM || ξυναποστήσουσι ABEFM[G]   15. περὶ] πρὸς G : παρὰ M   19. ἤδη om. CG (add. G^1)

win over
θίους προσεποιεῖτο τῆς Ποτειδαίας ἕνεκα
5 ἀποστάσεως· προσέφερε δὲ λόγους καὶ τοῖς ἐπὶ
Θρᾴκης Χαλκιδεῦσι καὶ Βοττιαίοις ξυναποστῆναι,
νομίζων, εἰ ξύμμαχα ταῦτα ἔχοι ὅμορα
ὄντα τὰ χωρία, ῥᾷον ἂν τὸν πόλεμον μετ'
6 αὐτῶν ποιεῖσθαι. ὧν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰσθόμενοι
καὶ βουλόμενοι προκαταλαμβάνειν τῶν πόλεων
τὰς ἀποστάσεις (ἔτυχον γὰρ τριάκοντα ναῦς
ἀποστέλλοντες καὶ χιλίους ὁπλίτας ἐπὶ τὴν
γῆν αὐτοῦ, Ἀρχεστράτου τοῦ Λυκομήδους μετ'
ἄλλων †δέκα† στρατηγοῦντος) ἐπιστέλλουσι
τοῖς ἄρχουσι τῶν νεῶν Ποτειδεατῶν τε
ὁμήρους λαβεῖν καὶ τὸ τεῖχος καθελεῖν, τῶν
τε πλησίον πόλεων φυλακὴν ἔχειν ὅπως μὴ
ἀποστήσονται.

Revolt of Potidaea and other places; Olynthus becomes their centre.

58 Ποτειδεᾶται δὲ πέμψαντες μὲν καὶ παρ' Ἀθηναίους πρέσβεις, εἴ πως πείσειαν μὴ σφῶν πέρι νεωτερίζειν μηδέν, ἐλθόντες δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα μετὰ Κορινθίων, [ἔπρασσον] ὅπως ἑτοιμάσαιντο τιμωρίαν, ἢν δέῃ, ἐπειδὴ ἔκ τε Ἀθηνῶν ἐκ πολλοῦ πράσσοντες οὐδὲν ηὕροντο ἐπιτήδειον, ἀλλ' αἱ νῆες αἱ ἐπὶ Μακεδονίαν καὶ ἐπὶ σφᾶς ὁμοίως ἔπλεον, καὶ τὰ τέλη τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ὑπέσχετο αὐτοῖς, ἢν ἐπὶ Ποτείδαιαν ἴωσιν Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβαλεῖν, τότε δὴ κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν

---

5. τὰ om. ABEFM 11. δέκα] τεσσάρων Krüger 15. ἀποστήσονται C: ἀποστήσωνται cett. 20. ἔπρασσον secl. Poppo 22. Ἀθηνῶν C: Ἀθηναίων cett. 25. ὑπέσχοντο C ? (corr. c) G

τοῦτον ἀφίστανται μετὰ Χαλκιδέων καὶ Βοτ-
τιαίων κοινῇ ξυνομόσαντες. καὶ Περδίκκας 2
πείθει Χαλκιδέας τὰς ἐπὶ θαλάσσῃ πόλεις
ἐκλιπόντας καὶ καταβαλόντας ἀνοικίσασθαι ἐς
Ὄλυνθον μίαν τε πόλιν ταύτην ἰσχυρὰν
ποιήσασθαι· τοῖς τ' ἐκλιποῦσι τούτοις τῆς
ἑαυτοῦ γῆς τῆς Μυγδονίας περὶ τὴν Βόλβην
λίμνην ἔδωκε νέμεσθαι, ἕως ἂν ὁ πρὸς
Ἀθηναίους πόλεμος ᾖ. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀνῳκίζοντό
τε καθαιροῦντες τὰς πόλεις καὶ ἐς πόλεμον
παρεσκευάζοντο· αἱ δὲ τριάκοντα νῆες τῶν 59
Ἀθηναίων ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης, καὶ
καταλαμβάνουσι τήν τε Ποτείδαιαν καὶ τἆλλα
ἀφεστηκότα. νομίσαντες δὲ οἱ στρατηγοὶ 2
ἀδύνατα εἶναι πρός τε Περδίκκαν πολεμεῖν τῇ
παρούσῃ δυνάμει καὶ τὰ ξυναφεστῶτα χωρία
τρέπονται ἐπὶ τὴν Μακεδονίαν, ἐφ' ὅπερ καὶ
τὸ πρῶτον ἐξεπέμποντο, καὶ καταστάντες
ἐπολέμουν μετὰ Φιλίππου καὶ τῶν Δέρδου
ἀδελφῶν ἄνωθεν στρατιᾷ ἐσβεβληκότων. καὶ 60
ἐν τούτῳ οἱ Κορίνθιοι, τῆς Ποτειδαίας ἀφε-
στηκυίας καὶ τῶν Ἀττικῶν νεῶν
περὶ Μακεδονίαν οὐσῶν, δεδιότες
περὶ τῷ χωρίῳ καὶ οἰκεῖον τὸν κίνδυνον
ἡγούμενοι πέμπουσιν ἑαυτῶν τε ἐθελοντὰς καὶ
τῶν ἄλλων Πελοποννησίων μισθῷ πείσαντες
ἑξακοσίους καὶ χιλίους τοὺς πάντας ὁπλίτας
καὶ ψιλοὺς τετρακοσίους. ἐστρατήγει δὲ αὐτῶν 2
Ἀριστεὺς ὁ Ἀδειμάντου, κατὰ φιλίαν τε αὐτοῦ

Corinth sends
help to
Potidaea.

13. τε om. ABEFM   18. πρῶτον] πρότερον ABEFM Suid.

οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ πλεῖστοι ἐκ Κορίνθου στρατιῶται
ἐθελονταὶ ξυνέσποντο· ἦν γὰρ τοῖς
3 Ποτειδεάταις αἰεί ποτε ἐπιτήδειος. καὶ ἀφικνοῦνται
τεσσαρακοστῇ ἡμέρᾳ ὕστερον ἐπὶ
Θρᾴκης ἣ Ποτείδαια ἀπέστη.

Reinforcements sent from Athens. After patching up a peace with Perdiccas, they advance on Potidaea.

61 Ἦλθε δὲ καὶ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις εὐθὺς ἡ
ἀγγελία τῶν πόλεων ὅτι ἀφεστᾶσι,
καὶ πέμπουσιν, ὡς ᾔσθοντο καὶ
τοὺς μετ' Ἀριστέως ἐπιπαριόντας,
δισχιλίους ἑαυτῶν ὁπλίτας καὶ
τεσσαράκοντα ναῦς πρὸς τὰ ἀφεστῶτα,
καὶ Καλλίαν τὸν Καλλιάδου πέμπτον
2 αὐτὸν στρατηγόν, οἳ ἀφικόμενοι ἐς Μακεδονίαν
πρῶτον καταλαμβάνουσι τοὺς προτέρους χιλίους
Θέρμην ἄρτι ᾑρηκότας καὶ Πύδναν πολιορκοῦντας.
3 προσκαθεζόμενοι δὲ καὶ αὐτοὶ τὴν
Πύδναν ἐπολιόρκησαν μέν, ἔπειτα δὲ ξύμβασιν
ποιησάμενοι καὶ ξυμμαχίαν ἀναγκαίαν πρὸς
τὸν Περδίκκαν, ὡς αὐτοὺς κατήπειγεν ἡ
Ποτείδαια καὶ ὁ Ἀριστεὺς παρεληλυθώς,
4 ἀπανίστανται ἐκ τῆς Μακεδονίας, καὶ ἀφικόμενοι
ἐς Βέροιαν κἀκεῖθεν ἐπὶ Στρέψαν καὶ
πειράσαντες πρῶτον τοῦ χωρίου καὶ οὐχ
ἑλόντες ἐπορεύοντο κατὰ γῆν πρὸς τὴν
Ποτείδαιαν, τρισχιλίοις μὲν ὁπλίταις ἑαυτῶν,
χωρὶς δὲ τῶν ξυμμάχων πολλοῖς, ἱππεῦσι δὲ
ἑξακοσίοις Μακεδόνων τοῖς μετὰ Φιλίππου καὶ

---

5. ἣ f: ᾗ cett.: ἣ ᾗ Herwerden 9. *ἐπιπαριόντας* Ullrich: *ἐπιπαρόντας* codd. 22. *ἐπὶ Στρέψαν* Pluygers: *ἐπιστρέψαντες* codd.

Παυσανίου· ἅμα δὲ νῆες παρέπλεον ἑβδομή-
κοντα. κατ' ὀλίγον δὲ προϊόντες τριταῖοι 5
ἀφίκοντο ἐς Γίγωνον καὶ ἐστρατοπεδεύσαντο.

Battle before Potidaea. The Athenians drive the Potidaeans and Pel. into the city.

Ποτειδεᾶται δὲ καὶ οἱ μετὰ Ἀριστέως **62**
Πελοποννήσιοι προσδεχόμενοι τοὺς
Ἀθηναίους ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο πρὸς
Ὀλύνθου ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ, καὶ ἀγορὰν
ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ἐπεποίηντο. στρα- 2
τηγὸν μὲν οὖν τοῦ πεζοῦ παντὸς οἱ ξύμμαχοι
ᾕρηντο Ἀριστέα, τῆς δὲ ἵππου Περδίκκαν· D
ἀπέστη γὰρ εὐθὺς πάλιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ
ξυνεμάχει τοῖς Ποτειδεάταις, Ἰόλαον ἀνθ'
αὑτοῦ καταστήσας ἄρχοντα. ἦν δὲ ἡ γνώμη 3
τοῦ Ἀριστέως τὸ μὲν μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ στρατόπεδον
await the attack
ἔχοντι ἐν τῷ ἰσθμῷ ἐπιτηρεῖν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους,
ἢν ἐπίωσι, Χαλκιδέας δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἔξω ἰσθμοῦ
ξυμμάχους καὶ τὴν παρὰ Περδίκκου διακοσίαν
ἵππον ἐν Ὀλύνθῳ μένειν, καὶ ὅταν Ἀθηναῖοι
ἐπὶ σφᾶς χωρῶσι, κατὰ νώτου βοηθοῦντας ἐν
μέσῳ ποιεῖν αὐτῶν τοὺς πολεμίους. Καλλίας 4
δ' αὖ ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγὸς καὶ οἱ
ξυνάρχοντες τοὺς μὲν Μακεδόνας ἱππέας καὶ
τῶν ξυμμάχων ὀλίγους ἐπὶ Ὀλύνθου ἀπο-
πέμπουσιν, ὅπως εἴργωσι τοὺς ἐκεῖθεν ἐπι-
βοηθεῖν, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἀναστήσαντες τὸ στρατόπεδον
ἐχώρουν ἐπὶ τὴν Ποτείδαιαν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ πρὸς 5
τῷ ἰσθμῷ ἐγένοντο καὶ εἶδον τοὺς ἐναντίους
παρασκευαζομένους ὡς ἐς μάχην, ἀντικαθίσταντο

---

6. πρὸ G 7. Ὀλύνθῳ ABEF 9. οὖν cG : om. cett.
15. ἔχοντα EG 20. αὑτῶν g : αὐτῶν codd.

6 καὶ αὐτοί, καὶ οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον ξυνέμισγον.
καὶ αὐτὸ μὲν τὸ τοῦ Ἀριστέως κέρας καὶ ὅσοι
περὶ ἐκεῖνον ἦσαν Κορινθίων τε καὶ τῶν
ἄλλων λογάδες ἔτρεψαν τὸ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς καὶ
ἐπεξῆλθον διώκοντες ἐπὶ πολύ· τὸ δὲ ἄλλο
στρατόπεδον Ποτειδεατῶν καὶ Πελοποννησίων
ἡσσᾶτο ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ ἐς τὸ τεῖχος
κατέφυγεν.

The Corinthians enter the city with difficulty. The Athenians victorious.

63 Ἐπαναχωρῶν δὲ ὁ Ἀριστεὺς ἀπὸ τῆς
διώξεως, ὡς ὁρᾷ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα
ἡσσημένον, ἠπόρησε μὲν ὁποτέρωσε
διακινδυνεύσῃ χωρήσας, ἢ ἐπὶ τῆς
Ὀλύνθου ἢ ἐς τὴν Ποτείδαιαν· ἔδοξε δ' οὖν
ξυναγαγόντι τοὺς μεθ' αὐτοῦ ὡς ἐς ἐλάχιστον
χωρίον δρόμῳ βιάσασθαι ἐς τὴν Ποτείδαιαν, καὶ
παρῆλθε παρὰ τὴν χηλὴν διὰ τῆς θαλάσσης
βαλλόμενός τε καὶ χαλεπῶς, ὀλίγους μέν τινας
2 ἀποβαλών, τοὺς δὲ πλείους σώσας. οἱ δ' ἀπὸ
τῆς Ὀλύνθου τοῖς Ποτειδεάταις βοηθοί (ἀπέχει
δὲ ἑξήκοντα μάλιστα σταδίους καὶ ἔστι
καταφανές), ὡς ἡ μάχη ἐγίγνετο καὶ τὰ
σημεῖα ἤρθη, βραχὺ μέν τι προῆλθον ὡς
βοηθήσοντες, καὶ οἱ Μακεδόνες ἱππῆς ἀντιπαρετάξαντο ὡς κωλύσοντες· ἐπειδὴ δὲ διὰ
τάχους ἡ νίκη τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐγίγνετο καὶ τὰ
σημεῖα κατεσπάσθη, πάλιν ἐπανεχώρουν ἐς τὸ
τεῖχος καὶ οἱ Μακεδόνες παρὰ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους·

---

6. post στρατόπεδον add. τῶν τε ABEF, τῶν M 7. post καὶ add. τῶν ABEFM 10. ἑώρα cG 13. δ' οὖν Poppo: γοῦν codd.[G] 14 ἑαυτοῦ ABEFM[G] 15. εἰς (sic) afM: om. cett.[G] 19. ἀπεῖχε ABEFM[G]

ἱππῆς δ’ οὐδετέροις παρεγένοντο. μετὰ δὲ τὴν 3
μάχην τροπαῖον ἔστησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ
τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδοσαν τοῖς
Ποτειδεάταις· ἀπέθανον δὲ Ποτειδεατῶν μὲν
καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὀλίγῳ ἐλάσσους τριακοσίων,
Ἀθηναίων δὲ αὐτῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν
καὶ Καλλίας ὁ στρατηγός. τὸ δὲ ἐκ τοῦ 64
ἰσθμοῦ [τεῖχος] εὐθὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀποτειχί-
σαντες ἐφρούρουν· τὸ δ’ ἐς τὴν
Παλλήνην ἀτείχιστον ἦν· οὐ γὰρ
ἱκανοὶ ἐνόμιζον εἶναι ἔν τε τῷ
ἰσθμῷ φρουρεῖν καὶ ἐς τὴν Παλλήνην
διαβάντες τειχίζειν, δεδιότες μὴ σφίσιν οἱ
Ποτειδεᾶται καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι γενομένοις δίχα
ἐπίθωνται. καὶ πυνθανόμενοι οἱ ἐν τῇ πόλει 2
Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν Παλλήνην ἀτείχιστον οὖσαν,
χρόνῳ ὕστερον πέμπουσιν ἑξακοσίους καὶ
χιλίους ὁπλίτας ἑαυτῶν καὶ Φορμίωνα τὸν
Ἀσωπίου στρατηγόν· ὃς ἀφικόμενος ἐς τὴν
Παλλήνην καὶ ἐξ Ἀφύτιος ὁρμώμενος προσή-
γαγε τῇ Ποτειδαίᾳ τὸν στρατὸν κατὰ βραχὺ
προϊὼν καὶ κείρων ἅμα τὴν γῆν, ὡς δὲ οὐδεὶς
ἐπεξῄει ἐς μάχην, ἀπετείχισε τὸ ἐκ τῆς
Παλλήνης [τεῖχος]. καὶ οὕτως ἤδη κατὰ 3
κράτος ἡ Ποτείδαια ἀμφοτέρωθεν ἐπολιορκεῖτο
καὶ ἐκ θαλάσσης ναυσὶν ἅμα ἐφορμούσαις.
Ἀριστεὺς δὲ ἀποτειχισθείσης αὐτῆς καὶ ἐλπίδα 65
οὐδεμίαν ἔχων σωτηρίας, ἢν μή τι ἀπὸ Πελο-

Potidaea blockaded, at first from the north, and presently from the south also.

---

8. τεῖχος secl. Classen 14. γενομένοις G : γιγνομένοις cett.
24. τεῖχος secl. Herwerden

improbable contingency

whatever

Aristeus, the Corinthian general, escapes but remains in Chalcidice to encourage war against Athens.

πονήσου ἢ ἄλλο παρὰ λόγον γίγνηται, ξυνεβούλευε μὲν πλὴν πεντακοσίων ἄνεμον τηρήσασι τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐκπλεῦσαι, ὅπως ἐπὶ πλέον ὁ σῖτος ἀντίσχῃ, καὶ αὐτὸς ἤθελε τῶν μενόντων εἶναι· ὡς δ' οὐκ ἔπειθε, βουλόμενος τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις παρασκευάζειν καὶ ὅπως τὰ ἔξωθεν ἕξει ὡς ἄριστα, ἔκπλουν ποιεῖται λαθὼν τὴν φυλακὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων. 2 καὶ παραμένων ἐν Χαλκιδεῦσι τά τε ἄλλα ξυνεπολέμει καὶ Σερμυλιῶν λοχήσας πρὸς τῇ πόλει πολλοὺς διέφθειρεν, ἔς τε τὴν Πελοπόννησον ἔπρασσεν ὅπῃ ὠφελία τις γενήσεται. μετὰ δὲ τῆς Ποτειδαίας τὴν ἀποτείχισιν Φορμίων μὲν ἔχων τοὺς ἑξακοσίους καὶ χιλίους τὴν Χαλκιδικὴν καὶ Βοττικὴν ἐδῄου καὶ ἔστιν ἃ καὶ πολίσματα εἷλεν.

Thus ill-feeling between Corinth and Athens was increased.

66 Τοῖς δ' Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Πελοποννησίοις αἰτίαι μὲν αὗται προυγεγένηντο ἐς ἀλλήλους, τοῖς μὲν Κορινθίοις ὅτι τὴν Ποτείδαιαν ἑαυτῶν οὖσαν ἀποικίαν καὶ ἄνδρας Κορινθίων τε καὶ Πελοποννησίων ἐν αὐτῇ ὄντας ἐπολιόρκουν, τοῖς δὲ Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τοὺς Πελοποννησίους ὅτι ἑαυτῶν τε πόλιν ξυμμαχίδα καὶ φόρου ὑποτελῆ ἀπέστησαν, καὶ ἐλθόντες σφίσιν ἀπὸ τοῦ προφανοῦς ἐμάχοντο μετὰ Ποτειδεατῶν. οὐ μέντοι ὅ γε πόλεμός πω ξυνερρώγει, ἀλλ' ἔτι ἀνοκωχὴ ἦν· ἰδίᾳ γὰρ ταῦτα οἱ Κορίνθιοι

---

1. παρὰ λόγον Krüger: παράλογον codd. 10. ἐπολέμει CG || Ἑρμυλίων AB

The Corinthians bring about a congress at Sparta of allies and others having complaints against Athens.

ἔπραξαν. πολιορκουμένης δὲ τῆς Ποτειδαίας 67
οὐχ ἡσύχαζον, ἀνδρῶν τε σφίσιν
ἐνόντων καὶ ἅμα περὶ τῷ χωρίῳ
δεδιότες· παρεκάλουν τε εὐθὺς ἐς
τὴν Λακεδαίμονα τοὺς ξυμμάχους
καὶ κατεβόων ἐλθόντες τῶν Ἀθηναίων
ὅτι σπονδάς τε λελυκότες εἶεν καὶ
ἀδικοῖεν τὴν Πελοπόννησον. Αἰγινῆταί τε 2
φανερῶς μὲν οὐ πρεσβευόμενοι, δεδιότες τοὺς
Ἀθηναίους, κρύφα δὲ οὐχ ἥκιστα μετ' αὐτῶν
ἐνῆγον τὸν πόλεμον, λέγοντες οὐκ εἶναι
αὐτόνομοι κατὰ τὰς σπονδάς. οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι 3
προσπαρακαλέσαντες τῶν ξυμμάχων ?
τε καὶ εἴ τίς τι ἄλλο ἔφη ἠδικῆσθαι ὑπὸ
Ἀθηναίων, ξύλλογον σφῶν αὐτῶν ποιήσαντες
τὸν εἰωθότα λέγειν ἐκέλευον. καὶ ἄλλοι τε 4
παριόντες ἐγκλήματα ἐποιοῦντο ὡς ἕκαστοι
καὶ Μεγαρῆς, δηλοῦντες μὲν καὶ ἕτερα οὐκ
ὀλίγα διάφορα, μάλιστα δὲ λιμένων τε
εἴργεσθαι τῶν ἐν τῇ Ἀθηναίων ἀρχῇ καὶ τῆς
Ἀττικῆς ἀγορᾶς παρὰ τὰς σπονδάς. παρελθόντες 5
δὲ τελευταῖοι Κορίνθιοι καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους
ἐάσαντες πρῶτον παροξῦναι τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους
ἐπεῖπον τοιάδε.

Speech of the Corinthian envoy. 'You have been indifferent to our warnings and complaints.

social order

"Τὸ πιστὸν ὑμᾶς, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τῆς 68
καθ' ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς πολιτείας καὶ ὁμιλίας
ἀπιστοτέρους ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους,
ἤν τι λέγωμεν, καθίστησιν· καὶ ἀπ'
αὐτοῦ σωφροσύνην μὲν ἔχετε, ἀμα-

---

14. τε om. ABEFM ‖ ἄλλος Reiske 16. ἄλλα τε CG : ἄλλοτε ABF

θίᾳ δὲ πλέονι πρὸς τὰ ἔξω πράγματα χρῆσθε. 2 πολλάκις γὰρ προαγορευόντων ἡμῶν ἃ ἐμέλλομεν ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων βλάπτεσθαι, οὐ περὶ ὧν ἐδιδάσκομεν ἑκάστοτε τὴν μάθησιν ἐποιεῖσθε, ἀλλὰ τῶν λεγόντων μᾶλλον ὑπενοεῖτε ὡς ἕνεκα τῶν αὐτοῖς ἰδίᾳ διαφόρων λέγουσιν· καὶ δι' αὐτὸ οὐ πρὶν πάσχειν, ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἐσμέν, τοὺς ξυμμάχους τούσδε παρεκαλέσατε, ἐν οἷς προσήκει ἡμᾶς οὐχ ἥκιστα εἰπεῖν, ὅσῳ καὶ μέγιστα ἐγκλήματα ἔχομεν ὑπὸ μὲν Ἀθηναίων ὑβριζόμενοι, ὑπὸ δὲ ὑμῶν ἀμελούμενοι.

ime after time

'Yet the ambition of Athens is plain enough.

3 "Καὶ εἰ μὲν ἀφανεῖς που ὄντες ἠδίκουν τὴν Ἑλλάδα, διδασκαλίας ἂν ὡς οὐκ τῶν εἰδόσι προσέδει· νῦν δὲ τί δεῖ μακρηγορεῖν, ὧν τοὺς μὲν δεδουλωμένους ὁρᾶτε, τοῖς δὲ ἐπιβουλεύοντας αὐτούς, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τοῖς ἡμετέροις ξυμμάχοις, καὶ ἐκ πολλοῦ προπαρεσκευασμένους, εἴ ποτε ἄρα πολεμήσονται; 4 οὐ γὰρ ἂν Κέρκυράν τε ὑπολαβόντες βίᾳ ἡμῶν εἶχον καὶ Ποτείδαιαν ἐπολιόρκουν, ὧν τὸ μὲν ἐπικαιρότατον χωρίον πρὸς τὰ ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης ἀποχρῆσθαι, ἡ δὲ ναυτικὸν ἂν μέγιστον παρέσχε Πελοποννησίοις.

'You have allowed Athens to grow in power and to encroach on the rights of others.

69 καὶ τῶνδε ὑμεῖς αἴτιοι, τό τε πρῶτον ἐάσαντες αὐτοὺς τὴν πόλιν μετὰ τὰ Μηδικὰ κρατῦναι καὶ ὕστερον τὰ μακρὰ στῆσαι τείχη, ἐς τόδε τε αἰεὶ

---

19. ἄρα fM Schol. : om. cett. 23. ἐπιχρῆσθαι M Schol.
24. post παρέσχε add. τοῖς BCG

ἀποστεροῦντες οὐ μόνον τοὺς ὑπ᾽ ἐκείνων
δεδουλωμένους ἐλευθερίας, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς
ὑμετέρους ἤδη ξυμμάχους· οὐ γὰρ ὁ δουλωσάμενος,
ἀλλ᾽ ὁ δυνάμενος μὲν παῦσαι περιορῶν
δὲ ἀληθέστερον αὐτὸ δρᾷ, εἴπερ καὶ τὴν
ἀξίωσιν τῆς ἀρετῆς ὡς ἐλευθερῶν τὴν Ἑλλάδα
φέρεται. μόλις δὲ νῦν γε ξυνήλθομεν καὶ 2
οὐδὲ νῦν ἐπὶ φανεροῖς. χρῆν γὰρ οὐκ εἰ
ἀδικούμεθα ἔτι σκοπεῖν, ἀλλὰ καθ᾽ ὅ τι
ἀμυνούμεθα· οἱ γὰρ δρῶντες βεβουλευμένοι
πρὸς οὐ διεγνωκότας ἤδη καὶ οὐ μέλλοντες
ἐπέρχονται. καὶ ἐπιστάμεθα οἵᾳ 'Your supineness encourages them. 3
ὁδῷ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ ὅτι κατ᾽
ὀλίγον χωροῦσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς πέλας. καὶ
λανθάνειν μὲν οἰόμενοι διὰ τὸ ἀναίσθητον
ὑμῶν ἧσσον θαρσοῦσι, γνόντες δὲ εἰδότας
περιορᾶν ἰσχυρῶς ἐγκείσονται. ἡσυχάζετε γὰρ 4
μόνοι Ἑλλήνων, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, οὐ τῇ
δυνάμει τινά, ἀλλὰ τῇ μελλήσει ἀμυνόμενοι,
καὶ μόνοι οὐκ ἀρχομένην τὴν αὔξησιν τῶν
ἐχθρῶν διπλασιουμένην δὲ καταλύοντες. καίτοι 5
ἐλέγεσθε ἀσφαλεῖς εἶναι, ὧν ἄρα ὁ λόγος τοῦ
ἔργου ἐκράτει. τόν τε γὰρ Μῆδον αὐτοὶ ἴσμεν
ἐκ περάτων γῆς πρότερον ἐπὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον
ἐλθόντα ἢ τὰ παρ᾽ ὑμῶν ἀξίως
προαπαντῆσαι, καὶ νῦν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους οὐχ
ἑκάς, ὥσπερ ἐκεῖνον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐγγὺς ὄντας περιορᾶτε,
καὶ ἀντὶ τοῦ ἐπελθεῖν αὐτοὶ ἀμύνεσθαι

---

3. ἡμετέρους CG 7. φέρεται] φαίνεται ABEF γρ. M ‖ γε Stephanus : τε codd. 20. αὔξησιν] δύναμιν CG

βούλεσθε μᾶλλον ἐπιόντας, καὶ ἐς τύχας πρὸς πολλῷ δυνατωτέρους ἀγωνιζόμενοι καταστῆναι, ἐπιστάμενοι καὶ τὸν βάρβαρον αὐτὸν περὶ αὐτῷ τὰ πλείω σφαλέντα, καὶ πρὸς αὐτοὺς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πολλὰ ἡμᾶς ἤδη τοῖς ἁμαρτήμασιν αὐτῶν μᾶλλον ἢ τῇ ἀφ' ὑμῶν τιμωρίᾳ περιγεγενημένους, ἐπεὶ αἵ γε ὑμέτεραι ἐλπίδες ἤδη τινάς που καὶ ἀπαρασκεύους διὰ τὸ πιστεῦσαι ἔφθειραν. 6 καὶ μηδεὶς ὑμῶν ἐπ' ἔχθρᾳ τὸ πλέον ἢ αἰτίᾳ νομίσῃ τάδε λέγεσθαι· αἰτία μὲν γὰρ φίλων ἀνδρῶν ἐστὶν ἁμαρτανόντων, κατηγορία δὲ ἐχθρῶν ἀδικησάντων.

'We speak as friends reproaching friends.

70 "Καὶ ἅμα, εἴπερ τινὲς καὶ ἄλλοι, ἄξιοι νομίζομεν εἶναι τοῖς πέλας ψόγον ἐπενεγκεῖν, ἄλλως τε καὶ μεγάλων τῶν διαφερόντων καθεστώτων, περὶ ὧν οὐκ αἰσθάνεσθαι ἡμῖν γε δοκεῖτε, οὐδ' ἐκλογίσασθαι πώποτε πρὸς οἵους ὑμῖν Ἀθηναίους ὄντας καὶ ὅσον ὑμῶν καὶ ὡς πᾶν διαφέροντας ὁ ἀγὼν ἔσται. 2 οἱ μέν γε νεωτεροποιοὶ καὶ ἐπινοῆσαι ὀξεῖς καὶ ἐπιτελέσαι ἔργῳ ἃ ἂν γνῶσιν· ὑμεῖς δὲ τὰ ὑπάρχοντά τε σῴζειν καὶ ἐπιγνῶναι μηδὲν καὶ ἔργῳ οὐδὲ τἀναγκαῖα ἐξικέσθαι. 3 αὖθις δὲ οἱ μὲν καὶ παρὰ δύναμιν τολμηταὶ καὶ παρὰ γνώμην κινδυνευταὶ καὶ ἐν τοῖς δεινοῖς εὐέλπιδες· τὸ δὲ ὑμέτερον

Rel.?

'Consider the contrast between your character and theirs.

'They are ingenious, energetic, daring, sanguine. You are

---

7. γε] τε ABEFM[G] 15. νομίζομεν ἄξιοι CG 23. ἃ Anon. ad Hermogenem: ὃ codd. 27. ἐν] ἐπὶ ABF

conservative,? slow to move, hesitating.

inferior to

τῆς τε δυνάμεως ἐνδεᾶ πρᾶξαι τῆς τε γνώμης μηδὲ τοῖς βεβαίοις πιστεῦσαι τῶν τε δεινῶν μηδέποτε οἴεσθαι ἀπολυθήσεσθαι. 4 καὶ μὴν καὶ ἄοκνοι πρὸς ὑμᾶς μελλητὰς καὶ ἀποδημηταὶ πρὸς ἐνδημοτάτους· οἴονται γὰρ οἱ μὲν τῇ ἀπουσίᾳ ἄν τι κτᾶσθαι, ὑμεῖς δὲ τῷ ἐπελθεῖν καὶ τὰ ἑτοῖμα ἂν βλάψαι. 5 κρατοῦντές τε τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἐξέρχονται καὶ νικώμενοι ἐπ᾽ ἐλάχιστον ἀναπίπτουσιν. 6 ἔτι δὲ τοῖς μὲν σώμασιν ἀλλοτριωτάτοις ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως χρῶνται, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ οἰκειοτάτῃ ἐς τὸ πράσσειν τι ὑπὲρ αὐτῆς. 7 καὶ ἃ μὲν ἂν ἐπινοήσαντες μὴ ἐπεξέλθωσιν, οἰκείων στέρεσθαι ἡγοῦνται, ἃ δ᾽ ἂν ἐπελθόντες κτήσωνται, ὀλίγα πρὸς τὰ μέλλοντα τυχεῖν πράξαντες. ἢν δ᾽ ἄρα του καὶ πείρᾳ σφαλῶσιν, ἀντελπίσαντες ἄλλα ἐπλήρωσαν τὴν χρείαν· μόνοι γὰρ ἔχουσί τε ὁμοίως καὶ ἐλπίζουσιν ἃ ἂν ἐπινοήσωσι διὰ τὸ ταχεῖαν τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ποιεῖσθαι ὧν ἂν γνῶσιν. 8 καὶ ταῦτα μετὰ πόνων πάντα καὶ κινδύνων δι᾽ ὅλου τοῦ αἰῶνος μοχθοῦσι, καὶ ἀπολαύουσιν ἐλάχιστα τῶν ὑπαρχόντων διὰ τὸ αἰεὶ κτᾶσθαι καὶ μήτε ἑορτὴν ἄλλο τι ἡγεῖσθαι ἢ τὸ τὰ δέοντα πρᾶξαι ξυμφοράν τε οὐχ ἧσσον ἡσυχίαν ἀπράγμονα ἢ ἀσχολίαν ἐπίπονον· 9 ὥστε εἴ τις αὐτοὺς ξυνελὼν φαίη πεφυκέναι ἐπὶ τῷ μήτε αὐτοὺς ἔχειν ἡσυχίαν μήτε

release

Adj.

---

7. ἐξελθεῖν Ullrich 12. γνώμῃ δὲ ABEFM 13. ἐξέλθωσιν ABF 14. οἰκεῖα ABEF

τοὺς ἄλλους ἀνθρώπους ἐᾶν, ὀρθῶς ἂν
εἴποι.

'It is high time to awake and be doing.

71 "Ταύτης μέντοι τοιαύτης ἀντικαθεστηκυίας
πόλεως, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, διαμέλλετε
καὶ οἴεσθε τὴν ἡσυχίαν οὐ τούτοις
τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀρκεῖν οἳ ἂν τῇ
μὲν παρασκευῇ δίκαια πράσσωσι, τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ,
ἢν ἀδικῶνται, δῆλοι ὦσι μὴ ἐπιτρέψοντες,
ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῷ μὴ λυπεῖν τε τοὺς ἄλλους καὶ
αὐτοὶ ἀμυνόμενοι μὴ βλάπτεσθαι τὸ ἴσον
2 νέμετε. μόλις δ' ἂν πόλει ὁμοίᾳ παροικοῦντες
ἐτυγχάνετε τούτου· νῦν δ', ὅπερ καὶ ἄρτι
ἐδηλώσαμεν, ἀρχαιότροπα ὑμῶν τὰ ἐπιτηδεύ-
3 ματα πρὸς αὐτούς ἐστιν. ἀνάγκη δὲ ὥσπερ
τέχνης αἰεὶ τὰ ἐπιγιγνόμενα κρατεῖν· καὶ
ἡσυχαζούσῃ μὲν πόλει τὰ ἀκίνητα νόμιμα
ἄριστα, πρὸς πολλὰ δὲ ἀναγκαζομένοις ἰέναι
πολλῆς καὶ τῆς ἐπιτεχνήσεως δεῖ. δι' ὅπερ
καὶ τὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπὸ τῆς πολυπειρίας
4 ἐπὶ πλέον ὑμῶν κεκαίνωται. μέχρι μὲν οὖν
τοῦδε ὡρίσθω ὑμῶν ἡ βραδυτής· νῦν δὲ τοῖς
τε ἄλλοις καὶ Ποτειδεάταις, ὥσπερ ὑπεδέξασθε,
βοηθήσατε κατὰ τάχος ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τὴν
Ἀττικήν, ἵνα μὴ ἄνδρας τε φίλους καὶ
ξυγγενεῖς τοῖς ἐχθίστοις προῆσθε καὶ ἡμᾶς
τοὺς ἄλλους ἀθυμίᾳ πρὸς ἑτέραν τινὰ ξυμ-
5 μαχίαν τρέψητε. δρῷμεν δ' ἂν ἄδικον οὐδὲν
οὔτε πρὸς θεῶν τῶν ὁρκίων οὔτε πρὸς ἀνθρώ-
πων τῶν αἰσθανομένων· λύουσι γὰρ σπονδὰς

9. τοὺς om. ABEFM 18. τῆς om. ABEFM

οὐχ οἱ δι' ἐρημίαν ἄλλοις προσιόντες, ἀλλ' οἱ
μὴ βοηθοῦντες οἷς ἂν ξυνομόσωσιν. βουλο- 6
μένων δὲ ὑμῶν προθύμων εἶναι μενοῦμεν· οὔτε
γὰρ ὅσια ἂν ποιοῖμεν μεταβαλλόμενοι
οὔτε ξυνηθεστέρους ἂν ἄλλους
εὕροιμεν. πρὸς τάδε βουλεύεσθε 7
εὖ καὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον πειρᾶσθε μὴ ἐλάσσω
ἐξηγεῖσθαι ἢ οἱ πατέρες ὑμῖν παρέδοσαν."

'If you do not act, we must seek friends elsewhere.'

Athenian envoys happened to be present, and they wished to justify the conduct of Athens.

Τοιαῦτα μὲν οἱ Κορίνθιοι εἶπον. τῶν δὲ 72
Ἀθηναίων ἔτυχε γὰρ πρεσβεία
πρότερον ἐν τῇ Λακεδαίμονι περὶ
ἄλλων παροῦσα, καὶ ὡς ᾔσθοντο
τῶν λόγων, ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς παριτητέα
ἐς τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους εἶναι, τῶν μὲν ἐγκλημάτων
πέρι μηδὲν ἀπολογησομένους ὧν αἱ
πόλεις ἐνεκάλουν, δηλῶσαι δὲ περὶ τοῦ παντὸς
ὡς οὐ ταχέως αὐτοῖς βουλευτέον εἴη, ἀλλ' ἐν
πλέονι σκεπτέον. καὶ ἅμα τὴν σφετέραν
πόλιν ἐβούλοντο σημῆναι ὅση εἴη δύναμιν, καὶ
ὑπόμνησιν ποιήσασθαι τοῖς τε πρεσβυτέροις
ὧν ᾔδεσαν καὶ τοῖς νεωτέροις ἐξήγησιν ὧν
ἄπειροι ἦσαν, νομίζοντες μᾶλλον ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐκ
τῶν λόγων πρὸς τὸ ἡσυχάζειν τραπέσθαι ἢ
πρὸς τὸ πολεμεῖν. προσελθόντες οὖν τοῖς 2
Λακεδαιμονίοις ἔφασαν βούλεσθαι καὶ αὐτοὶ
ἐς τὸ πλῆθος αὐτῶν εἰπεῖν, εἴ τι μὴ ἀποκωλύοι.
οἱ δὲ ἐκέλευόν τε παριέναι, καὶ
παρελθόντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἔλεγον τοιάδε.

12. *καὶ* secl. Krüger 20. *ποιήσασθαι* Cg: *ποιήσεσθαι* cett. (-*σθε* M) 26. *ἀποκωλύει* F: *ἀποκωλύῃ* ABEM[G] 27. *ἐπιέναι* ABEFM *γρ.* G

Speech of an Athenian envoy. ‘Do not be misled: Athens has not acted unreasonably.

73 “Ἡ μὲν πρέσβευσις ἡμῶν οὐκ ἐς ἀντιλογίαν τοῖς ὑμετέροις ξυμμάχοις ἐγένετο, ἀλλὰ περὶ ὧν ἡ πόλις ἔπεμψεν· αἰσθανόμενοι δὲ καταβοὴν οὐκ ὀλίγην οὖσαν ἡμῶν παρήλθομεν οὐ τοῖς ἐγκλήμασι τῶν πόλεων ἀντεροῦντες (οὐ γὰρ παρὰ δικασταῖς ὑμῖν οὔτε ἡμῶν οὔτε τούτων οἱ λόγοι ἂν γίγνοιντο), ἀλλ᾽ ὅπως μὴ ῥᾳδίως περὶ μεγάλων πραγμάτων τοῖς ξυμμάχοις πειθόμενοι χεῖρον βουλεύσησθε, καὶ ἅμα βουλόμενοι περὶ τοῦ παντὸς λόγου τοῦ ἐς ἡμᾶς καθεστῶτος δηλῶσαι ὡς οὔτε ἀπεικότως ἔχομεν ἃ κεκτήμεθα, ἥ τε πόλις ἡμῶν ἀξία λόγου ἐστίν.

‘Remember the services she has rendered to you in the Persian wars.

2 “Καὶ τὰ μὲν πάνυ παλαιὰ τί δεῖ λέγειν,
ὧν ἀκοαὶ μᾶλλον λόγων μάρτυρες
ἢ ὄψις τῶν ἀκουσομένων; τὰ δὲ
Μηδικὰ καὶ ὅσα αὐτοὶ ξύνιστε, εἰ
καὶ δι᾽ ὄχλου μᾶλλον ἔσται αἰεὶ προβαλλομένοις,
ἀνάγκη λέγειν· καὶ γὰρ ὅτε ἐδρῶμεν,
ἐπ᾽ ὠφελίᾳ ἐκινδυνεύετο, ἧς τοῦ μὲν ἔργου
μέρος μετέσχετε, τοῦ δὲ λόγου μὴ παντός, εἴ
3 τι ὠφελεῖ, στερισκώμεθα. ῥηθήσεται δὲ οὐ
παραιτήσεως μᾶλλον ἕνεκα ἢ μαρτυρίου καὶ
δηλώσεως πρὸς οἵαν ὑμῖν πόλιν μὴ εὖ
4 βουλευομένοις ὁ ἀγὼν καταστήσεται. φαμὲν
γὰρ Μαραθῶνί τε μόνοι προκινδυνεῦσαι τῷ
βαρβάρῳ καὶ ὅτε τὸ ὕστερον ἦλθεν, οὐχ
ἱκανοὶ ὄντες κατὰ γῆν ἀμύνεσθαι, ἐσβάντες ἐς

---

4. αἰσθόμενοι ABEFM 23. ὠφέλει E

τὰς ναῦς πανδημεὶ ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ξυνναυμαχῆσαι,
ὅπερ ἔσχε μὴ κατὰ πόλεις αὐτὸν ἐπιπλέοντα
τὴν Πελοπόννησον πορθεῖν, ἀδυνάτων ἂν ὄντων
πρὸς ναῦς πολλὰς ἀλλήλοις ἐπιβοηθεῖν.
τεκμήριον δὲ μέγιστον αὐτὸς ἐποίησεν· νικηθεὶς 5
γὰρ ταῖς ναυσὶν ὡς οὐκέτι αὐτῷ ὁμοίας οὔσης
τῆς δυνάμεως κατὰ τάχος τῷ πλέονι τοῦ
στρατοῦ ἀνεχώρησεν. τοιούτου μέντοι τούτου **74**
ξυμβάντος, καὶ σαφῶς δηλωθέντος ὅτι ἐν ταῖς
ναυσὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τὰ πράγματα ἐγένετο,
τρία τὰ ὠφελιμώτατα ἐς αὐτὸ παρεσχόμεθα,
ἀριθμόν τε νεῶν πλεῖστον καὶ ἄνδρα στρατηγὸν
ξυνετώτατον καὶ προθυμίαν ἀοκνοτάτην· ναῦς
μέν γε ἐς τὰς τετρακοσίας ὀλίγῳ ἐλάσσους
τῶν δύο μοιρῶν, Θεμιστοκλέα δὲ ἄρχοντα, ὃς
αἰτιώτατος ἐν τῷ στενῷ ναυμαχῆσαι ἐγένετο,
ὅπερ σαφέστατα ἔσωσε τὰ πράγματα καὶ αὐτὸν
διὰ τοῦτο ὑμεῖς ἐτιμήσατε μάλιστα δὴ ἄνδρα
ξένον τῶν ὡς ὑμᾶς ἐλθόντων· προθυμίαν 2
δὲ καὶ πολὺ τολμηροτάτην ἐδείξαμεν, οἵ γε,
ἐπειδὴ ἡμῖν κατὰ γῆν οὐδεὶς ἐβοήθει, τῶν
ἄλλων ἤδη μέχρι ἡμῶν δουλευόντων ἠξιώσαμεν
ἐκλιπόντες τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὰ οἰκεῖα διαφθείραντες
μηδ' ὣς τὸ τῶν περιλοίπων ξυμμάχων
κοινὸν προλιπεῖν μηδὲ σκεδασθέντες ἀχρεῖοι
αὐτοῖς γενέσθαι, ἀλλ' ἐσβάντες ἐς τὰς ναῦς
κινδυνεῦσαι καὶ μὴ ὀργισθῆναι ὅτι ἡμῖν οὐ

---

8. ξυμβάντος τούτου ABEFM 15. τῶν G: om. cett.
17. αὐτοὶ ABEFM 18. ὑμεῖς om. ABEFM[G] || δὴ μάλιστα ἐτιμήσατε ABEFM[G]

τοῦ ὑφ' ὑμῶν ὠφελεῖσθαι

3 προυτιμωρήσατε. ὥστε φαμὲν οὐχ ἧσσον αὐτοὶ ὠφελῆσαι ὑμᾶς ἢ τυχεῖν τούτου. ὑμεῖς μὲν γὰρ ἀπό τε οἰκουμένων τῶν πόλεων καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ τὸ λοιπὸν νέμεσθαι, ἐπειδὴ ἐδείσατε ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν καὶ οὐχ ἡμῶν τὸ πλέον, ἐβοηθήσατε (ὅτε γοῦν ἦμεν ἔτι σῶοι, οὐ παρεγένεσθε)· ἡμεῖς δὲ ἀπό τε τῆς οὐκ οὔσης ἔτι ὁρμώμενοι καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς ἐν βραχείᾳ ἐλπίδι οὔσης κινδυνεύοντες ξυνεσώσαμεν ὑμᾶς τε τὸ μέρος καὶ 4 ἡμᾶς αὐτούς. εἰ δὲ προσεχωρήσαμεν πρότερον τῷ Μήδῳ δείσαντες, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι, περὶ τῇ χώρᾳ, ἢ μὴ ἐτολμήσαμεν ὕστερον ἐσβῆναι ἐς τὰς ναῦς ὡς διεφθαρμένοι, οὐδὲν ἂν ἔδει ἔτι ὑμᾶς μὴ ἔχοντας ναῦς ἱκανὰς ναυμαχεῖν, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡσυχίαν ἂν αὐτῷ προυχώρησε τὰ πράγματα ᾗ ἐβούλετο.

75 "Ἆρ' ἄξιοί ἐσμεν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ προθυμίας ἕνεκα τῆς τότε καὶ γνώμης ξυνέσεως ἀρχῆς γε ἧς ἔχομεν τοῖς Ἕλλησι μὴ οὕτως ἄγαν ἐπι-2 φθόνως διακεῖσθαι; καὶ γὰρ αὐτὴν τήνδε ἐλάβομεν οὐ βιασάμενοι, ἀλλ' ὑμῶν μὲν οὐκ ἐθελησάντων παραμεῖναι πρὸς τὰ ὑπόλοιπα τοῦ βαρβάρου, πολέμου ἡμῖν δὲ προσελθόντων τῶν ξυμμάχων καὶ αὐτῶν δεηθέντων ἡγεμόνας 3 καταστῆναι· ἐξ αὐτοῦ δὲ τοῦ ἔργου κατηναγκάσθημεν τὸ πρῶτον προαγαγεῖν αὐτὴν ἐς τόδε, μάλιστα μὲν ὑπὸ δέους, ἔπειτα καὶ τιμῆς,

'Her power was fairly gained; and when gained she was bound to maintain it.

6. σῷ in Lexicis nonnullis scribitur 13. ἔτι ἔδει ABEFM 15. προσεχώρησε B Schol. 19. γε recc.: τε codd. 28. post ἔπειτα add. δὲ ABEFM

ὕστερον καὶ ὠφελίας. καὶ οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς ἔτι 4
ἐδόκει εἶναι τοῖς πολλοῖς ἀπηχθημένους, καί
τινων καὶ ἤδη ἀποστάντων κατεστραμμένων,
ὑμῶν τε ἡμῖν οὐκέτι ὁμοίως φίλων, ἀλλ'
ὑπόπτων καὶ διαφόρων ὄντων, ἀνέντας κινδυ-
νεύειν· καὶ γὰρ ἂν αἱ ἀποστάσεις πρὸς ὑμᾶς
ἐγίγνοντο. πᾶσι δὲ ἀνεπίφθονον τὰ ξυμφέροντα 5
τῶν μεγίστων πέρι κινδύνων εὖ τίθεσθαι.

76 ὑμεῖς γοῦν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, τὰς
ἐν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ πόλεις ἐπὶ τὸ
ὑμῖν ὠφέλιμον καταστησάμενοι
ἐξηγεῖσθε· καὶ εἰ τότε ὑπομείναντες
διὰ παντὸς ἀπήχθησθε ἐν τῇ
ἡγεμονίᾳ, ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς, εὖ ἴσμεν μὴ ἂν ἧσσον
ὑμᾶς λυπηροὺς γενομένους τοῖς ξυμμάχοις καὶ
ἀναγκασθέντας ἂν ἢ ἄρχειν ἐγκρατῶς ἢ αὐτοὺς
κινδυνεύειν. οὕτως οὐδ' ἡμεῖς θαυμαστὸν οὐδὲν 2
πεποιήκαμεν οὐδ' ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνθρω-
πείου τρόπου, εἰ ἀρχήν τε διδομένην
ἐδεξάμεθα καὶ ταύτην μὴ ἀνεῖμεν
ὑπὸ <τριῶν> τῶν μεγίστων νικη-
θέντες, τιμῆς καὶ δέους καὶ ὠφελίας, οὐδ' αὖ
πρῶτοι τοῦ τοιούτου ὑπάρξαντες, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ
καθεστῶτος τὸν ἥσσω ὑπὸ τοῦ δυνατωτέρου
κατείργεσθαι, ἄξιοί τε ἅμα νομίζοντες εἶναι
καὶ ὑμῖν δοκοῦντες μέχρι οὗ τὰ ξυμφέροντα
λογιζόμενοι τῷ δικαίῳ λόγῳ νῦν χρῆσθε, ὃν

while thinking of expedience

'Had Sparta retained the hegemony, she would have found it necessary to adopt similar measures.

'We have done nothing unusual, and we have been moderate in the use of our power.

---

11. ὑμῶν C[G] 13. ἀπήχθεσθε C Schol.: ἀπήχθησθε cett. [G] 19. διαδιδομένην fortasse legit Schol. 21. τριῶν add. Herwerden

οὐδείς πω παρατυχὸν ἰσχύι τι κτήσασθαι
προθεὶς τοῦ μὴ πλέον ἔχειν ἀπετράπετο.
3 ἐπαινεῖσθαί τε ἄξιοι οἵτινες χρησάμενοι τῇ
ἀνθρωπείᾳ φύσει ὥστε ἑτέρων ἄρχειν δικαιό-
τεροι ἢ κατὰ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν δύναμιν
4 γένωνται. ἄλλους γ᾽ ἂν οὖν οἰόμεθα τὰ
ἡμέτερα λαβόντας δεῖξαι ἂν μάλιστα εἴ τι
μετριάζομεν· ἡμῖν δὲ καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιεικοῦς
ἀδοξία τὸ πλέον ἢ ἔπαινος οὐκ εἰκότως
περιέστη.

‘Our subjects call us litigious and misrepresent the generosity of our treatment.

…μβολον
contract
agreement
statement

at a disadvantage

77 1 “Καὶ ἐλασσούμενοι γὰρ ἐν ταῖς ξυμβολαίαις
πρὸς τοὺς ξυμμάχους δίκαις καὶ
παρ᾽ ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς ἐν τοῖς ὁμοίοις
νόμοις ποιήσαντες τὰς κρίσεις φιλο-
2 δικεῖν δοκοῦμεν. καὶ οὐδεὶς σκοπεῖ
imper
αὐτῶν τοῖς καὶ ἄλλοθί που ἀρχὴν ἔχουσι καὶ
ἧσσον ἡμῶν πρὸς τοὺς ὑπηκόους μετρίοις οὖσι
διότι τοῦτο οὐκ ὀνειδίζεται· βιάζεσθαι γὰρ
3 οἷς ἂν ἐξῇ, δικάζεσθαι οὐδὲν προσδέονται. οἱ
δὲ εἰθισμένοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ὁμιλεῖν,
ἤν τι παρὰ τὸ μὴ οἴεσθαι ? χρῆναι ἢ γνώμῃ
howsoever
ἢ δυνάμει τῇ διὰ τὴν ἀρχὴν καὶ ὁπωσοῦν
ἐλασσωθῶσιν, οὐ τοῦ πλέονος μὴ στερισκόμενοι
χάριν ἔχουσιν, ἀλλὰ τοῦ ἐνδεοῦς χαλεπώτερον
φέρουσιν ἢ εἰ ἀπὸ πρώτης ἀποθέμενοι τὸν
satisfied our covetousness
νόμον φανερῶς ἐπλεονεκτοῦμεν. ἐκείνως δὲ
οὐδ᾽ ἂν αὐτοὶ ἀντέλεγον ὡς οὐ χρεὼν τὸν

---

6. γένωνται CG γρ. ABF : γεγένηνται cett. γρ. G 11. ξυμβολιμαίαις Hesych. 16. post που add. τὴν M ‖ χουσιν ἀρχὴν CG

ἥσσω τῷ κρατοῦντι ὑποχωρεῖν. ἀδικούμενοί 4
τε, ὡς ἔοικεν, οἱ ἄνθρωποι μᾶλλον ὀργίζονται
ἢ βιαζόμενοι· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου δοκεῖ
πλεονεκτεῖσθαι, τὸ δ' ἀπὸ τοῦ κρείσσονος
καταναγκάζεσθαι. ὑπὸ γοῦν τοῦ Μήδου δεινό- 5
τερα τούτων πάσχοντες ἠνείχοντο,
ἡ δὲ ἡμετέρα ἀρχὴ χαλεπὴ δοκεῖ
εἶναι, εἰκότως· τὸ παρὸν γὰρ αἰεὶ
βαρὺ τοῖς ὑπηκόοις. ὑμεῖς γ' ἂν οὖν εἰ 6
καθελόντες ἡμᾶς ἄρξαιτε, τάχα ἂν
τὴν εὔνοιαν ἣν διὰ τὸ ἡμέτερον δέος
εἰλήφατε μεταβάλοιτε, εἴπερ οἷα
καὶ τότε πρὸς τὸν Μῆδον δι' ὀλίγου ἡγησά-
μενοι ὑπεδείξατε, ὁμοῖα καὶ νῦν γνώσεσθε.
ἄμεικτα γὰρ τά τε καθ' ὑμᾶς αὐτοὺς νόμιμα
τοῖς ἄλλοις ἔχετε καὶ προσέτι εἷς ἕκαστος
ἐξιὼν οὔτε τούτοις χρῆται οὔθ' οἷς ἡ ἄλλη
Ἑλλὰς νομίζει.

'But they suffered worse at the hands of Persia.

'If you replaced us, you would soon excite ill-feeling.

"Βουλεύεσθε οὖν βραδέως ὡς οὐ περὶ **78**
βραχέων, καὶ μὴ ἀλλοτρίαις γνώμαις
καὶ ἐγκλήμασι πεισθέντες οἰκεῖον
πόνον πρόσθησθε. τοῦ δὲ πολέμου
τὸν παράλογον, ὅσος ἐστί, πρὶν ἐν αὐτῷ
γενέσθαι προδιάγνωτε· μηκυνόμενος γὰρ φιλεῖ 2
ἐς τύχας τὰ πολλὰ περιίστασθαι, ὧν ἴσον τε
ἀπέχομεν καὶ ὁποτέρως ἔσται ἐν ἀδήλῳ κινδυ-
νεύεται. ἰόντες τε οἱ ἄνθρωποι ἐς τοὺς 3
πολέμους τῶν ἔργων πρότερον ἔχονται, ἃ χρῆν
ὕστερον δρᾶν, κακοπαθοῦντες δὲ ἤδη τῶν

'Think well and long before you decide to embark on a hazardous war.'

10. ἄρξετε CG 28. ὃ Classen

4 λόγων ἅπτονται. ἡμεῖς δὲ ἐν οὐδεμιᾷ πω
τοιαύτῃ ἁμαρτίᾳ ὄντες οὔτ᾽ αὐτοὶ οὔθ᾽ ὑμᾶς
ὁρῶντες λέγομεν ὑμῖν, ἕως ἔτι αὐθαίρετος
ἀμφοτέροις ἡ εὐβουλία, σπονδὰς μὴ λύειν
μηδὲ παραβαίνειν τοὺς ὅρκους, τὰ δὲ διάφορα
δίκῃ λύεσθαι κατὰ τὴν ξυνθήκην. εἰ δὲ μή,
θεοὺς τοὺς ὁρκίους μάρτυρας ποιούμενοι πειρα-
σόμεθα ἀμύνεσθαι πολέμου ἄρχοντας ταύτῃ ᾗ
ἂν ὑφηγῆσθε.”

The Spartans now debated among themselves, all strangers having withdrawn. Speech of King Archidamus.

79 Τοιαῦτα δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι εἶπον. ἐπειδὴ δὲ
τῶν τε ξυμμάχων ἤκουσαν οἱ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὰ ἐγκλήματα τὰ ἐς
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων
ἃ ἔλεξαν, μεταστησάμενοι πάντας
ἐβουλεύοντο κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς περὶ
2 τῶν παρόντων. καὶ τῶν μὲν πλεόνων ἐπὶ τὸ
αὐτὸ αἱ γνῶμαι ἔφερον, ἀδικεῖν τε τοὺς
Ἀθηναίους ἤδη καὶ πολεμητέα εἶναι ἐν τάχει·
παρελθὼν δὲ Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτῶν,
ἀνὴρ καὶ ξυνετὸς δοκῶν εἶναι καὶ σώφρων,
ἔλεξε τοιάδε.

‘War with Athens will be a serious undertaking.

80 “Καὶ αὐτὸς πολλῶν ἤδη πολέμων ἔμπειρός
εἰμι, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, καὶ ὑμῶν
τοὺς ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ ἡλικίᾳ ὁρῶ, ὥστε
μήτε ἀπειρίᾳ ἐπιθυμῆσαί τινα τοῦ
ἔργου, ὅπερ ἂν οἱ πολλοὶ πάθοιεν, μήτε
2 ἀγαθὸν καὶ ἀσφαλὲς νομίσαντα. εὕροιτε δ᾽ ἂν
τόνδε περὶ οὗ νῦν βουλεύεσθε οὐκ ἂν ἐλάχιστον

---

6. *εἰ δὲ μή* om. C: *ᾗ* cG 10. prius *δὲ*] *μὲν* cGM
28. post *τόνδε* add. *τὸν πόλεμον* CG

on a sober consideration
γενόμενον, εἰ σωφρόνως τις αὐτὸν ἐκλογίζοιτο.
πρὸς μὲν γὰρ Πελοποννησίους καὶ 3
τοὺς ἀστυγείτονας παρόμοιος ἡμῶν
ἡ ἀλκή, καὶ διὰ ταχέων οἷόν τε
ἐφ' ἕκαστα ἐλθεῖν· πρὸς δὲ ἄνδρας
οἳ γῆν τε ἑκὰς ἔχουσι καὶ προσέτι
θαλάσσης ἐμπειρότατοί εἰσι καὶ τοῖς
ἄλλοις ἅπασιν ἄριστα ἐξήρτυνται, πλούτῳ τε
ἰδίῳ καὶ δημοσίῳ καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ ἵπποις καὶ
ὅπλοις καὶ ὄχλῳ ὅσος οὐκ ἐν ἄλλῳ ἑνί γε
χωρίῳ Ἑλληνικῷ ἐστιν, ἔτι δὲ καὶ ξυμμάχους
πολλοὺς φόρου ὑποτελεῖς ἔχουσι, πῶς χρὴ
πρὸς τούτους ῥᾳδίως πόλεμον ἄρασθαι καὶ τίνι
πιστεύσαντας ἀπαρασκεύους ἐπειχθῆναι; ἐπείγω
πότερον ταῖς ναυσίν; ἀλλ' ἥσσους ἐσμέν· εἰ δὲ 4
μελετήσομεν καὶ ἀντιπαρασκευασόμεθα, χρόνος
ἐνέσται. ἀλλὰ τοῖς χρήμασιν; ἀλλὰ πολλῷ
πλέον ἔτι τούτου ἐλλείπομεν καὶ οὔτε ἐν
κοινῷ ἔχομεν οὔτε ἑτοίμως ἐκ τῶν ἰδίων
φέρομεν. τάχ' ἂν τις θαρσοίη ὅτι τοῖς ὅπλοις 81
αὐτῶν καὶ τῷ πλήθει ὑπερφέρομεν, ὥστε τὴν
by repeated incursions
γῆν δῃοῦν ἐπιφοιτῶντες. τοῖς δὲ ἄλλη γῆ 2
ἐστι πολλὴ ἧς ἄρχουσι, καὶ ἐκ θαλάσσης ὧν
δέονται ἐπάξονται. εἰ δ' αὖ τοὺς ξυμμάχους 3
ἀφιστάναι πειρασόμεθα, δεήσει καὶ τούτοις
ναυσὶ βοηθεῖν τὸ πλέον οὖσι νησιώταις. τίς 4
οὖν ἔσται ἡμῶν ὁ πόλεμος; εἰ
μὴ γὰρ ἢ ναυσὶ κρατήσομεν ἢ τὰς
προσόδους ἀφαιρήσομεν ἀφ' ὧν τὸ

'We are ill prepared to face an enemy who lives at a distance, is the greatest naval power, and is in all respects better equipped than we.

'We shall suffer much, and the war will last long.

---

2. post γὰρ add. τοὺς ABEFGM
18. ἔτι πλέον ABEFM[G]

5 ναυτικὸν τρέφουσι, βλαψόμεθα τὰ πλείω. κἂν τούτῳ οὐδὲ καταλύεσθαι ἔτι καλόν, ἄλλως τε καὶ εἰ δόξομεν ἄρξαι μᾶλλον τῆς διαφορᾶς. 6 μὴ γὰρ δὴ ἐκείνῃ γε τῇ ἐλπίδι ἐπαιρώμεθα ὡς ταχὺ παυσθήσεται ὁ πόλεμος, ἢν τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν τέμωμεν. δέδοικα δὲ μᾶλλον μὴ καὶ τοῖς παισὶν αὐτὸν ὑπολίπωμεν· οὕτως εἰκὸς Ἀθηναίους φρονήματι μήτε τῇ γῇ δουλεῦσαι μήτε ὥσπερ ἀπείρους καταπλαγῆναι τῷ πολέμῳ.

82 “Οὐ μὴν οὐδὲ ἀναισθήτως αὐτοὺς κελεύω τούς τε ξυμμάχους ἡμῶν ἐᾶν βλάπτειν καὶ ἐπιβουλεύοντας μὴ καταφωρᾶν, ἀλλὰ ὅπλα μὲν μήπω κινεῖν, πέμπειν δὲ καὶ αἰτιᾶσθαι μήτε πόλεμον ἄγαν δηλοῦντας μήθ᾽ ὡς ἐπιτρέψομεν, κἂν τούτῳ καὶ τὰ ἡμέτερ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐξαρτύεσθαι ξυμμάχων τε προσαγωγῇ καὶ Ἑλλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων, εἴ ποθέν τινα ἢ ναυτικοῦ ἢ χρημάτων δύναμιν προσληψόμεθα (ἀνεπίφθονον δέ, ὅσοι ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμεῖς ὑπ᾽ Ἀθηναίων ἐπιβουλευόμεθα, μὴ Ἕλληνας μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ βαρβάρους ἡμᾶς προσλαβόντας διασωθῆναι), 2 καὶ τὰ αὑτῶν ἅμα ἐκποριζώμεθα. καὶ ἢν μὲν ἐσακούωσί τι πρεσβευομένων ἡμῶν, ταῦτα ἄριστα· ἢν δὲ μή, διελθόντων ἐτῶν δύο καὶ τριῶν ἄμεινον ἤδη, ἢν δοκῇ, πεφραγμένοι

‘My advice is to negotiate with Athens, and in the meantime to add to our resources and seek allies.

Thuc. ii. 7, 67

---

6. τέμωμεν Cobet: τάμωμεν codd. 24. αὑτῶν F?: αὐτῶν cett. 25. ἐσακούσωσί AE: ἐπακούωσί G 26. post ἐτῶν add. καὶ ABEM

equally significant

ἴμεν ἐπ᾽ αὐτούς. καὶ ἴσως ὁρῶντες ἡμῶν ἤδη 3
τήν τε παρασκευὴν καὶ τοὺς λόγους αὐτῇ
ὁμοῖα ὑποσημαίνοντας μᾶλλον ἂν εἴκοιεν, καὶ
γῆν ἔτι ἄτμητον ἔχοντες καὶ περὶ παρόντων
ἀγαθῶν καὶ οὔπω ἐφθαρμένων βουλευόμενοι.
μὴ γὰρ ἄλλο τι νομίσητε τὴν γῆν αὐτῶν ἢ 4
ὅμηρον ἔχειν καὶ οὐχ ἧσσον ὅσῳ ἄμεινον
ἐξείργασται· ἧς φείδεσθαι χρὴ ὡς ἐπὶ
πλεῖστον, καὶ μὴ ἐς ἀπόνοιαν καταστήσαντας
αὐτοὺς ἀληπτοτέρους ἔχειν. εἰ γὰρ ἀ- 5
παράσκευοι τοῖς τῶν ξυμμάχων ἐγκλήμασιν
ἐπειχθέντες τεμοῦμεν αὐτήν, ὁρᾶτε ὅπως μὴ
αἴσχιον καὶ ἀπορώτερον τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ
πράξομεν. ἐγκλήματα μὲν γὰρ καὶ πόλεων 6
καὶ ἰδιωτῶν οἷόν τε καταλῦσαι· πόλεμον δὲ
ξύμπαντας ἀραμένους ἕνεκα τῶν ἰδίων, ὃν οὐχ
ὑπάρχει εἰδέναι καθ᾽ ὅ τι χωρήσει, οὐ ῥᾴδιον
εὐπρεπῶς θέσθαι.

“Καὶ ἀνανδρία μηδενὶ πολλοὺς μιᾷ πόλει **83**
μὴ ταχὺ ἐπελθεῖν δοκείτω εἶναι.
εἰσὶ γὰρ καὶ ἐκείνοις οὐκ ἐλάσσους 2
χρήματα φέροντες ξύμμαχοι, καὶ
ἔστιν ὁ πόλεμος οὐχ ὅπλων τὸ
πλέον ἀλλὰ δαπάνης, δι᾽ ἣν τὰ ὅπλα ὠφελεῖ,
ἄλλως τε καὶ ἠπειρώταις πρὸς θαλασσίους.
πορισώμεθα οὖν πρῶτον αὐτήν, καὶ μὴ τοῖς 3
τῶν ξυμμάχων λόγοις πρότερον ἐπαιρώμεθα,
οἵπερ δὲ καὶ τῶν ἀποβαινόντων τὸ πλέον ἐπ᾽
ἀμφότερα τῆς αἰτίας ἕξομεν, οὗτοι καὶ καθ᾽

‘It is not cowardice to shrink from attacking a state so well equipped as Athens.

---

14. πράξομεν CE suprascr. M An. Bekk. : πράξωμεν cett. [G]

ἀναπείθω = persuade against one's will.

'To our characteristic caution we owe our glory.

84 ἡσυχίαν τι αὐτῶν προΐδωμεν. καὶ τὸ βραδὺ καὶ μέλλον, ὃ μέμφονται μάλιστα ἡμῶν, μὴ αἰσχύνεσθε. σπεύδοντές τε γὰρ σχολαίτερον ἂν παύσαισθε διὰ τὸ ἀπαράσκευοι ἐγχειρεῖν, καὶ ἅμα ἐλευθέραν καὶ εὐδοξοτάτην πόλιν διὰ παντὸς 2 νεμόμεθα. καὶ δύναται μάλιστα σωφροσύνη moderation ἔμφρων τοῦτ' εἶναι· μόνοι γὰρ δι' αὐτὸ εὐπραγίαις τε οὐκ ἐξυβρίζομεν καὶ ξυμφοραῖς ἧσσον ἑτέρων εἴκομεν give way· τῶν τε ξὺν ἐπαίνῳ ἐξοτρυνόντων ἡμᾶς ἐπὶ τὰ δεινὰ παρὰ τὸ δοκοῦν ἡμῖν οὐκ ἐπαιρόμεθα ἡδονῇ, καὶ ἤν τις ἄρα ξὺν κατηγορίᾳ παροξύνῃ, οὐδὲν δὴ μᾶλλον 3 ἀχθεσθέντες ἀνεπείσθημεν. πολεμικοί τε καὶ εὔβουλοι διὰ τὸ εὔκοσμον γιγνόμεθα, τὸ μὲν ὅτι αἰδὼς [illegible] σωφροσύνης πλεῖστον μετέχει, αἰσχύνης δὲ εὐψυχία bravery, εὔβουλοι δὲ ἀμαθέστερον τῶν νόμων τῆς ὑπεροψίας παιδευόμενοι καὶ ξὺν χαλεπότητι too severely a self-control σωφρονέστερον ἢ ὥστε αὐτῶν ἀνηκουστεῖν, καὶ μὴ τὰ ἀχρεῖα ξυνετοὶ sagacious ἄγαν very ὄντες τὰς τῶν πολεμίων παρασκευὰς λόγῳ καλῶς μεμφόμενοι ἀνομοίως ἔργῳ ἐπεξιέναι, νομίζειν δὲ τάς τε διανοίας τῶν πέλας παραπλησίους εἶναι καὶ τὰς προσπιπτούσας τύχας 4 οὐ λόγῳ διαιρετάς. αἰεὶ δὲ ὡς πρὸς εὖ βουλευομένους τοὺς ἐναντίους ἔργῳ παρασκευαζόμεθα· καὶ οὐκ ἐξ ἐκείνων ὡς ἁμαρτησο-

αἰδώς

---

4. παύσαισθε cGM: παύσησθε cett. 11. ἐποτρυνόντων GM 13. δὴ cG: δὲ C: om. cett. 17. ἀμαθέστεροι CG 26. παρασκευαζώμεθα ABEFM

μένων ἔχειν δεῖ τὰς ἐλπίδας, ἀλλ' ὡς ἡμῶν
αὐτῶν ἀσφαλῶς προνοουμένων. πολύ τε
διαφέρειν οὐ δεῖ νομίζειν ἄνθρωπον ἀνθρώπου,
κράτιστον δὲ εἶναι ὅστις ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις
παιδεύεται.

“Ταύτας οὖν ἃς οἱ πατέρες τε ἡμῖν παρέδοσαν 85
μελέτας καὶ αὐτοὶ διὰ
παντὸς ὠφελούμενοι ἔχομεν μὴ
παρῶμεν, μηδὲ ἐπειχθέντες ἐν
brief space
βραχεῖ μορίῳ ἡμέρας περὶ πολλῶν
σωμάτων καὶ χρημάτων καὶ πόλεων καὶ δόξης
βουλεύσωμεν, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡσυχίαν. ἔξεστι δ'
ἡμῖν μᾶλλον ἑτέρων διὰ ἰσχύν. καὶ πρὸς 2
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πέμπετε μὲν περὶ τῆς
Ποτειδαίας, πέμπετε δὲ περὶ ὧν οἱ ξύμμαχοί
φασιν ἀδικεῖσθαι, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἑτοίμων ὄντων
αὐτῶν δίκας δοῦναι· ἐπὶ δὲ τὸν διδόντα οὐ [illegible]
? πρότερον νόμιμον ὡς ἐπ' ἀδικοῦντα ἰέναι.
παρασκευάζεσθε δὲ τὸν πόλεμον ἅμα. ταῦτα
γὰρ καὶ κράτιστα βουλεύσεσθε καὶ τοῖς
ἐναντίοις φοβερώτατα.” καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἀρχίδαμος 3
τοιαῦτα εἶπεν· παρελθὼν δὲ Σθενελαΐδας
τελευταῖος, εἷς τῶν ἐφόρων τότε ὤν, ἔλεξεν
[τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις] ὧδε.

‘Let us not now break away from our tradition. Send to Athens and prepare for war.’

“Τοὺς μὲν λόγους τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν 86
Ἀθηναίων οὐ γιγνώσκω· ἐπαινέσαντες
γὰρ πολλὰ ἑαυτοὺς οὐδαμοῦ
ἀντεῖπον ὡς οὐκ ἀδικοῦσι τοὺς

Speech of Sthenelaidas. ‘We must not stand by and see our allies

---

20. prius *καὶ* om. ABEFM[G] 23. post *ἔλεξεν* add. *ἐν* ABEFM 24. *τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις* secl. Krüger

injured: our strength is in them.

ἡμετέρους ξυμμάχους καὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον· καίτοι εἰ πρὸς τοὺς Μήδους ἐγένοντο ἀγαθοὶ τότε, πρὸς δ' ἡμᾶς κακοὶ νῦν, διπλασίας ζημίας penalty ἄξιοί εἰσιν, ὅτι ἀντ' ἀγαθῶν κακοὶ γεγένηνται. 2 ἡμεῖς δὲ ὁμοῖοι καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν ἐσμεν, καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους, ἢν σωφρονῶμεν, οὐ περιοψόμεθα ἀδικουμένους οὐδὲ μελλήσομεν τιμωρεῖν. οἱ δ' οὐκέτι μέλλουσι κακῶς πάσχειν. 3 ἄλλοις μὲν γὰρ χρήματά ἐστι πολλὰ καὶ νῆες καὶ ἵπποι, ἡμῖν δὲ ξύμμαχοι ἀγαθοί, οὓς οὐ παραδοτέα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐστίν, οὐδὲ δίκαις καὶ λόγοις διακριτέα μὴ λόγῳ καὶ αὐτοὺς βλαπτομένους, ἀλλὰ τιμωρητέα ἐν τάχει καὶ παντὶ σθένει. 4 καὶ ὡς ἡμᾶς πρέπει βουλεύεσθαι ἀδικουμένους μηδεὶς διδασκέτω, ἀλλὰ τοὺς μέλλοντας ἀδικεῖν μᾶλλον πρέπει πολὺν χρόνον βουλεύεσθαι. 5 ψηφίζεσθε οὖν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἀξίως τῆς Σπάρτης τὸν πόλεμον, καὶ μήτε τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐᾶτε μείζους γίγνεσθαι μήτε τοὺς ξυμμάχους καταπροδιδῶμεν, [illegible] ἀλλὰ ξὺν τοῖς θεοῖς ἐπίωμεν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἀδικοῦντας."

'Let us promptly check Athenian power.'

87 Τοιαῦτα λέξας ἐπεψήφιζεν αὐτὸς ἔφορος ὢν ἐς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. 2 ὁ δὲ (κρίνουσι γὰρ βοῇ καὶ οὐ ψήφῳ) οὐκ ἔφη διαγιγνώσκειν τὴν βοὴν ὁποτέρα μείζων, ἀλλὰ

A division was then taken, and the majority were for war.

---

10. πολλὰ om. CG 22. ἐπὶ] πρὸς ABEFM 24. post τοιαῦτα add. δὲ ABEFM 28. ποτέρα CG

βουλόμενος αὐτοὺς φανερῶς ἀποδεικνυμένους
τὴν γνώμην ἐς τὸ πολεμεῖν μᾶλλον ὁρμῆσαι
ἔλεξεν "ὅτῳ μὲν ὑμῶν, ὦ Λακεδαιμόνιοι,
δοκοῦσι λελύσθαι αἱ σπονδαὶ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
ἀδικεῖν, ἀναστήτω ἐς ἐκεῖνο τὸ χωρίον," δείξας
τι χωρίον αὐτοῖς, "ὅτῳ δὲ μὴ δοκοῦσιν, ἐς
τὰ ἐπὶ θάτερα." ἀναστάντες δὲ διέστησαν, 3
καὶ πολλῷ πλείους ἐγένοντο οἷς ἐδόκουν αἱ
σπονδαὶ λελύσθαι. προσκαλέσαντές τε τοὺς 4
ξυμμάχους εἶπον ὅτι σφίσι μὲν δοκοῖεν ἀδικεῖν
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, βούλεσθαι δὲ καὶ τοὺς πάντας
put it to the vote
ξυμμάχους παρακαλέσαντες ψῆφον ἐπαγαγεῖν,
ὅπως κοινῇ βουλευσάμενοι τὸν πόλεμον
ποιῶνται, ἢν δοκῇ. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀπεχώρησαν 5
have [illegible] point
ἐπ' οἴκου διαπραξάμενοι ταῦτα, καὶ οἱ Ἀθη-
ναίων πρέσβεις ὕστερον ἐφ' ἅπερ ἦλθον
χρηματίσαντες· ἡ δὲ διαγνώμη αὕτη τῆς 6
ἐκκλησίας, τοῦ τὰς σπονδὰς λελύσθαι, ἐγένετο
ἐν τῷ τετάρτῳ καὶ δεκάτῳ ἔτει τῶν τρια-
ἐς τοσοῦτον
κοντουτίδων σπονδῶν προκεχωρηκυιῶν, αἳ
ἐγένοντο μετὰ τὰ Εὐβοϊκά. ἐψηφίσαντο δὲ **88**
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι τὰς σπονδὰς
λελύσθαι καὶ πολεμητέα εἶναι οὐ
τοσοῦτον τῶν ξυμμάχων πεισθέντες
τοῖς λόγοις ὅσον φοβούμενοι τοὺς
Ἀθηναίους μὴ ἐπὶ μεῖζον δυνηθῶσιν,
ὁρῶντες αὐτοῖς τὰ πολλὰ τῆς Ἑλλάδος
ὑποχείρια ἤδη ὄντα.

It was not so much the request of the allies as the fear of Athenian power that influenced Sparta.

---

19. τῷ om. C[G]

ἵστημι στήσω ἔστησα ἕστηκα ἑστάμην
ἔστην

in such wise

89 Οἱ γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι τρόπῳ τοιῷδε ἦλθον ἐπὶ
τὰ πράγματα ἐν οἷς ηὐξήθησαν.
2 ἐπειδὴ Μῆδοι ἀνεχώρησαν ἐκ τῆς
Εὐρώπης νικηθέντες καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ
πεζῷ ὑπὸ Ἑλλήνων καὶ οἱ κατα-
φυγόντες αὐτῶν ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐς
Μυκάλην διεφθάρησαν, Λεωτυχίδης
μὲν ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων, ὅσπερ
ἡγεῖτο τῶν ἐν Μυκάλῃ Ἑλλήνων, ἀπεχώρησεν
ἐπ᾽ οἴκου ἔχων τοὺς ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου
ξυμμάχους, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ Ἰωνίας
καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου ξύμμαχοι ἤδη ἀφεστηκότες
ἀπὸ βασιλέως ὑπομείναντες Σηστὸν ἐπολιόρκουν
Μήδων ἐχόντων, καὶ ἐπιχειμάσαντες εἷλον
αὐτὴν ἐκλιπόντων τῶν βαρβάρων, καὶ μετὰ
τοῦτο ἀπέπλευσαν ἐξ Ἑλλησπόντου ὡς ἕκαστοι
3 κατὰ πόλεις. Ἀθηναίων δὲ τὸ κοινόν, ἐπειδὴ
αὐτοῖς οἱ βάρβαροι ἐκ τῆς χώρας
ἀπῆλθον, διεκομίζοντο εὐθὺς ὅθεν
ὑπεξέθεντο παῖδας καὶ γυναῖκας
καὶ τὴν περιοῦσαν κατασκευήν, καὶ
τὴν πόλιν ἀνοικοδομεῖν παρεσκευά-
ζοντο καὶ τὰ τείχη· τοῦ τε γὰρ
περιβόλου βραχέα εἱστήκει καὶ
οἰκίαι αἱ μὲν πολλαὶ ἐπεπτώκεσαν,
ὀλίγαι δὲ περιῆσαν, ἐν αἷς αὐτοὶ ἐσκήνωσαν
οἱ δυνατοὶ τῶν Περσῶν.

cc. 89–118, the πεντηκονταετία, a sketch of the origin and progress of Athenian power between the Persian retreat and the Pel. war.

Salamis
Plataea

nt S of Ionia

opposite
Samos

by Leot
+ Xa

The Athenians after the defeat of Mardonius rebuilt their walls and enlarged the city, despite the objections of Sparta. This was done under the advice of Themistocles, who outwitted the Spartans.

90 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ αἰσθόμενοι τὸ μέλλον

26. ἐσκήνωσαν C : ἐσκήνουν GM : ἐσκήνησαν ABEF

adverbial accus (partly)

αὐτοί

ἦλθον πρεσβείᾳ, τὰ μὲν καὶ αὐτοὶ ἥδιον ἂν
ὁρῶντες μήτ᾽ ἐκείνους μήτ᾽ ἄλλον μηδένα
τεῖχος ἔχοντα, τὸ δὲ πλέον τῶν ξυμμάχων
ἐξοτρυνόντων καὶ φοβουμένων τοῦ τε ναυτικοῦ
αὐτῶν τὸ πλῆθος, ὃ πρὶν οὐχ ὑπῆρχε, καὶ
τὴν ἐς τὸν Μηδικὸν πόλεμον τόλμαν γενομένην.
ἠξίουν τε αὐτοὺς μὴ τειχίζειν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν 2
ἔξω Πελοποννήσου μᾶλλον ὅσοις εἱστήκει
ξυγκαθελεῖν μετὰ σφῶν τοὺς περιβόλους, τὸ
μὲν βουλόμενον καὶ ὕποπτον τῆς γνώμης οὐ
δηλοῦντες ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ὡς δὲ τοῦ
βαρβάρου, εἰ αὖθις ἐπέλθοι, οὐκ ἂν ἔχοντος
ἀπὸ ἐχυροῦ ποθεν, ὥσπερ νῦν ἐκ τῶν Θηβῶν,
ὁρμᾶσθαι· τήν τε Πελοπόννησον πᾶσιν ἔφασαν
ἀναχώρησίν τε καὶ ἀφορμὴν ἱκανὴν εἶναι. οἱ 3
δ᾽ Ἀθηναῖοι Θεμιστοκλέους γνώμῃ τοὺς μὲν
Λακεδαιμονίους ταῦτ᾽ εἰπόντας ἀποκρινάμενοι
ὅτι πέμψουσιν ὡς αὐτοὺς πρέσβεις περὶ ὧν
λέγουσιν εὐθὺς ἀπήλλαξαν· ἑαυτὸν δ᾽ ἐκέλευεν
ἀποστέλλειν ὡς τάχιστα ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐς
τὴν Λακεδαίμονα, ἄλλους δὲ πρὸς ἑαυτῷ
ἑλομένους πρέσβεις μὴ εὐθὺς ἐκπέμπειν, ἀλλ᾽
ἐπισχεῖν μέχρι τοσούτου ἕως ἂν τὸ τεῖχος
ἱκανὸν ἄρωσιν ὥστε ἀπομάχεσθαι ἐκ τοῦ
ἀναγκαιοτάτου ὕψους· τειχίζειν δὲ πάντας
πανδημεὶ τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει [καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ
γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας], φειδομένους μήτε ἰδίου

---

1. πρεσβείαν AC: ἐς πρεσβείαν cG Schol. 8. εἱστήκει C: ξυν-(συν-)ειστήκει cett. 14. post ἔφασαν habent ἱκανὴν εἶναι ABEF: εἶναι ἱκανὴν M [G] 24. ἄρωσιν Bekker: αἴρωσιν codd. 26. καὶ αὐτοὺς καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας non legit Schol.

μήτε δημοσίου οἰκοδομήματος ὅθεν τις ὠφελία
ἔσται ἐς τὸ ἔργον, ἀλλὰ καθαιροῦντας πάντα.
4 καὶ ὁ μὲν ταῦτα διδάξας καὶ ὑπειπὼν τἆλλα
5 ὅτι αὐτὸς τἀκεῖ πράξοι ᾤχετο. καὶ ἐς τὴν
Λακεδαίμονα ἐλθὼν οὐ προσῄει πρὸς τὰς
ἀρχάς, ἀλλὰ διῆγε καὶ προυφασίζετο. καὶ
ὁπότε τις αὐτὸν ἔροιτο τῶν ἐν τέλει ὄντων
ὅτι οὐκ ἐπέρχεται ἐπὶ τὸ κοινόν, ἔφη τοὺς
ξυμπρέσβεις ἀναμένειν, ἀσχολίας δέ τινος
οὔσης αὐτοὺς ὑπολειφθῆναι, προσδέχεσθαι
μέντοι ἐν τάχει ἥξειν καὶ θαυμάζειν ὡς οὔπω
91 πάρεισιν. οἱ δὲ ἀκούοντες τῷ μὲν Θεμιστοκλεῖ
ἐπείθοντο διὰ φιλίαν αὐτοῦ, τῶν δὲ ἄλλων
ἀφικνουμένων καὶ σαφῶς κατηγορούντων ὅτι
τειχίζεταί τε καὶ ἤδη ὕψος λαμβάνει, οὐκ
2 εἶχον ὅπως χρὴ ἀπιστῆσαι. γνοὺς δὲ ἐκεῖνος
κελεύει αὐτοὺς μὴ λόγοις μᾶλλον παράγεσθαι ἢ
πέμψαι σφῶν αὐτῶν ἄνδρας οἵτινες χρηστοὶ καὶ
3 πιστῶς ἀναγγελοῦσι σκεψάμενοι. ἀποστέλλουσιν
οὖν, καὶ περὶ αὐτῶν ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς
τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις κρύφα πέμπει κελεύων ὡς
ἥκιστα ἐπιφανῶς κατασχεῖν καὶ μὴ ἀφεῖναι
πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὶ πάλιν κομισθῶσιν (ἤδη γὰρ
καὶ ἦκον αὐτῷ οἱ ξυμπρέσβεις, Ἁβρώνιχός τε
ὁ Λυσικλέους καὶ Ἀριστείδης ὁ Λυσιμάχου,
ἀγγέλλοντες ἔχειν ἱκανῶς τὸ τεῖχος), ἐφοβεῖτο
γὰρ μὴ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι σφᾶς, ὁπότε σαφῶς
4 ἀκούσειαν, οὐκέτι ἀφῶσιν.] οἵ τε οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι
τοὺς πρέσβεις, ὥσπερ ἐπεστάλη, κατεῖχον, καὶ

---

19. ἀπαγγελοῦσι ABEFM Suid.

ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐπελθὼν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐνταῦθα δὴ φανερῶς εἶπεν ὅτι ἡ μὲν πόλις σφῶν τετείχισται ἤδη ὥστε ἱκανὴ εἶναι σῴζειν τοὺς ἐνοικοῦντας, εἰ δέ τι βούλονται Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἢ οἱ ξύμμαχοι πρεσβεύεσθαι παρὰ σφᾶς, ὡς πρὸς διαγιγνώσκοντας τὸ λοιπὸν ἰέναι τά τε σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ξύμφορα καὶ τὰ κοινά. τήν τε γὰρ πόλιν ὅτε ἐδόκει ἐκλιπεῖν 5 ἄμεινον εἶναι καὶ ἐς τὰς ναῦς ἐσβῆναι, ἄνευ ἐκείνων ἔφασαν γνόντες τολμῆσαι, καὶ ὅσα αὖ μετ' ἐκείνων βουλεύεσθαι, οὐδενὸς ὕστεροι γνώμῃ φανῆναι. δοκεῖν οὖν σφίσι καὶ νῦν 6 ἄμεινον εἶναι τὴν ἑαυτῶν πόλιν τεῖχος ἔχειν, καὶ ἰδίᾳ τοῖς πολίταις καὶ ἐς τοὺς πάντας ξυμμάχους ὠφελιμώτερον ἔσεσθαι· οὐ γὰρ 7 οἷόν τ' εἶναι μὴ ἀπὸ ἀντιπάλου παρασκευῆς ὁμοῖόν τι ἢ ἴσον ἐς τὸ κοινὸν βουλεύεσθαι. ἢ πάντας οὖν ἀτειχίστους ἔφη χρῆναι ξυμμαχεῖν ἢ καὶ τάδε νομίζειν ὀρθῶς ἔχειν. οἱ δὲ **92** Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἀκούσαντες ὀργὴν μὲν φανερὰν οὐκ ἐποιοῦντο τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐπὶ κωλύμῃ, ἀλλὰ γνώμης παραινέσει δῆθεν τῷ κοινῷ ἐπρεσβεύσαντο, ἅμα δὲ καὶ προσφιλεῖς ὄντες ἐν τῷ τότε διὰ τὴν ἐς τὸν Μῆδον προθυμίαν τὰ μάλιστ' αὐτοῖς ἐτύγχανον), τῆς μέντοι βουλήσεως ἁμαρτάνοντες ἀδήλως ἤχθοντο. οἵ τε πρέσβεις ἑκατέρων ἀπῆλθον ἐπ' οἴκου ἀνεπικλήτως.

1. ὁ om. ABEFM 3. σφῶν] αὐτῶν CG 4. post ἐνοικοῦντας add. ἐν αὐτῇ CG 6. προδιαγι(γ)νώσκοντας BGM 11. ὕστεροι fg : ὕστερον codd.

I Take with τῷ τότε [illegible]

G marks παραινέσει as unusual

δῆλόν ἐστι ὅτι φοβεῖται } more common
δῆλός ἐστι φοβούμενος }

93 Τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν πόλιν
2 ἐτείχισαν ἐν ὀλίγῳ χρόνῳ. καὶ δήλη ἡ οἰκοδομία ἔτι καὶ νῦν ἐστιν ὅτι κατὰ σπουδὴν
ἐγένετο· οἱ γὰρ θεμέλιοι παντοίων λίθων ὑπόκεινται καὶ οὐ ξυνειργασμένων ἔστιν ᾗ, ἀλλ᾽
ὡς ἕκαστόν ποτε προσέφερον, πολλαί τε στῆλαι
ἀπὸ σημάτων καὶ λίθοι εἰργασμένοι ἐγκατελέγησαν· μείζων γὰρ ὁ περίβολος πανταχῇ
ἐξήχθη τῆς πόλεως, καὶ διὰ τοῦτο πάντα
3 ὁμοίως κινοῦντες ἠπείγοντο. ἔπεισε δὲ καὶ τοῦ

He also persuaded the A. to fortify the Piraeus, and insisted on the paramount importance of the harbours and the fleet.

Πειραιῶς τὰ λοιπὰ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς
οἰκοδομεῖν (ὑπῆρκτο δ᾽ αὐτοῦ πρότερον ἐπὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ἀρχῆς ἧς κατ᾽
ἐνιαυτὸν Ἀθηναίοις ἦρξε) νομίζων
τό τε χωρίον καλὸν εἶναι, λιμένας
ἔχον τρεῖς αὐτοφυεῖς, καὶ αὐτοὺς ναυτικοὺς
γεγενημένους μέγα προφέρειν ἐς τὸ κτήσασθαι
4 δύναμιν (τῆς γὰρ δὴ θαλάσσης πρῶτος ἐτόλμησεν εἰπεῖν ὡς ἀνθεκτέα ἐστί), καὶ τὴν ἀρχὴν
5 εὐθὺς ξυγκατεσκεύαζεν. καὶ ᾠκοδόμησαν τῇ
ἐκείνου γνώμῃ τὸ πάχος τοῦ τείχους ὅπερ νῦν
ἔτι δῆλόν ἐστι περὶ τὸν Πειραιᾶ· δύο γὰρ
ἅμαξαι ἐναντίαι ἀλλήλαις τοὺς λίθους ἐπῆγον.
ἐντὸς δὲ οὔτε χάλιξ οὔτε πηλὸς ἦν, ἀλλὰ
ξυνῳκοδομημένοι μεγάλοι λίθοι καὶ ἐντομῇ
ἐγγώνιοι, σιδήρῳ πρὸς ἀλλήλους τὰ ἔξωθεν
καὶ μολύβδῳ δεδεμένοι. τὸ δὲ ὕψος ἥμισυ
6 μάλιστα ἐτελέσθη οὗ διενοεῖτο. ἐβούλετο γὰρ
τῷ μεγέθει καὶ τῷ πάχει ἀφιστάναι τὰς τῶν

6. ἕκαστον C: ἕκαστοι cett. 25. ἐν τομῇ AFGM

ἔστι οἵ = Some
ἔστιν ὅτε = Sometimes
ἔστιν οὗ = somewhere
ἔστιν ᾗ

πολεμίων επιβουλάς, ἀνθρώπων τε ἐνόμιζεν
ὀλίγων καὶ τῶν ἀχρειοτάτων ἀρκέσειν τὴν
φυλακήν, τοὺς δʼ ἄλλους ἐς τὰς ναῦς ἐσβήσε-
σθαι. ταῖς γὰρ ναυσὶ μάλιστα προσέκειτο, ἰδών, 7
ὡς ἐμοὶ δοκεῖ, τῆς βασιλέως στρατιᾶς τὴν
κατὰ θάλασσαν ἔφοδον εὐπορωτέραν τῆς κατὰ
γῆν οὖσαν· τόν τε Πειραιᾶ ὠφελιμώτερον
ἐνόμιζε τῆς ἄνω πόλεως, καὶ πολλάκις τοῖς
Ἀθηναίοις παρῄνει, ἢν ἄρα ποτὲ κατὰ γῆν
βιασθῶσι, καταβάντας ἐς αὐτὸν ταῖς ναυσὶ
πρὸς ἅπαντας ἀνθίστασθαι. Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν οὖν 8
οὕτως ἐτειχίσθησαν καὶ τἆλλα κατεσκευάζοντο
εὐθὺς μετὰ τὴν Μήδων ἀναχώρησιν.

Παυσανίας δὲ ὁ Κλεομβρότου ἐκ Λακε- 94
δαίμονος στρατηγὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐξεπέμφθη
μετὰ εἴκοσι νεῶν ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου· ξυνέπλεον
δὲ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι τριάκοντα ναυσὶ καὶ τῶν
ἄλλων ξυμμάχων πλῆθος. καὶ ἐστράτευσαν ἐς 2
Κύπρον καὶ αὐτῆς τὰ πολλὰ κατεστρέψαντο,
καὶ ὕστερον ἐς Βυζάντιον Μήδων ἐχόντων, καὶ
ἐξεπολιόρκησαν ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ. ἤδη δὲ 95
βιαίου ὄντος αὐτοῦ οἵ τε ἄλλοι
Ἕλληνες ἤχθοντο καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα
οἱ Ἴωνες καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ βασιλέως
νεωστὶ ἠλευθέρωντο· φοιτῶντές τε
πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἠξίουν αὐτοὺς
ἡγεμόνας σφῶν γίγνεσθαι κατὰ τὸ

[illegible] with [illegible]

The unpopularity of Pausanias causes the Greeks, who had thrown off the Persian yoke, to choose the Athenians as leaders of the confederacy.

became they were [illegible]

---

1. ἐπιβολὰς Herwerden (ἐπιθέσεις interpretatur Schol.) 21. verba ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ cum sequentibus coniungit Stephanus, qui δὲ seclusit ‖ δὲ post τῇδε transp. Hude (tentavit Poppo) 27. γενέσθαι ABEFM[G]

ξυγγενὲς καὶ Παυσανίᾳ μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν, ἤν που
2 βιάζηται. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐδέξαντό τε τοὺς
λόγους καὶ προσεῖχον τὴν γνώμην ὡς οὐ περιοψόμενοι
τἆλλά τε καταστησόμενοι ᾗ φαίνοιτο
3 ἄριστα αὐτοῖς. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
μετεπέμποντο Παυσανίαν ἀνακρινοῦντες ὧν πέρι
ἐπυνθάνοντο· καὶ γὰρ ἀδικία πολλὴ κατηγορεῖτο
αὐτοῦ ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων τῶν ἀφικνουμένων,
καὶ τυραννίδος μᾶλλον ἐφαίνετο μίμησις
4 ἢ στρατηγία. ξυνέβη τε αὐτῷ καλεῖσθαί τε
ἅμα καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους τῷ ἐκείνου ἔχθει
παρ' Ἀθηναίους μετατάξασθαι πλὴν τῶν ἀπὸ
5 Πελοποννήσου στρατιωτῶν. ἐλθὼν δὲ ἐς Λακεδαίμονα
τῶν μὲν ἰδίᾳ πρός τινα ἀδικημάτων
ηὐθύνθη, τὰ δὲ μέγιστα ἀπολύεται μὴ ἀδικεῖν·
κατηγορεῖτο δὲ αὐτοῦ οὐχ ἥκιστα μηδισμὸς καὶ
6 ἐδόκει σαφέστατον εἶναι. καὶ ἐκεῖνον μὲν οὐκέτι
ἐκπέμπουσιν ἄρχοντα, Δόρκιν δὲ καὶ ἄλλους
τινὰς μετ' αὐτοῦ στρατιὰν ἔχοντας οὐ πολλήν·
οἷς οὐκέτι ἐφίεσαν οἱ ξύμμαχοι τὴν ἡγεμονίαν.
7 οἱ δὲ αἰσθόμενοι ἀπῆλθον, καὶ ἄλλους οὐκέτι
ὕστερον ἐξέπεμψαν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, φοβούμενοι
μὴ σφίσιν οἱ ἐξιόντες χείρους γίγνωνται,
ὅπερ καὶ ἐν τῷ Παυσανίᾳ ἐνεῖδον, ἀπαλλαξείοντες
δὲ καὶ τοῦ Μηδικοῦ πολέμου καὶ τοὺς
Ἀθηναίους νομίζοντες ἱκανοὺς ἐξηγεῖσθαι καὶ
σφίσιν ἐν τῷ τότε παρόντι ἐπιτηδείους.

96 Παραλαβόντες δὲ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν ἡγεμονίαν

---

4. *καταστησόμενοι* Stephani codices: *καταστησάμενοι* codd. [G] 14. *τινας* Classen

Organisation of the Delian League.

τούτῳ τῷ τρόπῳ ἑκόντων τῶν ξυμμάχων διὰ
τὸ Παυσανίου μῖσος, ἔταξαν ἅς
τε ἔδει παρέχειν τῶν πόλεων χρή-
ματα πρὸς τὸν βάρβαρον καὶ ἃς ναῦς· πρόσ-
χημα γὰρ ἦν ἀμύνεσθαι ὧν ἔπαθον δῃοῦντας
τὴν βασιλέως χώραν. καὶ Ἑλληνοταμίαι τότε 2
πρῶτον Ἀθηναίοις κατέστη ἀρχή, οἳ ἐδέχοντο
τὸν φόρον· οὕτω γὰρ ὠνομάσθη τῶν χρημάτων
ἡ φορά. ἦν δ' ὁ πρῶτος φόρος ταχθεὶς τετρα-
κόσια τάλαντα καὶ ἑξήκοντα. ταμιεῖόν τε
Δῆλος ἦν αὐτοῖς, καὶ αἱ ξύνοδοι ἐς τὸ ἱερὸν
ἐγίγνοντο. ἡγούμενοι δὲ αὐτονόμων τὸ πρῶτον 97
τῶν ξυμμάχων καὶ ἀπὸ κοινῶν
ξυνόδων βουλευόντων τοσάδε ἐπῆλθον
πολέμῳ τε καὶ διαχειρίσει πρα-
γμάτων μεταξὺ τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου
καὶ τοῦ Μηδικοῦ, ἃ ἐγένετο πρός
τε τὸν βάρβαρον αὐτοῖς καὶ πρὸς
τοὺς σφετέρους ξυμμάχους νεωτερίζοντας καὶ
Πελοποννησίων τοὺς αἰεὶ προστυγχάνοντας ἐν
ἑκάστῳ. ἔγραψα δὲ αὐτὰ καὶ τὴν ἐκβολὴν 2
τοῦ λόγου ἐποιησάμην διὰ τόδε, ὅτι τοῖς πρὸ
ἐμοῦ ἅπασιν ἐκλιπὲς τοῦτο ἦν τὸ χωρίον καὶ
ἢ τὰ πρὸ τῶν Μηδικῶν Ἑλληνικὰ ξυνετίθεσαν
ἢ αὐτὰ τὰ Μηδικά· τούτων δὲ ὅσπερ καὶ
ἥψατο ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ξυγγραφῇ Ἑλλάνικος,
βραχέως τε καὶ τοῖς χρόνοις οὐκ ἀκριβῶς
ἐπεμνήσθη. ἅμα δὲ καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἀπόδειξιν
ἔχει τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν οἵῳ τρόπῳ κατέστη.

What ensued has been neglected by previous historians: so there is need to sketch the events by which the hegemony was transformed into an empire.

5. ἀμύνασθαι ABEFM 11. αἱ om. CGM

σύνοδον ποιοῦνται – hold meeting

Hellanicus of Mytilene contemp with Pericles in his Atthis

Capture of Eion on the Strymon, reduction of Scyrus and Carystus.

98 Πρῶτον μὲν Ἠιόνα τὴν ἐπὶ Στρυμόνι Μήδων
ἐχόντων πολιορκίᾳ εἷλον καὶ ἠνδραπόδισαν,
Κίμωνος τοῦ Μιλτιάδου
2 στρατηγοῦντος. ἔπειτα Σκῦρον τὴν
ἐν τῷ Αἰγαίῳ νῆσον, ἣν ᾤκουν Δόλοπες, ἠνδραπόδισαν
3 καὶ ᾤκισαν αὐτοί. πρὸς δὲ Καρυστίους
αὐτοῖς ἄνευ τῶν ἄλλων Εὐβοέων πόλεμος
ἐγένετο, καὶ χρόνῳ ξυνέβησαν καθ’ ὁμολογίαν.

Revolt and subjugation of Naxos, which receives harsh treatment.

4 Ναξίοις δὲ ἀποστᾶσι μετὰ ταῦτα
ἐπολέμησαν καὶ πολιορκίᾳ παρεστήσαντο,
πρώτη τε αὕτη πόλις ξυμμαχὶς
παρὰ τὸ καθεστηκὸς ἐδουλώθη, ἔπειτα
99 δὲ καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ὡς ἑκάστῃ ξυνέβη. αἰτίαι

Athens became oppressive and unpopular among her allies, who were allowed to compound for personal service by money; and this enabled Athens to keep them in subjection.

δὲ ἄλλαι τε ἦσαν τῶν ἀποστάσεων
καὶ μέγισται αἱ τῶν φόρων καὶ
νεῶν ἔκδειαι καὶ λιποστράτιον εἴ
τῳ ἐγένετο· οἱ γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκριβῶς
ἔπρασσον καὶ λυπηροὶ ἦσαν
οὐκ εἰωθόσιν οὐδὲ βουλομένοις
ταλαιπωρεῖν προσάγοντες τὰς ἀνάγκας.
2 ἦσαν δέ πως καὶ ἄλλως οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι
οὐκέτι ὁμοίως ἐν ἡδονῇ ἄρχοντες, καὶ οὔτε
ξυνεστράτευον ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ῥᾴδιόν τε προσάγεσθαι
ἦν ~~αὐταῖς~~ τοὺς ἀφισταμένους. ὧν
3 αὐτοὶ αἴτιοι ἐγένοντο οἱ ξύμμαχοι· διὰ γὰρ
τὴν ἀπόκνησιν ταύτην τῶν στρατειῶν οἱ πλείους
αὐτῶν, ἵνα μὴ ἀπ’ οἴκου ὦσι, χρήματα ἐτάξαντο
ἀντὶ τῶν νεῶν τὸ ἱκνούμενον ἀνάλωμα

---

13. ἑκάστηι A: ἑκάστῃ cett. [G] ‖ ξυνέβη secl. Krüger
20. προσαγαγόντες ABEF[G]

466-46

φέρειν, καὶ τοῖς μὲν Ἀθηναίοις ηὔξετο τὸ ναυτικὸν ἀπὸ τῆς δαπάνης ἣν ἐκεῖνοι ξυμφέροιεν, αὐτοὶ δέ, ὁπότε ἀποσταῖεν, ἀπαράσκευοι καὶ ἄπειροι ἐς τὸν πόλεμον καθίσταντο.

Battles of the Eurymedon.

100 Ἐγένετο δὲ μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ ἡ ἐπ' Εὐρυμέδοντι ποταμῷ ἐν Παμφυλίᾳ πεζομαχία καὶ ναυμαχία Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων πρὸς Μήδους, καὶ ἐνίκων τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἀμφότερα Ἀθηναῖοι Κίμωνος τοῦ Μιλτιάδου στρατηγοῦντος, καὶ εἷλον τριήρεις Φοινίκων καὶ διέφθειραν τὰς πάσας ἐς διακοσίας. 2 χρόνῳ δὲ ὕστερον ξυνέβη Θασίους αὐτῶν ἀποστῆναι, διενεχθέντας περὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ ἀντιπέρας Θρᾴκῃ ἐμπορίων καὶ τοῦ μετάλλου ἃ ἐνέμοντο. καὶ ναυσὶ μὲν ἐπὶ Θάσον πλεύσαντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ναυμαχίᾳ ἐκράτησαν καὶ ἐς τὴν γῆν ἀπέβησαν, 3 ἐπὶ δὲ Στρυμόνα πέμψαντες μυρίους οἰκήτορας αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ὑπὸ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους ὡς οἰκιοῦντες τὰς τότε καλουμένας Ἐννέα ὁδούς, νῦν δὲ Ἀμφίπολιν, τῶν μὲν Ἐννέα ὁδῶν αὐτοὶ ἐκράτησαν, ἃς εἶχον Ἠδωνοί, προελθόντες δὲ τῆς Θρᾴκης ἐς μεσόγειαν διεφθάρησαν ἐν Δραβησκῷ τῇ Ἠδωνικῇ ὑπὸ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν ξυμπάντων, οἷς πολέμιον ἦν τὸ χωρίον [αἱ

founding of the place

Revolt of Thasos. Athenian disaster at Drabescus.

---

7. ἐν Παμφυλίᾳ om. M, secl. Stahl 13. τε ABEFM suprascr. G 27. ξυμπάντων] *omnes* Valla: ξύμπαντες Poppo ‖ αἱ Ἐννέα ὁδοὶ secl. Cobet

Thasos seeks help from Sparta; but an earthquake and the revolt of the helots prevented S. from intervening. The Messenian war.

101 Ἐννέα ὁδοὶ] κτιζόμενον. Θάσιοι δὲ νικηθέντες μάχῃ καὶ πολιορκούμενοι Λακεδαιμονίους ἐπεκαλοῦντο καὶ ἐπαμύνειν ἐκέλευον ἐσβαλόντας ἐς τὴν Ἀττικήν. 2 οἱ δὲ ὑπέσχοντο μὲν κρύφα τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ ἔμελλον, διεκωλύθησαν δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ γενομένου σεισμοῦ, ἐν ᾧ καὶ οἱ Εἵλωτες αὐτοῖς καὶ τῶν περιοίκων Θουριᾶταί τε καὶ Αἰθαιῆς ἐς Ἰθώμην ἀπέστησαν. πλεῖστοι δὲ τῶν Εἱλώτων ἐγένοντο οἱ τῶν παλαιῶν Μεσσηνίων τότε δουλωθέντων ἀπόγονοι· ᾗ καὶ Μεσσήνιοι ἐκλήθησαν οἱ πάντες. 3 πρὸς μὲν οὖν τοὺς ἐν Ἰθώμῃ πόλεμος καθειστήκει Λακεδαιμονίοις,

Surrender of Thasos.

Θάσιοι δὲ τρίτῳ ἔτει πολιορκούμενοι ὡμολόγησαν Ἀθηναίοις τεῖχός τε καθελόντες καὶ ναῦς παραδόντες, χρήματά τε ὅσα ἔδει ἀποδοῦναι αὐτίκα ταξάμενοι καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν φέρειν, τήν τε ἤπειρον καὶ τὸ μέταλλον ἀφέντες.

Sparta seeks help from Athens against the helots; but becoming suspicious, sends back the force.

102 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέ, ὡς αὐτοῖς πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Ἰθώμῃ ἐμηκύνετο ὁ πόλεμος, ἄλλους τε ἐπεκαλέσαντο ξυμμάχους καὶ Ἀθηναίους· οἱ δ' ἦλθον Κίμωνος στρατηγοῦντος πλήθει οὐκ ὀλίγῳ. 2 μάλιστα δ' αὐτοὺς ἐπεκαλέσαντο ὅτι τειχομαχεῖν ἐδόκουν δυνατοὶ εἶναι, τοῖς δὲ πολιορκίας

was protracted

[illegible] so that they might have peace when walls had been taken [illegible]

---

2. μάχαις ABEFM 3. ἐπαμῦναι ABEFM γρ. G 9. Αἰθαιεῖς Steph. Byz.: Αἰθεεῖς vel Αἰθυεεῖς codd. 13. οὖν C: om. cett. (add. G¹) 27. τοῖς] τῆς recc. et Schol.

μακρᾶς καθεστηκυίας τούτου ἐνδεᾶ ἐφαίνετο·
βίᾳ γὰρ ἂν εἷλον τὸ χωρίον. καὶ διαφορὰ ἐκ 3
ταύτης τῆς στρατείας πρῶτον Λακεδαιμονίοις
καὶ Ἀθηναίοις φανερὰ ἐγένετο. οἱ γὰρ
Λακεδαιμόνιοι, ἐπειδὴ τὸ χωρίον βίᾳ οὐχ ἡλίσκετο,
δείσαντες τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ τολμηρὸν
καὶ τὴν νεωτεροποιίαν, καὶ ἀλλοφύλους ἅμα
ἡγησάμενοι, μή τι, ἢν παραμείνωσιν, ὑπὸ τῶν
ἐν Ἰθώμῃ πεισθέντες νεωτερίσωσι, μόνους τῶν
ξυμμάχων ἀπέπεμψαν, τὴν μὲν ὑποψίαν οὐ
δηλοῦντες, εἰπόντες δὲ ὅτι οὐδὲν προσδέονται
αὐτῶν ἔτι. οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἔγνωσαν οὐκ ἐπὶ 4
τῷ βελτίονι λόγῳ ἀποπεμπόμενοι,
ἀλλά τινος ὑπόπτου γενομένου, καὶ
δεινὸν ποιησάμενοι καὶ οὐκ ἀξιώσαντες
ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων τοῦτο
παθεῖν, εὐθὺς ἐπειδὴ ἀνεχώρησαν,
ἀφέντες τὴν γενομένην ἐπὶ τῷ
Μήδῳ ξυμμαχίαν πρὸς αὐτοὺς Ἀργείοις τοῖς
ἐκείνων πολεμίοις ξύμμαχοι ἐγένοντο, καὶ πρὸς
Θεσσαλοὺς ἅμα ἀμφοτέροις οἱ αὐτοὶ ὅρκοι καὶ
ξυμμαχία κατέστη.

This conduct so greatly incensed the Athenians that they abandoned the alliance with Sparta, and formed one with Argos and Thessaly.

103 Οἱ δ' ἐν Ἰθώμῃ δεκάτῳ ἔτει, ὡς οὐκέτι
ἐδύναντο ἀντέχειν, ξυνέβησαν πρὸς
τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους ἐφ' ᾧ ἐξίασιν
ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ὑπόσπονδοι καὶ
μηδέποτε ἐπιβήσονται αὐτῆς· ἢν δέ
τις ἁλίσκηται, τοῦ λαβόντος εἶναι δοῦλον. ἦν 2

End of the Messenian war. The helots settled at Naupactus by Athens.

---

9. νεωτεροποιήσωσι CG 23. δεκάτῳ] τετάρτῳ Krüger
25. post ᾧ add. τε ABEFM

alliance [illegible] Sparta
[illegible] hegemony

all masc. of 1 declension in Doric dialect have α instead of ου

δέ τι καὶ χρηστήριον τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις Πυθικὸν πρὸ τοῦ, τὸν ἱκέτην τοῦ Διὸς τοῦ Ἰθωμήτα ἀφιέναι. 3 ἐξῆλθον δὲ αὐτοὶ καὶ παῖδες καὶ γυναῖκες, καὶ αὐτοὺς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δεξάμενοι κατ᾽ ἔχθος ἤδη τὸ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐς Ναύπακτον κατῴκισαν, ἣν ἔτυχον ᾑρηκότες νεωστὶ Λοκρῶν τῶν Ὀζολῶν ἐχόντων. 4 προσεχώρησαν δὲ καὶ Μεγαρῆς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς ξυμμαχίαν Λακεδαιμονίων ἀποστάντες, ὅτι αὐτοὺς Κορίνθιοι περὶ γῆς ὅρων πολέμῳ κατεῖχον· καὶ ἔσχον Ἀθηναῖοι Μέγαρα καὶ Πηγάς, καὶ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη ᾠκοδόμησαν Μεγαρεῦσι τὰ ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἐς Νίσαιαν καὶ ἐφρούρουν αὐτοί. καὶ Κορινθίοις μὲν οὐχ ἥκιστα ἀπὸ τοῦδε τὸ σφοδρὸν μῖσος ἤρξατο πρῶτον ἐς Ἀθηναίους γενέσθαι.

Megara revolts to Athens. Occupation of Pegae and Nisaea.

104 Ἰνάρως δὲ ὁ Ψαμμητίχου, Λίβυς, βασιλεὺς Λιβύων τῶν πρὸς Αἰγύπτῳ, ὁρμώμενος ἐκ Μαρείας τῆς ὑπὲρ Φάρου πόλεως ἀπέστησεν Αἰγύπτου τὰ πλείω ἀπὸ βασιλέως Ἀρταξέρξου, καὶ αὐτὸς 2 ἄρχων γενόμενος Ἀθηναίους ἐπηγάγετο. οἱ δέ (ἔτυχον γὰρ ἐς Κύπρον στρατευόμενοι ναυσὶ διακοσίαις αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων) ἦλθον ἀπολιπόντες τὴν Κύπρον, καὶ ἀναπλεύσαντες ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ἐς τὸν Νεῖλον τοῦ τε ποταμοῦ κρατοῦντες καὶ τῆς Μέμφιδος τῶν δύο μερῶν πρὸς τὸ τρίτον μέρος ὃ καλεῖται Λευκὸν

probably 459

Egypt revolts from Persia; Athens sends aid to Egypt.

---

4. οἱ C : om. cett.

κρατέω + accus. = conquer

τεῖχος ἐπολέμουν· ἐνῆσαν δὲ αὐτόθι Περσῶν καὶ Μήδων οἱ καταφυγόντες καὶ Αἰγυπτίων οἱ μὴ ξυναποστάντες.

Athens at war with Peloponnesians.

War between Athens and Aegina. The Corinthians enter the Megarid.

Ἀθηναίοις δὲ ναυσὶν ἀποβᾶσιν ἐς Ἁλιᾶς 105
πρὸς Κορινθίους καὶ Ἐπιδαυρίους
μάχη ἐγένετο, καὶ ἐνίκων Κορίνθιοι.
καὶ ὕστερον Ἀθηναῖοι ἐναυμάχησαν ἐπὶ Κεκρυφαλείᾳ
Πελοποννησίων ναυσί, καὶ ἐνίκων
Ἀθηναῖοι. πολέμου δὲ καταστάντος 2
πρὸς Αἰγινήτας Ἀθηναίοις μετὰ
ταῦτα ναυμαχία γίγνεται ἐπ' Αἰγίνῃ
μεγάλη Ἀθηναίων καὶ Αἰγινητῶν,
καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἑκατέροις παρῆσαν, καὶ ἐνίκων
Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ ναῦς ἑβδομήκοντα λαβόντες
αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν γῆν ἀπέβησαν καὶ ἐπολιόρκουν,
Λεωκράτους τοῦ Στροίβου στρατηγοῦντος.
ἔπειτα Πελοποννήσιοι ἀμύνειν βουλόμενοι 3
Αἰγινήταις ἐς μὲν τὴν Αἴγιναν τριακοσίους
ὁπλίτας πρότερον Κορινθίων καὶ Ἐπιδαυρίων
ἐπικούρους διεβίβασαν, τὰ δὲ ἄκρα τῆς
Γερανείας κατέλαβον καὶ ἐς τὴν Μεγαρίδα
κατέβησαν Κορίνθιοι μετὰ τῶν ξυμμάχων,
νομίζοντες ἀδυνάτους ἔσεσθαι Ἀθηναίους βοηθεῖν
τοῖς Μεγαρεῦσιν ἔν τε Αἰγίνῃ ἀπούσης στρατιᾶς
πολλῆς καὶ ἐν Αἰγύπτῳ· ἢν δὲ καὶ
βοηθῶσιν, ἀπ' Αἰγίνης ἀναστήσεσθαι αὐτούς.
οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸ μὲν πρὸς Αἰγίνῃ στράτευμα 4
οὐκ ἐκίνησαν, τῶν δ' ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὑπολοίπων
οἵ τε πρεσβύτατοι καὶ οἱ νεώτατοι
ἀφικνοῦνται ἐς τὰ Μέγαρα Μυρωνίδου στρα-

over 50 + under twenty

indecisive
equally matched

5 τηγοῦντος. καὶ μάχης γενομένης ἰσορρόπου
πρὸς Κορινθίους διεκρίθησαν ἀπ᾽ ἀλλήλων,
were not beaten
καὶ ἐνόμισαν αὐτοὶ ἑκάτεροι οὐκ ἔλασσον ἔχειν
6 ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ. καὶ οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι (ἐκράτησαν
γὰρ ὅμως μᾶλλον) ἀπελθόντων τῶν Κορινθίων
τροπαῖον ἔστησαν· οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι κακιζόμενοι
ὑπὸ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει πρεσβυτέρων καὶ παρασκευασάμενοι,
ἡμέραις ὕστερον δώδεκα μάλιστα
ἐλθόντες ἀνθίστασαν τροπαῖον καὶ αὐτοὶ ὡς
νικήσαντες. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκβοηθήσαντες
ἐκ τῶν Μεγάρων τούς τε τὸ τροπαῖον ἱστάντας
διαφθείρουσι καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ξυμβαλόντες
106 Defeat of the Corinthians by Myronides.
ἐκράτησαν. οἱ δὲ νικώμενοι ὑπεχώρουν,
καί τι αὐτῶν μέρος οὐκ
ὀλίγον προσβιασθὲν καὶ διαμαρτὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ
ἐσέπεσεν ἔς του χωρίον ἰδιώτου, ᾧ ἔτυχεν
ὄρυγμα μέγα περιεῖργον καὶ οὐκ ἦν ἔξοδος.
2 οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι γνόντες κατὰ πρόσωπόν τε
εἶργον τοῖς ὁπλίταις καὶ περιστήσαντες κύκλῳ
τοὺς ψιλοὺς κατέλευσαν πάντας τοὺς ἐσελθόντας,
καὶ πάθος μέγα τοῦτο Κορινθίοις ἐγένετο.
τὸ δὲ πλῆθος ἀπεχώρησεν αὐτοῖς τῆς στρατιᾶς
ἐπ᾽ οἴκου.

107 Ἤρξαντο δὲ κατὰ τοὺς χρόνους τούτους καὶ
The Long Walls begun at Athens.
τὰ μακρὰ τείχη Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς
θάλασσαν οἰκοδομεῖν, τό τε Φαληρόνδε
2 καὶ τὸ ἐς Πειραιᾶ. καὶ Φωκέων στρατευσάντων
ἐς Δωριᾶς τὴν Λακεδαιμονίων μη-

---

8. ἡμέραις f: ἡμέρας codd. 10. ἐκβοήσαντες CG Schol.
25. ἐς θάλασσαν Ἀθηναῖοι ABEFM

Alternatively used in sense of going to meet the enemy
not parallel long walls, but walls
to Piraeus & Phalerum

458-45

τρόπολιν, Βοιὸν καὶ Κυτίνιον καὶ Ἐρινεόν, καὶ ἑλόντων ἓν τῶν πολισμάτων τούτων, οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι Νικομήδους τοῦ Κλεομβρότου ὑπὲρ Πλειστοάνακτος τοῦ Παυσανίου βασιλέως νέου ὄντος ἔτι ἡγουμένου ἐβοήθησαν τοῖς Δωριεῦσιν ἑαυτῶν τε πεντακοσίοις καὶ χιλίοις ὁπλίταις καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων μυρίοις, καὶ τοὺς Φωκέας ὁμολογίᾳ ἀναγκάσαντες ἀποδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν ἀπεχώρουν πάλιν. καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν μὲν 3
αὐτούς, διὰ τοῦ Κρισαίου κόλπου εἰ βούλοιντο περαιοῦσθαι, Ἀθηναῖοι ναυσὶ περιπλεύσαντες ἔμελλον κωλύσειν· διὰ δὲ τῆς Γερανείας οὐκ ἀσφαλὲς αὐτοῖς ἐφαίνετο Ἀθηναίων ἐχόντων Μέγαρα καὶ Πηγὰς πορεύεσθαι. δύσοδός τε γὰρ ἡ Γερανεία καὶ ἐφρουρεῖτο αἰεὶ ὑπὸ Ἀθηναίων, καὶ τότε ᾐσθάνοντο αὐτοὺς μέλλοντας καὶ ταύτῃ κωλύσειν.

The Spartans help the Dorians against the Phocians.

4 ἔδοξε δ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἐν Βοιωτοῖς περιμείνασι σκέψασθαι ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἀσφαλέστατα διαπορεύσονται. τὸ δέ τι καὶ ἄνδρες τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐπῆγον αὐτοὺς κρύφα, ἐλπίσαντες δῆμόν τε καταπαύσειν καὶ τὰ μακρὰ τείχη οἰκοδομούμενα. ἐβοήθησαν δὲ ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς 5
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πανδημεὶ καὶ Ἀργείων χίλιοι καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων ὡς ἕκαστοι· ξύμπαντες δὲ ἐγένοντο τετρακισχίλιοι καὶ μύριοι. νομίσαντες δὲ ἀπο- 6

The Athenians having occupied the pass of Geranea, the Spartans wait in Boeotia considering how to return, and intrigue against the democracy.

A strong Athenian force marches out to oppose them.

---

12. *κωλύειν* ABEFM 14. *ἐφαίνετο αὐτοῖς* ABEFM[G] 15. *πορεύεσθαι*, ut videtur, non legit Schol., secl. Hude 22. *ἐπῆγον αὐτοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων* C

ρεῖν ὅπῃ διέλθωσιν ἐπεστράτευσαν αὐτοῖς, καί
7 τι καὶ τοῦ δήμου καταλύσεως ὑποψίᾳ. ἦλθον
δὲ καὶ Θεσσαλῶν ἱππῆς τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις κατὰ
τὸ ξυμμαχικόν, οἳ μετέστησαν ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ
108 παρὰ τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. γενομένης δὲ μάχης
ἐν Τανάγρᾳ τῆς Βοιωτίας ἐνίκων
Λακεδαιμόνιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι, καὶ
φόνος ἐγένετο ἀμφοτέρων πολύς.
2 καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι μὲν ἐς τὴν Μεγαρίδα
ἐλθόντες καὶ δενδροτομήσαντες
πάλιν ἀπῆλθον ἐπ᾽ οἴκου διὰ Γερανείας καὶ
Ἰσθμοῦ· Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ δευτέρᾳ καὶ ἑξηκοστῇ
ἡμέρᾳ μετὰ τὴν μάχην ἐστράτευσαν ἐς Βοιω-
3 τοὺς Μυρωνίδου στρατηγοῦντος, καὶ μάχῃ ἐν
Οἰνοφύτοις τοὺς Βοιωτοὺς νικήσαντες
τῆς τε χώρας ἐκράτησαν τῆς
Βοιωτίας καὶ Φωκίδος καὶ Ταναγραίων
τὸ τεῖχος περιεῖλον καὶ Λοκρῶν
τῶν Ὀπουντίων ἑκατὸν ἄνδρας ὁμήρους τοὺς
πλουσιωτάτους ἔλαβον, τά τε τείχη ἑαυτῶν
4 τὰ μακρὰ ἀπετέλεσαν. ὡμολόγησαν δὲ καὶ οἱ
Αἰγινῆται μετὰ ταῦτα τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, τείχη
τε περιελόντες καὶ ναῦς παραδόντες φόρον τε
5 ταξάμενοι ἐς τὸν ἔπειτα χρόνον. καὶ Πελοπόννησον
περιέπλευσαν Ἀθηναῖοι Τολμίδου τοῦ
Τολμαίου στρατηγοῦντος, καὶ τὸ νεώριον τῶν
Λακεδαιμονίων ἐνέπρησαν καὶ Χαλκίδα Κοριν-

Battle of Tanagra: the Athenians defeated. Two months later the Athenians invade Boeotia and conquer it.

Surrender of Aegina. Naval successes of Tolmides.

ἐμπίπρημι

---

5. post δὲ add. τῆς C 15. τοὺς om. CG 20. post τείχη add. τὰ ABEF 21. ἐπετέλεσαν ABEFM ‖ οἱ om. ABEFM 26. τῶν] τὸ ABEFM

in Aetolia

ἐμπίπρημι ἐνέπρησα

θίων πόλιν εἷλον καὶ Σικυωνίους ἐν ἀποβάσει τῆς γῆς μάχῃ ἐκράτησαν.

End of the Egyptian war. The Athenian force destroyed.

109 Οἱ δ' ἐν τῇ Αἰγύπτῳ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἐπέμενον, καὶ αὐτοῖς πολλαὶ ἰδέαι πολέμων κατέστησαν. 2 τὸ μὲν γὰρ πρῶτον ἐκράτουν τῆς Αἰγύπτου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, καὶ βασιλεὺς πέμπει ἐς Λακεδαίμονα Μεγάβαζον ἄνδρα Πέρσην χρήματα ἔχοντα, ὅπως ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν ἐσβαλεῖν πεισθέντων τῶν Πελοποννησίων ἀπ' Αἰγύπτου ἀπαγάγοι Ἀθηναίους. 3 ὡς δὲ αὐτῷ οὐ προυχώρει καὶ τὰ χρήματα ἄλλως ἀνηλοῦτο, ὁ μὲν Μεγάβαζος καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ τῶν χρημάτων πάλιν ἐς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἀνεκομίσθη, Μεγάβυζον δὲ τὸν Ζωπύρου πέμπει ἄνδρα Πέρσην μετὰ στρατιᾶς πολλῆς· 4 ὃς ἀφικόμενος κατὰ γῆν τούς τε Αἰγυπτίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους μάχῃ ἐκράτησε καὶ ἐκ τῆς Μέμφιδος ἐξήλασε τοὺς Ἕλληνας καὶ τέλος ἐς Προσωπίτιδα τὴν νῆσον κατέκλῃσε καὶ ἐπολιόρκει ἐν αὐτῇ ἐνιαυτὸν καὶ ἓξ μῆνας, μέχρι οὗ ξηράνας τὴν διώρυχα καὶ παρατρέψας ἄλλῃ τὸ ὕδωρ τάς τε ναῦς ἐπὶ τοῦ ξηροῦ ἐποίησε καὶ τῆς νήσου τὰ πολλὰ ἤπειρον, καὶ διαβὰς εἷλε τὴν νῆσον πεζῇ.

Egypt again subject to Persia. A second Athenian force destroyed.

110 οὕτω μὲν τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων πράγματα ἐφθάρη ἓξ ἔτη πολεμήσαντα· καὶ ὀλίγοι ἀπὸ πολλῶν πορευό-

were masters of

---

1. πόλιν om. C 4. ἔτι ἔμενον C: ἔτι ἐπέμενον G 7. οἱ C: om. cett. 10. τῶν om. C[G] 14. ἐκομίσθη ABEFM 16. τε om. ABEFM[G] 24. ἠπείρου C suprascr. G

not [illegible] partitive
from many [illegible]!

ὑπὸ ... ποιοῦμαι - make subject to. ὑπὸ [illegible] - be subject to

54-450

μενοι διὰ τῆς Λιβύης ἐς Κυρήνην ἐσώθησαν, οἱ
2 δὲ πλεῖστοι ἀπώλοντο. Αἴγυπτος δὲ πάλιν ὑπὸ βασιλέα ἐγένετο πλὴν Ἀμυρταίου τοῦ ἐν τοῖς ἕλεσι βασιλέως· τοῦτον δὲ διὰ μέγεθός τε τοῦ ἕλους οὐκ ἐδύναντο ἑλεῖν, καὶ ἅμα μαχιμώτατοί εἰσι τῶν Αἰγυπτίων οἱ ἕλειοι.
3 Ἰνάρως δὲ ὁ Λιβύων βασιλεύς, ὃς τὰ πάντα ἔπραξε περὶ τῆς Αἰγύπτου, προδοσίᾳ ληφθεὶς
4 ἀνεσταυρώθη. ἐκ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν καὶ τῆς ἄλλης ξυμμαχίδος πεντήκοντα τριήρεις διάδοχοι πλέουσαι ἐς Αἴγυπτον ἔσχον κατὰ τὸ Μενδήσιον κέρας, οὐκ εἰδότες τῶν γεγονότων οὐδέν· καὶ αὐτοῖς ἔκ τε γῆς ἐπιπεσόντες πεζοὶ καὶ ἐκ θαλάσσης Φοινίκων ναυτικὸν διέφθειραν τὰς πολλὰς τῶν νεῶν, αἱ δ' ἐλάσσους διέφυγον πάλιν. τὰ μὲν κατὰ τὴν μεγάλην στρατείαν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων ἐς Αἴγυπτον οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν.

111 Ἐκ δὲ Θεσσαλίας Ὀρέστης ὁ Ἐχεκρατίδου υἱὸς τοῦ Θεσσαλῶν βασιλέως φεύγων ἔπεισεν Ἀθηναίους ἑαυτὸν κατάγειν· καὶ παραλαβόντες Βοιωτοὺς καὶ Φωκέας ὄντας ξυμμάχους οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐστράτευσαν τῆς Θεσσαλίας ἐπὶ Φάρσαλον. καὶ τῆς μὲν γῆς ἐκράτουν ὅσα μὴ προϊόντες πολὺ ἐκ τῶν ὅπλων (οἱ γὰρ ἱππῆς τῶν Θεσσαλῶν εἶργον), τὴν δὲ πόλιν οὐχ εἷλον, οὐδ' ἄλλο προυχώρει αὐτοῖς οὐδὲν ὧν ἕνεκα ἐστράτευ-

Unsuccessful invasion of Thessaly.

---

9. Ἀθηνῶν Schol. Townl. Π 280: Ἀθηναίων codd. 12. γεγενημένων ABEFM 23. οἱ om. ABEFM

σαν, ἀλλ' ἀπεχώρησαν πάλιν Ὀρέστην ἔχοντες
ἄπρακτοι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον 2
χίλιοι Ἀθηναίων ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς τὰς ἐν Πηγαῖς
ἐπιβάντες (εἶχον δ' αὐτοὶ τὰς Πηγάς) παρέ-
πλευσαν ἐς Σικυῶνα Περικλέους τοῦ Ξανθίππου
στρατηγοῦντος, καὶ ἀποβάντες Σικυωνίων τοὺς
προσμείξαντας μάχῃ ἐκράτησαν. καὶ εὐθὺς 3
παραλαβόντες Ἀχαιοὺς καὶ δια-
πλεύσαντες πέραν τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας
ἐς Οἰνιάδας ἐστράτευσαν καὶ ἐπολιόρκουν, οὐ
μέντοι εἷλόν γε, ἀλλ' ἀπεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου.

Pericles gains a victory over Sicyon.

Ὕστερον δὲ διαλιπόντων ἐτῶν τριῶν σπον- **112**
δαὶ γίγνονται Πελοποννησίοις καὶ
Ἀθηναίοις πεντέτεις. καὶ Ἑλληνι- 2
κοῦ μὲν πολέμου ἔσχον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐς δὲ
Κύπρον ἐστρατεύοντο ναυσὶ διακοσίαις αὐτῶν
τε καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων Κίμωνος στρατηγοῦντος.
καὶ ἑξήκοντα μὲν νῆες ἐς Αἴγυπτον ἀπ' αὐτῶν 3
ἔπλευσαν, Ἀμυρταίου μεταπέμποντος τοῦ ἐν
τοῖς ἕλεσι βασιλέως, αἱ δὲ ἄλλαι Κίτιον
ἐπολιόρκουν. Κίμωνος δὲ ἀποθανόντος καὶ 4
λιμοῦ γενομένου ἀπεχώρησαν ἀπὸ Κιτίου, καὶ
πλεύσαντες ὑπὲρ Σαλαμῖνος τῆς ἐν Κύπρῳ
Φοίνιξι καὶ Κυπρίοις καὶ Κίλιξιν ἐναυμάχησαν
καὶ ἐπεζομάχησαν ἅμα, καὶ νικήσαντες ἀμ-
φότερα ἀπεχώρησαν ἐπ' οἴκου καὶ αἱ ἐξ
Αἰγύπτου νῆες πάλιν [αἱ] ἐλθοῦσαι
μετ' αὐτῶν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ μετὰ 5
ταῦτα τὸν ἱερὸν καλούμενον πόλεμον ἐστρά-

Expedition against Cyprus: death of Cimon.

The Sacred War.

---

24. καὶ Κυπρίοις om. ABEFM 27. αἱ secl. Classen

Peace of Callias – Hill's Sources 123-127 or circ.

τευσαν, καὶ κρατήσαντες τοῦ ἐν Δελφοῖς ἱεροῦ παρέδοσαν Δελφοῖς· καὶ αὖθις ὕστερον Ἀθηναῖοι ἀποχωρησάντων αὐτῶν στρατεύσαντες καὶ κρατήσαντες παρέδοσαν Φωκεῦσιν.

Xenophyte
ts-Athen
garchs
pelled
om Boeotia
recovered
me of their
er power.

Boeotia revolts. The Athenians defeated at Coronea. Boeotia independent.

113 Καὶ χρόνου ἐγγενομένου μετὰ ταῦτα Ἀθηναῖοι, Βοιωτῶν τῶν φευγόντων ἐχόντων Ὀρχομενὸν καὶ Χαιρώνειαν καὶ ἄλλ᾽ ἄττα χωρία τῆς Βοιωτίας, ἐστράτευσαν ἑαυτῶν μὲν χιλίοις ὁπλίταις, τῶν δὲ ξυμμάχων ὡς ἑκάστοις ἐπὶ τὰ χωρία ταῦτα πολέμια ὄντα, Τολμίδου τοῦ Τολμαίου στρατηγοῦντος. καὶ Χαιρώνειαν ἑλόντες καὶ ἀνδραποδίσαντες ἀπεχώρουν φυλακὴν καταστήσαντες. 2 πορευομένοις δ᾽ αὐτοῖς ἐν Κορωνείᾳ ἐπιτίθενται οἵ τε ἐκ τῆς Ὀρχομενοῦ φυγάδες Βοιωτῶν καὶ Λοκροὶ μετ᾽ αὐτῶν καὶ Εὐβοέων φυγάδες καὶ ὅσοι τῆς αὐτῆς γνώμης ἦσαν, καὶ μάχῃ κρατήσαντες τοὺς μὲν διέφθειραν τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τοὺς δὲ ζῶντας ἔλαβον. 3 καὶ τὴν Βοιωτίαν ἐξέλιπον Ἀθηναῖοι πᾶσαν, σπονδὰς ποιησάμενοι ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τοὺς ἄνδρας κομιοῦνται. 4 καὶ οἱ φεύγοντες Βοιωτῶν κατελθόντες καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι πάντες αὐτόνομοι πάλιν ἐγένοντο.

Euboea and Megara revolt. The Spartans invade Attica, but soon withdraw.

114 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον Εὔβοια ἀπέστη ἀπὸ Ἀθηναίων, καὶ ἐς αὐτὴν διαβεβηκότος ἤδη Περικλέους στρατιᾷ Ἀθηναίων ἠγγέλθη αὐτῷ ὅτι Μέγαρα ἀφέστηκε καὶ Πελο-

13. *καὶ ἀνδραποδίσαντες* om. ABEFM 14. *ἐγκαταστήσαντες* Herwerden

ποννήσιοι μέλλουσιν ἐσβαλεῖν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν
καὶ οἱ φρουροὶ Ἀθηναίων διεφθαρμένοι εἰσὶν
ὑπὸ Μεγαρέων, πλὴν ὅσοι ἐς Νίσαιαν ἀπέφυγον·
ἐπαγαγόμενοι δὲ Κορινθίους καὶ Σικυωνίους
καὶ Ἐπιδαυρίους ἀπέστησαν οἱ Μεγαρῆς.
ὁ δὲ Περικλῆς πάλιν κατὰ τάχος ἐκόμιζε τὴν
στρατιὰν ἐκ τῆς Εὐβοίας. καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ 2
Πελοποννήσιοι τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐς Ἐλευσῖνα καὶ
ua Θριῶζε ἐσβαλόντες ἐδῄωσαν Πλειστοάνακτος
τοῦ Παυσανίου βασιλέως Λακεδαιμονίων ἡγουμένου,
καὶ τὸ πλέον οὐκέτι προελθόντες ἀπεχώρησαν
ἐπ᾽ οἴκου. καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι πάλιν ἐς 3
Εὔβοιαν διαβάντες Περικλέους στρατηγοῦντος
κατεστρέψαντο πᾶσαν,
καὶ τὴν μὲν ἄλλην ὁμολογίᾳ κατεστήσαντο,
Ἑστιαιᾶς δὲ ἐξοικίσαντες αὐτοὶ τὴν γῆν ἔσχον.

Pericles conquers Euboea.

Pl was [illegible] return accused [illegible] Athens

1 taking

ἀναχωρήσαντες δὲ ἀπ᾽ Εὐβοίας οὐ πολλῷ **115**
ὕστερον σπονδὰς ἐποιήσαντο πρὸς
Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμάχους
τριακοντούτεις, ἀποδόντες Νίσαιαν καὶ Πηγὰς
καὶ Τροιζῆνα καὶ Ἀχαΐαν· ταῦτα γὰρ εἶχον
Ἀθηναῖοι Πελοποννησίων.

The Thirty Years' Peace.

Ἕκτῳ δὲ ἔτει Σαμίοις καὶ Μιλησίοις πόλεμος 2
ἐγένετο περὶ Πριήνης, καὶ οἱ
Μιλήσιοι ἐλασσούμενοι τῷ πολέμῳ
παρ᾽ Ἀθηναίους ἐλθόντες κατεβόων τῶν Σαμίων.
ξυνεπελάβοντο δὲ καὶ ἐξ αὐτῆς τῆς Σάμου
ἄνδρες ἰδιῶται νεωτερίσαι βουλόμενοι τὴν πολι-

Revolt of Samos, and of Byzantium.

---

1. ἐσβάλλειν CG 4. ἐπαγόμενοι CG 27. ξυνεπελαμβάνοντο ABEFM γρ. G

3 τείαν. πλεύσαντες οὖν Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς Σάμον ναυσὶ τεσσαράκοντα δημοκρατίαν κατέστησαν, καὶ ὁμήρους ἔλαβον τῶν Σαμίων πεντήκοντα μὲν παῖδας, ἴσους δὲ ἄνδρας, καὶ κατέθεντο ἐς Λῆμνον, καὶ φρουρὰν ἐγκαταλιπόντες ἀνεχώρησαν. 4 τῶν δὲ Σαμίων ἦσαν γάρ τινες οἳ οὐχ ὑπέμειναν, ἀλλ᾽ ἔφυγον ἐς τὴν ἤπειρον, ξυνθέμενοι τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει τοῖς δυνατωτάτοις καὶ Πισσούθνῃ τῷ Ὑστάσπου ξυμμαχίαν, ὃς εἶχε Σάρδεις τότε, ἐπικούρους τε ξυλλέξαντες ἐς ἑπτακοσίους διέβησαν ὑπὸ νύκτα ἐς τὴν 5 Σάμον, καὶ πρῶτον μὲν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπανέστησαν καὶ ἐκράτησαν τῶν πλείστων, ἔπειτα τοὺς ὁμήρους ἐκκλέψαντες ἐκ Λήμνου τοὺς αὑτῶν ἀπέστησαν, καὶ τοὺς φρουροὺς τοὺς Ἀθηναίων καὶ τοὺς ἄρχοντας οἳ ἦσαν παρὰ σφίσιν ἐξέδοσαν Πισσούθνῃ, ἐπί τε Μίλητον εὐθὺς παρεσκευάζοντο στρατεύειν. ξυναπέστησαν δ᾽ αὐτοῖς καὶ Βυζάντιοι.

116 Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ ὡς ᾔσθοντο, πλεύσαντες ναυσὶν ἑξήκοντα ἐπὶ Σάμου ταῖς μὲν ἑκκαίδεκα τῶν νεῶν οὐκ ἐχρήσαντο (ἔτυχον γὰρ αἱ μὲν ἐπὶ Καρίας ἐς προσκοπὴν τῶν Φοινισσῶν νεῶν οἰχόμεναι, αἱ δὲ ἐπὶ Χίου καὶ Λέσβου περιαγγέλλουσαι βοηθεῖν), τεσσαράκοντα δὲ ναυσὶ καὶ τέσσαρσι Περικλέους δεκάτου αὐτοῦ στρατηγοῦντος ἐναυμάχησαν πρὸς Τραγίᾳ τῇ νήσῳ Σαμίων ναυσὶν ἑβδομήκοντα,

Pericles sent to Samos.

Ph fleet
Phoenician
with
expected
use.

---

7. ὑπέμενον ABEFM 14. κλέψαντες ABEFM 18. post παρεσκευάζοντο add. μετ᾽ αὐτοὺς C, μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ G

ὧν ἦσαν αἱ εἴκοσι στρατιώτιδες (ἔτυχον δὲ αἱ
πᾶσαι ἀπὸ Μιλήτου πλέουσαι), καὶ ἐνίκων
Ἀθηναῖοι. ὕστερον δὲ αὐτοῖς ἐβοήθησαν ἐκ 2
τῶν Ἀθηνῶν νῆες τεσσαράκοντα καὶ Χίων καὶ
Λεσβίων πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι, καὶ ἀποβάντες καὶ
κρατοῦντες τῷ πεζῷ ἐπολιόρκουν τρισὶ τείχεσι
τὴν πόλιν καὶ ἐκ θαλάσσης ἅμα. Περικλῆς 3
δὲ λαβὼν ἑξήκοντα ναῦς ἀπὸ τῶν ἐφορμουσῶν
ᾤχετο κατὰ τάχος ἐπὶ Καύνου καὶ Καρίας,
ἐσαγγελθέντων ὅτι Φοίνισσαι νῆες ἐπ᾽ αὐτοὺς
πλέουσιν· ᾤχετο γὰρ καὶ ἐκ τῆς Σάμου πέντε
ναυσὶ Στησαγόρας καὶ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ τὰς Φοινίσσας.

Submission of Samos and Byzantium.

ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ Σάμιοι ἐξαπιναίως ἔκπλουν 117
ποιησάμενοι ἀφάρκτῳ τῷ στρατοπέδῳ
ἐπιπεσόντες τάς τε προφυλακίδας
ναῦς διέφθειραν καὶ ναυμαχοῦντες
τὰς ἀνταναγομένας ἐνίκησαν, καὶ τῆς θαλάσσης
τῆς καθ᾽ ἑαυτοὺς ἐκράτησαν ἡμέρας περὶ
τέσσαρας καὶ δέκα, καὶ ἐσεκομίσαντο καὶ ἐξεκομίσαντο
ἃ ἐβούλοντο. ἐλθόντος δὲ Περικλέους 2
πάλιν ταῖς ναυσὶ κατεκλῄσθησαν. καὶ ἐκ
τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ὕστερον προσεβοήθησαν τεσσαράκοντα
μὲν αἱ μετὰ Θουκυδίδου καὶ Ἅγνωνος καὶ
Φορμίωνος νῆες, εἴκοσι δὲ αἱ μετὰ Τληπολέμου
καὶ Ἀντικλέους, ἐκ δὲ Χίου καὶ Λέσβου τριάκοντα.
καὶ ναυμαχίαν μέν τινα βραχεῖαν 3
ἐποιήσαντο οἱ Σάμιοι, ἀδύνατοι δὲ ὄντες ἀντίσχειν
ἐξεπολιορκήθησαν ἐνάτῳ μηνὶ καὶ προσε-

ὑπὸ + μάλι

defeated not taken by storm

---

5. post *ἀποβάντες* add. *ἐς τὴν γῆν* CG (del. G¹) 24. *αἱ* om. ACG 27. *ἀντίσχειν* Krüger: *ἀντισχεῖν* codd.

[illegible]
Treaty with Perdiccas.
Pontic expedition with κληροῦχοι [illegible].
Intervention in West - colonies in southern Italy.

χώρησαν ὁμολογίᾳ, τεῖχός τε καθελόντες καὶ ὁμήρους δόντες καὶ ναῦς παραδόντες καὶ χρήματα τὰ ἀναλωθέντα ταξάμενοι κατὰ χρόνους ἀποδοῦναι. ξυνέβησαν δὲ καὶ Βυζάντιοι ὥσπερ καὶ πρότερον ὑπήκοοι εἶναι. +

Resumption of the main subject (c. 88). The Spartans receive encouragement from Delphi.

118 Μετὰ ταῦτα δὲ ἤδη γίγνεται οὐ πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ὕστερον τὰ προειρημένα, τά τε Κερκυραϊκὰ καὶ τὰ Ποτειδεατικὰ καὶ ὅσα πρόφασις τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου κατέστη. 2 ταῦτα δὲ ξύμπαντα ὅσα ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἕλληνες πρός τε ἀλλήλους καὶ τὸν βάρβαρον ἐγένετο ἐν ἔτεσι πεντήκοντα μάλιστα μεταξὺ τῆς τε Ξέρξου ἀναχωρήσεως καὶ τῆς ἀρχῆς τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου· ἐν οἷς οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τήν τε ἀρχὴν ἐγκρατεστέραν κατεστήσαντο καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ μέγα (great height) ἐχώρησαν δυνάμεως, οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι αἰσθόμενοι οὔτε ἐκώλυον εἰ μὴ ἐπὶ βραχύ, ἡσύχαζόν τε τὸ πλέον τοῦ χρόνου, ὄντες μὲν καὶ πρὸ τοῦ μὴ ταχεῖς ἰέναι ἐς τοὺς πολέμους, ἢν μὴ ἀναγκάζωνται, τὸ δέ τι καὶ πολέμοις οἰκείοις ἐξειργόμενοι, πρὶν δὴ ἡ δύναμις τῶν Ἀθηναίων σαφῶς ἤρετο καὶ τῆς ξυμμαχίας αὐτῶν ἥπτοντο. τότε δὲ οὐκέτι ἀνασχετὸν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλ' ἐπιχειρητέα ἐδόκει εἶναι πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ καὶ καθαιρετέα ἡ ἰσχύς, ἢν δύνωνται, ἀραμένοις (commence)

---

3. κατὰ χρόνους ταξάμενοι ABEFM 13. τε om. ABEFM 14. οἱ om. ABEFM 20. ἢν μὴ ἀναγκάζωνται C Dion. Hal.: εἰ μὴ ἀναγκάζωνται G: εἰ μὴ ἀναγκάζοιντο cett. 21. τὸ δέ τι] τότε δέ τι Dion. Hal.: τότε δ' ἔτι Reiske

τόνδε τὸν πόλεμον. αὐτοῖς μὲν οὖν τοῖς 3
Λακεδαιμονίοις διέγνωστο λελύσθαι τε τὰς
σπονδὰς καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἀδικεῖν, πέμψαντες
δὲ ἐς Δελφοὺς ἐπηρώτων τὸν θεὸν
εἰ πολεμοῦσιν ἄμεινον ἔσται· ὁ δὲ ἀνεῖλεν
αὐτοῖς, ὡς λέγεται, κατὰ κράτος πολεμοῦσι
νίκην ἔσεσθαι, καὶ αὐτὸς ἔφη ξυλλήψεσθαι
καὶ παρακαλούμενος καὶ ἄκλητος. αὖθις δὲ τοὺς 119
ξυμμάχους παρακαλέσαντες ψῆφον
ἐβούλοντο ἐπαγαγεῖν εἰ χρὴ πολεμεῖν.
καὶ ἐλθόντων τῶν πρέσβεων
ἀπὸ τῆς ξυμμαχίας καὶ ξυνόδου γενομένης οἵ
τε ἄλλοι εἶπον ἃ ἐβούλοντο, κατηγοροῦντες
οἱ πλείους τῶν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τὸν πόλεμον
ἀξιοῦντες γίγνεσθαι, καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι δεηθέντες
μὲν καὶ κατὰ πόλεις πρότερον ἑκάστων ἰδίᾳ
ὥστε ψηφίσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον, δεδιότες περὶ
τῇ Ποτειδαίᾳ μὴ προδιαφθαρῇ, παρόντες δὲ καὶ
τότε καὶ τελευταῖοι ἐπελθόντες ἔλεγον τοιάδε.

Assembly of allies at Sparta to decide the question of war.

“Τοὺς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίους, ὦ ἄνδρες ξύμμαχοι, 120
οὐκ ἂν ἔτι αἰτιασαίμεθα ὡς
οὐ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐψηφισμένοι τὸν
πόλεμόν εἰσι καὶ ἡμᾶς ἐς τοῦτο
νῦν ξυνήγαγον. χρὴ γὰρ τοὺς
ἡγεμόνας τὰ ἴδια ἐξ ἴσου νέμοντας
τὰ κοινὰ προσκοπεῖν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἐν ἄλλοις
ἐκ πάντων προτιμῶνται. ἡμῶν δὲ ὅσοι μὲν 2
Ἀθηναίοις ἤδη ἐνηλλάγησαν οὐχὶ διδαχῆς

Speech of the Corinthian envoy, ‘Athens is a menace to all states alike. Let us not shrink from fighting her now.

15. γενέσθαι ABEFM 23. ὑμᾶς CG 28. συνηλλάγησαν (sic) Dion. Hal.

δέονται ὥστε φυλάξασθαι αὐτούς· τοὺς δὲ
τὴν μεσόγειαν μᾶλλον καὶ μὴ ἐν πόρῳ κατῳκημένους
εἰδέναι χρὴ ὅτι, τοῖς κάτω ἢν μὴ
ἀμύνωσι, χαλεπωτέραν ἕξουσι τὴν κατακομιδὴν
τῶν ὡραίων καὶ πάλιν ἀντίληψιν ὧν ἡ
θάλασσα τῇ ἠπείρῳ δίδωσι, καὶ τῶν νῦν
λεγομένων μὴ κακοὺς κριτὰς ὡς μὴ προσηκόντων
εἶναι, προσδέχεσθαι δέ ποτε, εἰ τὰ
κάτω πρόοιντο, κἂν μέχρι σφῶν τὸ δεινὸν
προελθεῖν, καὶ περὶ αὐτῶν οὐχ ἧσσον νῦν
3 βουλεύεσθαι. δι' ὅπερ καὶ μὴ ὀκνεῖν δεῖ
αὐτοὺς τὸν πόλεμον ἀντ' εἰρήνης μεταλαμβάνειν.
ἀνδρῶν γὰρ σωφρόνων μέν ἐστιν, εἰ
μὴ ἀδικοῖντο, ἡσυχάζειν, ἀγαθῶν δὲ ἀδικουμένους
ἐκ μὲν εἰρήνης πολεμεῖν, εὖ δὲ παρασχὸν
ἐκ πολέμου πάλιν ξυμβῆναι, καὶ μήτε τῇ
κατὰ πόλεμον εὐτυχίᾳ ἐπαίρεσθαι μήτε τῷ
4 ἡσύχῳ τῆς εἰρήνης ἡδόμενον ἀδικεῖσθαι. ὅ
τε γὰρ διὰ τὴν ἡδονὴν ὀκνῶν τάχιστ' ἂν
ἀφαιρεθείη [illegible] τῆς ῥᾳστώνης τὸ τερπνὸν δι' ὅπερ
ὀκνεῖ, εἰ ἡσυχάζοι, ὅ τε ἐν πολέμῳ εὐτυχίᾳ
πλεονάζων οὐκ ἐντεθύμηται θράσει ἀπίστῳ [illegible]
5 ἐπαιρόμενος. πολλὰ γὰρ κακῶς γνωσθέντα
ἀβουλοτέρων τῶν ἐναντίων τυχόντα κατωρθώθη,
καὶ ἔτι πλείω καλῶς δοκοῦντα βουλευθῆναι ἐς
τοὐναντίον αἰσχρῶς περιέστη· ἐνθυμεῖται γὰρ
οὐδεὶς ὁμοῖα τῇ πίστει καὶ ἔργῳ ἐπεξέρχεται,

= ὁμοίως

---

10. αὐτῶν F : αὑτῶν cett. 18. ἡσύχῳ C Stobaeus : ἡσυχίῳ cett. 24. τυχόντα CG Stobaeus : τυχόντων cett. 25. post πλείω add. ἃ ABEFM γρ. G, τὰ Stobaeus

ἀλλὰ μετ᾽ ἀσφαλείας μὲν speculate δοξάζομεν, μετὰ δέους
δὲ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ ἐλλείπομεν. (fail)

121 “Ἡμεῖς δὲ νῦν καὶ ἀδικούμενοι τὸν πόλε-
μον ἐγείρομεν καὶ ἱκανὰ ἔχοντες
ἐγκλήματα, καὶ ὅταν ha used ἀμυνώμεθα
Ἀθηναίους, καταθησόμεθα αὐτὸν ἐν
καιρῷ. κατὰ πολλὰ δὲ ἡμᾶς εἰκὸς ἐπικρα- 2
τῆσαι, πρῶτον μὲν πλήθει προύχοντας καὶ
ἐμπειρίᾳ πολεμικῇ, ἔπειτα ὁμοίως πάντας ἐς
τὰ παραγγελλόμενα ἰόντας, ναυτικόν τε, ᾧ 3
ἰσχύουσιν, ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπαρχούσης τε ἑκάστοις
οὐσίας ἐξαρτυσόμεθα καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν Δελφοῖς
καὶ Ὀλυμπίᾳ χρημάτων· δάνεισμα γὰρ ποιησά-
μενοι seduce ὑπολαβεῖν οἷοί τ᾽ ἐσμὲν μισθῷ μείζονι
τοὺς ξένους αὐτῶν ναυβάτας. mercenary ὠνητὴ γὰρ ἡ
Ἀθηναίων δύναμις μᾶλλον ἢ οἰκεία· ἡ δὲ
ἡμετέρα ἧσσον ἂν τοῦτο πάθοι, τοῖς σώμασι
τὸ πλέον ἰσχύουσα ἢ τοῖς χρήμασιν. μιᾷ τε 4
νίκῃ ναυμαχίας κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς ἁλίσκονται· εἰ
δ᾽ ἀντίσχοιεν, practise μελετήσομεν καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐν πλέονι
χρόνῳ τὰ ναυτικά, καὶ ὅταν τὴν ἐπιστήμην
ἐς τὸ ἴσον καταστήσωμεν, τῇ γε courage εὐψυχίᾳ
δήπου περιεσόμεθα. ὃ γὰρ ἡμεῖς ἔχομεν φύσει
ἀγαθόν, ἐκείνοις οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο διδαχῇ· ὃ δ᾽
ἐκεῖνοι ἐπιστήμῃ προύχουσι, καθαιρετὸν ἡμῖν
ἐστι μελέτῃ. χρήματα δὲ ὥστε ἔχειν ἐς αὐτά, 5
οἴσομεν· ἢ δεινὸν ἂν εἴη εἰ οἱ μὲν
ἐκείνων ξύμμαχοι ἐπὶ δουλείᾳ τῇ

‘Our prospects are good. Only a fleet is wanting, and we can provide one.

‘We will find money for the war.

---

12. ἐξαρτυσώμεθα ABEFM[G] 16. Ἀθηναίων ἡ ABEFM
25. καθαιρετὸν C: καθαιρετέον cett. (corr. G^1)

αὐτῶν φέροντες οὐκ fail ἀπεροῦσιν, ἡμεῖς δ' ἐπὶ τῷ τιμωρούμενοι τοὺς ἐχθροὺς καὶ αὐτοὶ ἅμα σῴζεσθαι οὐκ ἄρα δαπανήσομεν καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ μὴ ὑπ' ἐκείνων αὐτὰ ἀφαιρεθέντες αὐτοῖς **122** τούτοις κακῶς πάσχειν. ὑπάρχουσι δὲ καὶ ἄλλαι ὁδοὶ τοῦ πολέμου ἡμῖν, ξυμμάχων τε ἀπόστασις, μάλιστα παραίρεσις οὖσα τῶν προσόδων αἷς ἰσχύουσι, καὶ ἐπιτειχισμὸς τῇ χώρᾳ, ἄλλα τε ὅσα οὐκ ἄν τις νῦν προΐδοι. ἥκιστα γὰρ πόλεμος ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς χωρεῖ, αὐτὸς δὲ ἀφ' αὐτοῦ τὰ πολλὰ devises τεχνᾶται πρὸς τὸ παρατυγχάνον· ἐν ᾧ ὁ μὲν εὐοργήτως αὐτῷ προσομιλήσας βεβαιότερος, ὁ δ' losing his temper ὀργισθεὶς περὶ αὐτὸν οὐκ ἐλάσσω πταίει.

'We can induce their allies to revolt; and establish a hostile post in their country.

2 "Ἐνθυμώμεθα δὲ καὶ ὅτι εἰ μὲν ἡμῶν ἦσαν ἑκάστοις πρὸς ἀντιπάλους περὶ γῆς ὅρων αἱ διαφοραί, οἰστὸν ἂν ἦν· νῦν δὲ πρὸς ξύμπαντάς τε ἡμᾶς Ἀθηναῖοι ἱκανοὶ καὶ κατὰ πόλιν ἔτι δυνατώτεροι, ὥστε εἰ μὴ καὶ ἀθρόοι καὶ κατὰ ἔθνη καὶ ἕκαστον ἄστυ μιᾷ γνώμῃ ἀμυνούμεθα αὐτούς, δίχα γε ὄντας ἡμᾶς ἀπόνως χειρώσονται. καὶ τὴν ἧσσαν, εἰ καὶ δεινόν τῳ ἀκοῦσαι, ἴστω οὐκ ἄλλο τι φέρουσαν ἢ ἄντικρυς 3 δουλείαν· ὃ καὶ λόγῳ ἐνδοιασθῆναι αἰσχρὸν τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ καὶ πόλεις τοσάσδε ὑπὸ μιᾶς κακοπαθεῖν. ἐν ᾧ ἢ δικαίως δοκοῖμεν ἂν πάσχειν ἢ διὰ

'We must unite and work together to pull down the tyrant.

'We have been remiss and foolish in not interfering.

16. καὶ om. CG || ἦσαν ἡμῶν ABEFM 18. αἱ om. ABEFM

the very mention of which as a possibility

put up with it
δειλίαν ἀνέχεσθαι καὶ τῶν πατέρων χείρους
φαίνεσθαι, οἳ τὴν Ἑλλάδα ἠλευθέρωσαν· ἡμεῖς
δὲ οὐδ' ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς βεβαιοῦμεν αὐτό, τύραννον
δὲ ἐῶμεν ἐγκαθεστάναι πόλιν, τοὺς δ' ἐν μιᾷ
μονάρχους ἀξιοῦμεν καταλύειν. καὶ οὐκ ἴσμεν 4
ὅπως τάδε τριῶν τῶν μεγίστων ξυμφορῶν
stupidity / indifference
ἀπήλλακται, ἀξυνεσίας ἢ μαλακίας ἢ ἀμελείας.
οὐ γὰρ δὴ πεφευγότες αὐτὰ ἐπὶ τὴν πλείστους
contempt / assumed
δὴ βλάψασαν καταφρόνησιν κεχωρήκατε, ἢ ἐκ
τοῦ πολλοὺς σφάλλειν τὸ ἐναντίον ὄνομα
ἀφροσύνη μετωνόμασται. τὰ μὲν οὖν προ- **123**
γεγενημένα τί δεῖ μακρότερον ἢ ἐς
ὅσον τοῖς νῦν ξυμφέρει αἰτιᾶσθαι;
περὶ δὲ τῶν ἔπειτα μελλόντων
redouble our efforts
τοῖς παροῦσι βοηθοῦντας χρὴ ἐπιταλαιπωρεῖν
(πάτριον γὰρ ὑμῖν ἐκ τῶν πόνων τὰς ἀρετὰς
κτᾶσθαι), καὶ μὴ μεταβάλλειν τὸ ἔθος, εἰ ἄρα
πλούτῳ τε νῦν καὶ ἐξουσίᾳ ὀλίγον προφέρετε
(οὐ γὰρ δίκαιον ἃ τῇ ἀπορίᾳ ἐκτήθη τῇ
plenty
περιουσίᾳ ἀπολέσθαι), ἀλλὰ θαρσοῦντας ἰέναι
κατὰ πολλὰ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον, τοῦ τε θεοῦ
χρήσαντος καὶ αὐτοῦ ὑποσχομένου ξυλλή-
ψεσθαι καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος ἁπάσης ξυν-
αγωνιουμένης, τὰ μὲν φόβῳ, τὰ δὲ ὠφελίᾳ.
σπονδάς τε οὐ λύσετε πρότεροι, ἅς γε καὶ ὁ 2
θεὸς κελεύων πολεμεῖν νομίζει παραβεβάσθαι,
ἠδικημέναις δὲ μᾶλλον βοηθήσετε· λύουσι γὰρ
οὐχ οἱ ἀμυνόμενοι, ἀλλ' οἱ πρότεροι ἐπιόντες.

'But now with encouragement on all sides, let us enter on a just war.

policy / allow[illegible] / better T[illegible] / [illegible]

---

8. ταῦτα ABEFM[G] 16. ἡμῖν C[G] 20. θαρσοῦντας fGM : θαρσοῦντες cett. 23. πάσης ABEFM

‘Let us then in the common interest help Potidaea, and through war find peace and liberty for all.’

124 ““Ὥστε πανταχόθεν καλῶς ὑπάρχον ὑμῖν
πολεμεῖν καὶ ἡμῶν κοινῇ τάδε
recommend inasmuch as
παραινούντων, εἴπερ βεβαιότατον τὸ
ταὐτὰ ξυμφέροντα καὶ πόλεσι καὶ
ἰδιώταις εἶναι, μὴ μέλλετε Ποτειδεάταις
τε ποιεῖσθαι τιμωρίαν οὖσι Δωριεῦσι
καὶ ὑπὸ Ἰώνων πολιορκουμένοις, οὗ πρότερον
aim at
ἦν τοὐναντίον, καὶ τῶν ἄλλων μετελθεῖν τὴν
ἐλευθερίαν, ὡς οὐκέτι ἐνδέχεται περιμένοντας
τοὺς μὲν ἤδη βλάπτεσθαι, τοὺς δ', εἰ
γνωσθησόμεθα ξυνελθόντες μέν, ἀμύνεσθαι δὲ
οὐ τολμῶντες, μὴ πολὺ ὕστερον τὸ αὐτὸ
2 πάσχειν· ἀλλὰ νομίσαντες ἐς ἀνάγκην ἀφῖχθαι,
ὦ ἄνδρες ξύμμαχοι, καὶ ἅμα τάδε ἄριστα
λέγεσθαι, ψηφίσασθε τὸν πόλεμον μὴ φοβηθέντες
immediate terrors
τὸ αὐτίκα δεινόν, τῆς δ' ἀπ' αὐτοῦ
διὰ πλείονος εἰρήνης ἐπιθυμήσαντες· ἐκ πολέμου
gains in stability
μὲν γὰρ εἰρήνη μᾶλλον βεβαιοῦται, ἀφ'
ἡσυχίας δὲ μὴ πολεμῆσαι οὐχ ὁμοίως ἀκίνδυνον.
3 καὶ τὴν καθεστηκυῖαν ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι
πόλιν τύραννον ἡγησάμενοι ἐπὶ πᾶσιν ὁμοίως
καθεστάναι, ὥστε τῶν μὲν ἤδη ἄρχειν, τῶν δὲ
διανοεῖσθαι, παραστησώμεθα ἐπελθόντες, καὶ
αὐτοί τε ἀκινδύνως τὸ λοιπὸν οἰκῶμεν καὶ
τοὺς νῦν δεδουλωμένους Ἕλληνας ἐλευθερώσωμεν.”
τοιαῦτα μὲν οἱ Κορίνθιοι εἶπον.

125 Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐπειδὴ ἀφ' ἁπάντων

---

2. *τάδε κοινῇ* ABEFM 12. *οὐ τολμῶντες*] *ἀτολμῶντες* CEG : *ἀτολμοῦντες* suprascr. F *γρ.* G 13. *ἐπ'* CG 23. *παραστησόμεθα* BCG 24. *τε* om. ABEFM 26. *μὲν* om. ABEFM

The majority is for war. Preparations were begun, but took nearly a year.

ἤκουσαν γνώμην, ψῆφον ἐπήγαγον τοῖς ξυμμάχοις
ἅπασιν ὅσοι παρῆσαν ἑξῆς,
καὶ μείζονι καὶ ἐλάσσονι πόλει· καὶ
τὸ πλῆθος ἐψηφίσαντο πολεμεῖν.
δεδογμένον δὲ αὐτοῖς εὐθὺς μὲν ἀδύνατα ἦν 2
ἐπιχειρεῖν ἀπαρασκεύοις οὖσιν, ἐκπορίζεσθαι δὲ
ἐδόκει ἑκάστοις ἃ πρόσφορα ἦν καὶ μὴ εἶναι
μέλλησιν. ὅμως δὲ καθισταμένοις ὧν ἔδει
ἐνιαυτὸς μὲν οὐ διετρίβη, ἔλασσον δέ, πρὶν
ἐσβαλεῖν ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν καὶ τὸν
πόλεμον ἄρασθαι φανερῶς. ἐν τούτῳ **126**
δὲ ἐπρεσβεύοντο τῷ χρόνῳ πρὸς
τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐγκλήματα ποιούμενοι,
ὅπως σφίσιν ὅτι μεγίστη
πρόφασις εἴη τοῦ πολεμεῖν, ἢν μή τι ἐσακούωσιν.

An embassy sent to Athens to demand the expulsion of 'the accursed.' Origin of this affair: the story of Cylon.

Καὶ πρῶτον μὲν πρέσβεις πέμψαντες οἱ 2
Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐκέλευον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τὸ
ἄγος curse ἐλαύνειν τῆς θεοῦ· τὸ δὲ ἄγος ἦν
τοιόνδε. Κύλων ἦν Ἀθηναῖος ἀνὴρ Ὀλυμ- 3
πιονίκης τῶν πάλαι εὐγενής τε καὶ δυνατός,
ἐγεγαμήκει δὲ θυγατέρα Θεαγένους Μεγαρέως
ἀνδρός, ὃς κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον ἐτυράννει
Μεγάρων. χρωμένῳ δὲ τῷ Κύλωνι ἐν Δελφοῖς 4
ἀνεῖλεν ὁ θεὸς ἐν τοῦ Διὸς τῇ μεγίστῃ ἑορτῇ
καταλαβεῖν τὴν Ἀθηναίων ἀκρόπολιν. ὁ δὲ 5
παρά τε τοῦ Θεαγένους δύναμιν λαβὼν καὶ τοὺς

---

7. ἑκάστους Nattmann 15. ἐσακούσωσι F (vel f) GM
20. Ὀλυμπιονίκης ἀνὴρ Ἀθηναῖος ABEFM 25. post ἐν add. τῇ ABEFM

φίλους ἀναπείσας, ἐπειδὴ ἐπῆλθεν Ὀλύμπια
τὰ ἐν Πελοποννήσῳ, κατέλαβε τὴν ἀκρόπολιν
ὡς ἐπὶ τυραννίδι, νομίσας ἑορτήν τε τοῦ
Διὸς μεγίστην εἶναι καὶ ἑαυτῷ τι προσήκειν
6 Ὀλύμπια νενικηκότι. εἰ δὲ ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἢ
ἄλλοθί που ἡ μεγίστη ἑορτὴ εἴρητο, οὔτε
ἐκεῖνος ἔτι κατενόησε τό τε μαντεῖον οὐκ
ἐδήλου (ἔστι γὰρ καὶ Ἀθηναίοις Διάσια ἃ
καλεῖται Διὸς ἑορτὴ Μειλιχίου μεγίστη ἔξω
τῆς πόλεως, ἐν ᾗ πανδημεὶ θύουσι πολλὰ οὐχ
ἱερεῖα, ἀλλ' <ἁγνὰ> θύματα ἐπιχώρια), δοκῶν
7 δὲ ὀρθῶς γιγνώσκειν ἐπεχείρησε τῷ ἔργῳ. οἱ
δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι αἰσθόμενοι ἐβοήθησάν τε πανδημεὶ
ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν ἐπ' αὐτοὺς καὶ προσκαθ-
8 εζόμενοι ἐπολιόρκουν. χρόνου δὲ ἐγγιγνομένου
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρυχόμενοι τῇ προσεδρίᾳ ἀπῆλθον
οἱ πολλοί, ἐπιτρέψαντες τοῖς ἐννέα ἄρχουσι
τήν τε φυλακὴν καὶ τὸ πᾶν αὐτοκράτορσι
διαθεῖναι ᾗ ἂν ἄριστα διαγιγνώσκωσιν· τότε
δὲ τὰ πολλὰ τῶν πολιτικῶν οἱ ἐννέα ἄρχοντες
9 ἔπρασσον. οἱ δὲ μετὰ τοῦ Κύλωνος πολιορκούμενοι
φλαύρως εἶχον σίτου τε καὶ ὕδατος
10 ἀπορίᾳ. ὁ μὲν οὖν Κύλων καὶ ὁ ἀδελφὸς
αὐτοῦ ἐκδιδράσκουσιν· οἱ δ' ἄλλοι ὡς ἐπιέζοντο hard pressed
καί τινες καὶ ἀπέθνῃσκον ὑπὸ τοῦ λιμοῦ,
καθίζουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν βωμὸν ἱκέται τὸν ἐν τῇ

---

1. ἐπῆλθον ABFM 10. πολλὰ C. F. Hermann: πολλοὶ codd. 11. ἁγνὰ ex Polluce add. Hemsterhuis 12. τῷ ἔργῳ . . ii. 13. 7 τείχους suppl. m foll. xxv-xxxiii 15. ἐπιγιγνομένου ABEF γρ. G 18. τε om. ABEF 24. αὐτοῦ om. CG

ἀκροπόλει. ἀναστήσαντες δὲ αὐτοὺς οἱ τῶν 11
Ἀθηναίων ἐπιτετραμμένοι τὴν φυλακήν, ὡς
ἑώρων ἀποθνῄσκοντας ἐν τῷ ἱερῷ, ἐφ᾽ ᾧ
μηδὲν κακὸν ποιήσουσιν, ἀπαγαγόντες ἀπέ-
κτειναν· καθεζομένους δέ τινας καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν
awful σεμνῶν θεῶν τοῖς βωμοῖς ἐν [illegible] τῇ παρόδῳ ἀπεχρή-
σαντο. καὶ ἀπὸ τούτου ἐναγεῖς καὶ ἀλιτήριοι
τῆς θεοῦ ἐκεῖνοί τε ἐκαλοῦντο καὶ τὸ γένος τὸ
ἀπ᾽ ἐκείνων. ἤλασαν μὲν οὖν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι 12
τοὺς ἐναγεῖς τούτους, ἤλασε δὲ καὶ Κλεομένης
ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος ὕστερον μετὰ Ἀθηναίων
στασιαζόντων, τούς τε ζῶντας ἐλαύνοντες καὶ
τῶν τεθνεώτων τὰ ὀστᾶ ἀνελόντες ἐξέβαλον·
κατῆλθον μέντοι ὕστερον, καὶ τὸ γένος αὐτῶν
ἔστιν ἔτι ἐν τῇ πόλει. τοῦτο δὴ τὸ ἄγος **127**
οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐκέλευον ἐλαύνειν
δῆθεν τοῖς θεοῖς πρῶτον τιμωροῦντες,
εἰδότες δὲ Περικλέα τὸν Ξανθίππου
προσεχόμενον αὐτῷ κατὰ τὴν μητέρα καὶ
νομίζοντες ἐκπεσόντος αὐτοῦ ῥᾷον ‹ἂν› σφίσι
προχωρεῖν τὰ ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων. οὐ μέντοι 2
τοσοῦτον ἤλπιζον παθεῖν ἂν αὐτὸν τοῦτο ὅσον
διαβολὴν οἴσειν αὐτῷ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν since ὡς καὶ
διὰ τὴν ἐκείνου ξυμφορὰν τὸ partly μέρος ἔσται ὁ
πόλεμος. ὢν γὰρ δυνατώτατος τῶν καθ᾽ 3
ἑαυτὸν καὶ ἄγων τὴν πολιτείαν ἠναντιοῦτο πάν-
τα τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις, καὶ οὐκ εἴα ὑπείκειν,
ἀλλ᾽ ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ὥρμα τοὺς Ἀθηναίους. Imp.

The true object was to make Pericles unpopular.

---

6. post θεῶν add. ἐν ABEF ‖ ἀπεχρήσαντο C: διεχρήσαντο cett.: ἀνεχρήσαντο Lexx. 15. ἔτι ἔστιν C[G] 20. ἂν add. Stahl

The Athenians retort by demanding the expulsion of two ‘curses.’ This demand gives occasion for an account of the treason and death of Pausanias.

temple
statue
there in
ropolis
Sparta

128 3 Ἀντεκέλευον δὲ καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς
Λακεδαιμονίους τὸ ἀπὸ Ταινάρου
ἄγος ἐλαύνειν· οἱ γὰρ Λακεδαιμόνιοι
ἀναστήσαντές ποτε ἐκ τοῦ
ἱεροῦ τοῦ Ποσειδῶνος [ἀπὸ Ταινάρου]
τῶν Εἱλώτων ἱκέτας ἀπαγαγόντες
διέφθειραν, δι᾽ ὃ δὴ καὶ σφίσιν
αὐτοῖς νομίζουσι τὸν μέγαν σεισμὸν γενέσθαι
2 ἐν Σπάρτῃ. ἐκέλευον δὲ καὶ τὸ τῆς Χαλκιοίκου
ἄγος ἐλαύνειν αὐτούς· ἐγένετο δὲ τοιόνδε.
3 ἐπειδὴ Παυσανίας ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος τὸ πρῶτον
μεταπεμφθεὶς ὑπὸ Σπαρτιατῶν ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς
τῆς ἐν Ἑλλησπόντῳ καὶ κριθεὶς ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν
privately ἀπελύθη μὴ ἀδικεῖν, δημοσίᾳ μὲν οὐκέτι ἐξεπέμφθη,
ἰδίᾳ δὲ αὐτὸς τριήρη λαβὼν Ἑρμιονίδα
ἄνευ Λακεδαιμονίων ἀφικνεῖται ἐς Ἑλλήσποντον,
τῷ μὲν λόγῳ ἐπὶ τὸν Ἑλληνικὸν πόλεμον,
τῷ δὲ ἔργῳ τὰ πρὸς βασιλέα πράγματα
πράσσειν, ὥσπερ καὶ τὸ πρῶτον ἐπεχείρησεν,
4 ἐφιέμενος τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς ἀρχῆς. εὐεργεσίαν
δὲ ἀπὸ (through) τοῦδε (from) πρῶτον ἐς βασιλέα κατέθετο
exploitation καὶ τοῦ παντὸς πράγματος ἀρχὴν ἐποιήσατο·
5 Βυζάντιον γὰρ ἑλὼν τῇ προτέρᾳ παρουσίᾳ
μετὰ τὴν ἐκ Κύπρου ἀναχώρησιν (εἶχον δὲ
Μῆδοι αὐτὸ καὶ βασιλέως προσήκοντές τινες
2 a.o. καὶ ξυγγενεῖς οἳ ἑάλωσαν ἐν αὐτῷ) τότε
act τούτους οὓς ἔλαβεν ἀποπέμπει βασιλεῖ κρύφα

---

5. ἀπὸ Ταινάρου secl. Herwerden 17. Ἑλληνικὸν] Μηδικὸν Gebhardt 18. post ἔργῳ add. βουλόμενος CG 19. ἐνεχείρησεν ABEF

ἐπιτρέπω + dat + inf - allow

Pausanias writes to Xerxes.

Xerxes accepted his proposals.

τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων, τῷ δὲ λόγῳ ἀπέδρασαν
αὐτόν. ἔπρασσε δὲ ταῦτα μετὰ Γογγύλου τοῦ 6
Ἐρετριῶς, ᾧπερ ἐπέτρεψε τό τε Βυζάντιον καὶ
τοὺς αἰχμαλώτους. ἔπεμψε δὲ καὶ ἐπιστολὴν
τὸν Γόγγυλον φέροντα αὐτῷ· ἐνεγέγραπτο δὲ
τάδε ἐν αὐτῇ, ὡς ὕστερον ἀνηυρέθη· "Παυσανίας 7
ὁ ἡγεμὼν τῆς Σπάρτης τούσδε
τέ σοι χαρίζεσθαι βουλόμενος ἀποπέμπει
δορὶ ἑλών, καὶ γνώμην ποιοῦμαι, εἰ
καὶ σοὶ δοκεῖ, θυγατέρα τε τὴν σὴν γῆμαι
καί σοι Σπάρτην τε καὶ τὴν ἄλλην Ἑλλάδα
ὑποχείριον ποιῆσαι. δυνατὸς δὲ δοκῶ εἶναι
ταῦτα πρᾶξαι μετὰ σοῦ βουλευόμενος. εἰ οὖν
τί σε τούτων ἀρέσκει, πέμπε ἄνδρα πιστὸν
ἐπὶ θάλασσαν δι' οὗ τὸ λοιπὸν τοὺς λόγους
ποιησόμεθα." τοσαῦτα μὲν ἡ γραφὴ ἐδήλου, **129**
Ξέρξης δὲ ἥσθη τε τῇ ἐπιστολῇ
καὶ ἀποστέλλει Ἀρτάβαζον τὸν
Φαρνάκου ἐπὶ θάλασσαν καὶ κελεύει αὐτὸν
τήν τε Δασκυλῖτιν σατραπείαν παραλαβεῖν
Μεγαβάτην ἀπαλλάξαντα, ὃς πρότερον ἦρχε,
καὶ παρὰ Παυσανίαν ἐς Βυζάντιον ἐπιστολὴν
ἀντεπετίθει αὐτῷ ὡς τάχιστα διαπέμψαι καὶ
τὴν σφραγῖδα ἀποδεῖξαι, καὶ ἤν τι αὐτῷ
Παυσανίας παραγγέλλῃ περὶ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ
πραγμάτων, πράσσειν ὡς ἄριστα καὶ πιστότατα.
ὁ δὲ ἀφικόμενος τά τε ἄλλα ἐποίησεν 2
ὥσπερ εἴρητο καὶ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν διέπεμψεν·

Ἐρετρι

3. ᾧπερ] ᾧ ABEF 10. τὴν om. CG 11. τε om. CG

3 ἀντενεγέγραπτο δὲ τάδε· “ὧδε λέγει βασιλεὺς
Ξέρξης Παυσανίᾳ. καὶ τῶν ἀνδρῶν οὕς μοι
πέραν θαλάσσης ἐκ Βυζαντίου ἔσωσας κείσεταί
σοι εὐεργεσία ἐν τῷ ἡμετέρῳ οἴκῳ ἐς αἰεὶ
ἀνάγραπτος, καὶ τοῖς λόγοις τοῖς ἀπὸ σοῦ
ἀρέσκομαι. καί σε μήτε νὺξ μήθ᾽ ἡμέρα
ἐπισχέτω ὥστε ἀνεῖναι πράσσειν τι ὧν ἐμοὶ
ὑπισχνῇ, μηδὲ χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου δαπάνῃ
κεκωλύσθω μηδὲ στρατιᾶς πλήθει, εἴ ποι δεῖ
παραγίγνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ μετ᾽ Ἀρταβάζου ἀνδρὸς
ἀγαθοῦ, ὅν σοι ἔπεμψα, πρᾶσσε θαρσῶν καὶ
τὰ ἐμὰ καὶ τὰ σὰ ὅπῃ κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα
130 ἕξει ἀμφοτέροις.” ταῦτα λαβὼν ὁ Παυσανίας
τὰ γράμματα, ὢν καὶ πρότερον ἐν
μεγάλῳ ἀξιώματι ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων
διὰ τὴν Πλαταιᾶσιν ἡγεμονίαν,
πολλῷ τότε μᾶλλον ἦρτο καὶ
οὐκέτι ἐδύνατο ἐν τῷ καθεστῶτι
τρόπῳ βιοτεύειν, ἀλλὰ σκευάς τε Μηδικὰς
ἐνδυόμενος ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου ἐξῄει καὶ διὰ τῆς
Θρᾴκης πορευόμενον αὐτὸν Μῆδοι καὶ Αἰγύπτιοι
ἐδορυφόρουν, τράπεζάν τε Περσικὴν παρετίθετο
καὶ κατέχειν τὴν διάνοιαν οὐκ ἐδύνατο, ἀλλ᾽
ἔργοις βραχέσι προυδήλου ἃ τῇ γνώμῃ μειζόνως
2 ἐς ἔπειτα ἔμελλε πράξειν. δυσπρόσοδόν τε
αὐτὸν παρεῖχε καὶ τῇ ὀργῇ οὕτω χαλεπῇ
ἐχρῆτο ἐς πάντας ὁμοίως ὥστε μηδένα δύνασθαι

This greatly encouraged Pausanias in his arrogance and Persian ways, and led to the allies going over to Athens.

---

1. *ἀντενεγέγραπτο* Herwerden: *ἀντεπεγέγραπτο* CG: *ἀντεγέγραπτο* cett. 3. *κεῖται* AB 14. *πρότερον*] *πρῶτον* CG 18. *καθεστηκότι* ABEF

προσιέναι· δι' ὅπερ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους
οὐχ ἥκιστα ἡ ξυμμαχία μετέστη.

Pausanias recalled. He went out again, but was sent for and arrested.

Οἱ δὲ Λακεδαιμόνιοι αἰσθόμενοι τό τε **131**
πρῶτον δι' αὐτὰ ταῦτα ἀνεκάλεσαν
αὐτόν, καὶ ἐπειδὴ τῇ Ἑρμιονίδι
νηὶ τὸ δεύτερον ἐκπλεύσας οὐ κελευ-
σάντων αὐτῶν τοιαῦτα ἐφαίνετο ποιῶν, καὶ ἐκ
τοῦ Βυζαντίου βίᾳ ὑπ' Ἀθηναίων ἐκπολιορκη-
θεὶς ἐς μὲν τὴν Σπάρτην οὐκ ἐπανεχώρει, ἐς
δὲ Κολωνὰς τὰς Τρῳάδας ἱδρυθεὶς πράσσων
τε ἐσηγγέλλετο αὐτοῖς ἐς τοὺς βαρβάρους καὶ
οὐκ ἐπ' ἀγαθῷ τὴν μονὴν ποιούμενος, οὕτω δὴ
οὐκέτι ἐπέσχον, ἀλλὰ πέμψαντες κήρυκα οἱ
ἔφοροι καὶ σκυτάλην εἶπον τοῦ κήρυκος μὴ
λείπεσθαι, εἰ δὲ μή, πόλεμον αὐτῷ Σπαρτιάτας
προαγορεύειν. ὁ δὲ βουλόμενος ὡς ἥκιστα 2
ὕποπτος εἶναι καὶ πιστεύων χρήμασι διαλύσειν
τὴν διαβολὴν ἀνεχώρει τὸ δεύτερον ἐς Σπάρτην.
καὶ ἐς μὲν τὴν εἱρκτὴν ἐσπίπτει τὸ πρῶτον
ὑπὸ τῶν ἐφόρων (ἔξεστι δὲ τοῖς ἐφόροις τὸν
βασιλέα δρᾶσαι τοῦτο), ἔπειτα διαπραξάμενος
ὕστερον ἐξῆλθε καὶ καθίστησιν ἑαυτὸν ἐς
κρίσιν τοῖς βουλομένοις περὶ αὐτῶν ἐλέγχειν.

The evidence against him was not thought conclusive until a messenger entrusted with a letter to the Persian king informed the ephors.

καὶ φανερὸν μὲν εἶχον οὐδὲν οἱ **132**
Σπαρτιᾶται σημεῖον, οὔτε οἱ ἐχθροὶ
οὔτε ἡ πᾶσα πόλις, ὅτῳ ἂν πιστεύ-
σαντες βεβαίως ἐτιμωροῦντο ἄνδρα
γένους τε τοῦ βασιλείου ὄντα καὶ
ἐν τῷ παρόντι τιμὴν ἔχοντα (Πλεί-

---

11. ἐς] πρὸς ABEF 23. αὐτῶν C Schol.: αὐτὸν cett. [G]

σταρχον γὰρ τὸν Λεωνίδου ὄντα βασιλέα καὶ
2 νέον ἔτι ἀνεψιὸς ὢν ἐπετρόπευεν), ὑποψίας δὲ
πολλὰς παρεῖχε τῇ τε παρανομίᾳ καὶ ζηλώσει
τῶν βαρβάρων μὴ ἴσος βούλεσθαι εἶναι τοῖς
παροῦσι, τά τε ἄλλα αὐτοῦ ἀνεσκόπουν, εἴ τί
που ἐξεδεδιῄτητο τῶν καθεστώτων νομίμων,
καὶ ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸν τρίποδά ποτε τὸν ἐν Δελφοῖς,
ὃν ἀνέθεσαν οἱ Ἕλληνες ἀπὸ τῶν Μήδων
ἀκροθίνιον, ἠξίωσεν ἐπιγράψασθαι αὐτὸς ἰδίᾳ
τὸ ἐλεγεῖον τόδε·

Ἑλλήνων ἀρχηγὸς ἐπεὶ στρατὸν ὤλεσε Μήδων
Παυσανίας Φοίβῳ μνῆμ᾽ ἀνέθηκε τόδε.

3 τὸ μὲν οὖν ἐλεγεῖον οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐξεκόλαψαν
εὐθὺς τότε ἀπὸ τοῦ τρίποδος τοῦτο
καὶ ἐπέγραψαν ὀνομαστὶ τὰς πόλεις ὅσαι
ξυγκαθελοῦσαι τὸν βάρβαρον ἔστησαν τὸ ἀνάθημα·
τοῦ μέντοι Παυσανίου ἀδίκημα καὶ τότ᾽
ἐδόκει εἶναι, καὶ ἐπεί γε δὴ ἐν τούτῳ καθειστήκει,
πολλῷ μᾶλλον παρόμοιον πραχθῆναι
4 ἐφαίνετο τῇ παρούσῃ διανοίᾳ. ἐπυνθάνοντο δὲ
καὶ ἐς τοὺς Εἵλωτας πράσσειν τι αὐτόν, καὶ
ἦν δὲ οὕτως· ἐλευθέρωσίν τε γὰρ ὑπισχνεῖτο
αὐτοῖς καὶ πολιτείαν, ἢν ξυνεπαναστῶσι καὶ
5 τὸ πᾶν ξυγκατεργάσωνται. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽ ὣς
οὐδὲ τῶν Εἱλώτων μηνυταῖς τισι πιστεύσαντες
ἠξίωσαν νεώτερόν τι ποιεῖν ἐς αὐτόν, χρώμενοι
τῷ τρόπῳ ᾧπερ εἰώθασιν ἐς σφᾶς αὐτούς, μὴ
ταχεῖς εἶναι περὶ ἀνδρὸς Σπαρτιάτου ἄνευ

---

17. τότ᾽ Struve: τοῦτ᾽ codd. 18. ἐπεί γε δὴ C: ἐπειδὴ cett.

[illegible] word
for information without
full [illegible] [illegible]

ἀναμφισβητήτων τεκμηρίων βουλεῦσαί τι ἀνήκεστον,
πρίν γε δὴ αὐτοῖς, ὡς λέγεται, ὁ
μέλλων τὰς τελευταίας βασιλεῖ ἐπιστολὰς πρὸς
Ἀρτάβαζον κομιεῖν, ἀνὴρ Ἀργίλιος, παιδικά [illegible]
ποτε ὢν αὐτοῦ καὶ πιστότατος ἐκείνῳ, μηνυτὴς
γίγνεται, δείσας κατὰ ἐνθύμησίν τινα ὅτι οὐδείς
πω τῶν πρὸ ἑαυτοῦ ἀγγέλων πάλιν ἀφίκετο,
καὶ παρασημηνάμενος σφραγῖδα, ἵνα, ἢν ψευσθῇ
τῆς δόξης ἢ καὶ ἐκεῖνός τι μεταγράψαι αἰτήσῃ,
μὴ ἐπιγνῷ, λύει τὰς ἐπιστολάς, ἐν αἷς ὑπονοήσας
τι τοιοῦτον προσεπεστάλθαι καὶ αὑτὸν
ηὗρεν ἐγγεγραμμένον κτείνειν. τότε δὴ οἱ ἔφοροι 133
δείξαντος αὐτοῦ τὰ γράμματα μᾶλλον
μὲν ἐπίστευσαν, αὐτήκοοι δὲ βουληθέντες
ἔτι γενέσθαι αὐτοῦ Παυσανίου
τι λέγοντος, ἀπὸ παρασκευῆς τοῦ
ἀνθρώπου ἐπὶ Ταίναρον ἱκέτου οἰχομένου
καὶ σκηνησαμένου διπλῆν διαφράγματι
καλύβην, ἐς ἣν τῶν [τε] ἐφόρων ἐντός τινας
ἔκρυψε, καὶ Παυσανίου ὡς αὐτὸν ἐλθόντος [illegible]
καὶ ἐρωτῶντος τὴν πρόφασιν τῆς ἱκετείας
ᾔσθοντο πάντα σαφῶς, αἰτιωμένου τοῦ ἀνθρώπου
τά τε περὶ αὐτοῦ γραφέντα καὶ τἆλλ'
ἀποφαίνοντος καθ' ἕκαστον, ὡς οὐδὲν πώποτε
αὐτὸν ἐν ταῖς πρὸς βασιλέα διακονίαις παραβάλοιτο,
προτιμηθείη δ' ἐν ἴσῳ τοῖς πολλοῖς
τῶν διακόνων ἀποθανεῖν, κἀκείνου αὐτά τε

The ephors contrived to overhear a treasonable conversation between Pausanias and the messenger.

---

8. *παρασημηνάμενος* Pollux: *παραποιησάμενος* codd. 11. *αὑτὸν* Stephanus: *αὐτὸν* codd. 12. *δὲ* AEF 19. *τε* secl. Poppo 27. *τε* om. ABEF

departure from temple

ταῦτα ξυνομολογοῦντος καὶ περὶ τοῦ παρόντος οὐκ ἐῶντος ὀργίζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πίστιν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ διδόντος τῆς ἀναστάσεως καὶ ἀξιοῦντος ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι καὶ μὴ τὰ πρασσόμενα διακωλύειν.

Pausanias took refuge in sacred place, and was starved to death.

134 ἀκούσαντες δὲ ἀκριβῶς τότε μὲν ἀπῆλθον οἱ ἔφοροι, βεβαίως δὲ ἤδη εἰδότες ἐν τῇ πόλει τὴν ξύλληψιν ἐποιοῦντο. λέγεται δ' αὐτὸν μέλλοντα ξυλληφθήσεσθαι ἐν τῇ ὁδῷ, ἑνὸς μὲν τῶν ἐφόρων τὸ πρόσωπον προσιόντος ὡς εἶδε, γνῶναι ἐφ' ᾧ ἐχώρει, ἄλλου δὲ νεύματι ἀφανεῖ χρησαμένου καὶ δηλώσαντος εὐνοίᾳ πρὸς τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Χαλκιοίκου χωρῆσαι δρόμῳ καὶ προκαταφυγεῖν· ἦν δ' ἐγγὺς τὸ τέμενος. καὶ ἐς οἴκημα οὐ μέγα ὃ ἦν τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἐσελθών, ἵνα μὴ ὑπαίθριος ταλαιπωροίη, ἡσύχαζεν. 2 οἱ δὲ τὸ παραυτίκα μὲν ὑστέρησαν τῇ διώξει, μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο τοῦ τε οἰκήματος τὸν ὄροφον ἀφεῖλον καὶ τὰς θύρας ἔνδον ὄντα τηρήσαντες αὐτὸν καὶ ἀπολαβόντες εἴσω ἀπῳκοδόμησαν, προσκαθεζόμενοί τε ἐξεπολιόρκησαν λιμῷ. 3 καὶ μέλλοντος αὐτοῦ ἀποψύχειν ὥσπερ εἶχεν ἐν τῷ οἰκήματι, αἰσθόμενοι ἐξάγουσιν ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ ἔτι ἔμπνουν ὄντα, καὶ ἐξαχθεὶς ἀπέθανε παραχρῆμα. 4 καὶ αὐτὸν ἐμέλλησαν μὲν ἐς τὸν Καιάδαν, [οὗπερ τοὺς κακούργους,] ἐσβάλλειν· ἔπειτα ἔδοξε πλησίον που κατορύξαι. ὁ δὲ

---

4. τὰ om. CG 23. post αἰσθόμενοι add. τε ABEF 26. [οὗπερ τοὺς κακούργους] ut videtur, non legit Schol., seclusi || εἰώθασιν (C) vel εἰώθεσαν (-εισαν) vel ante vel post ἐσβάλλειν add. CFG suprascr. AB: ἐμβάλλειν ABF: ἐμβαλεῖν E

Caeadas [illegible]

θεὸς ὁ ἐν Δελφοῖς τόν τε τάφον ὕστερον ἔχρησε τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις μετενεγκεῖν, οὗπερ ἀπέθανε (καὶ νῦν κεῖται ἐν τῷ προτεμενίσματι, ὃ γραφῇ στῆλαι δηλοῦσι) καὶ ὡς ἄγος αὐτοῖς ὂν τὸ πεπραγμένον δύο σώματα ἀνθ' ἑνὸς τῇ Χαλκιοίκῳ ἀποδοῦναι. οἱ δὲ ποιησάμενοι χαλκοῦς ἀνδριάντας δύο ὡς ἀντὶ Παυσανίου ἀνέθεσαν. **135** οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι, ὡς καὶ τοῦ θεοῦ ἄγος κρίναντος, ἀντεπέταξαν τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἐλαύνειν αὐτό.

It was found that Themistocles was involved. He had been ostracised.

2 Τοῦ δὲ μηδισμοῦ τοῦ Παυσανίου οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι πρέσβεις πέμψαντες παρὰ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ξυνεπῃτιῶντο καὶ τὸν Θεμιστοκλέα, ὡς ηὕρισκον ἐκ τῶν περὶ Παυσανίαν ἐλέγχων, ἠξίουν τε τοῖς αὐτοῖς κολάζεσθαι αὐτόν. 3 οἱ δὲ πεισθέντες (ἔτυχε γὰρ ὠστρακισμένος καὶ ἔχων δίαιταν μὲν ἐν Ἄργει, ἐπιφοιτῶν δὲ καὶ ἐς τὴν ἄλλην Πελοπόννησον) πέμπουσι μετὰ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων ἑτοίμων ὄντων ξυνδιώκειν ἄνδρας οἷς εἴρητο ἄγειν ὅπου ἂν περιτύχωσιν. **136** ὁ δὲ Θεμιστοκλῆς προαισθόμενος φεύγει ἐκ Πελοποννήσου ἐς Κέρκυραν, ὢν αὐτῶν εὐεργέτης.

He now fled to Corcyra, and thence to Admetus, king of the Molossi.

δεδιέναι δὲ φασκόντων Κερκυραίων ἔχειν αὐτὸν ὥστε Λακεδαιμονίοις καὶ Ἀθηναίοις ἀπεχθέσθαι, διακομίζεται ὑπ' αὐτῶν ἐς τὴν ἤπειρον τὴν καταντικρύ. 2 καὶ διωκόμενος ὑπὸ τῶν προστεταγμένων κατὰ πύστιν ᾗ χωροίη,

indirect question

---

11. οἱ om. ABEF 14. περὶ Παυσανίαν] Παυσανίου C
26. ἀπεχθέσθαι fort. legit Schol.: ἀπέχθεσθαι codd.

in despair with Themistocles probably ... clause ξυνήσει included in εὐεργέτης

ἀναγκάζεται κατά τι ἄπορον παρὰ Ἄδμητον
τὸν Μολοσσῶν βασιλέα ὄντα αὐτῷ οὐ φίλον
3 καταλῦσαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν οὐκ ἔτυχεν ἐπιδημῶν,
ὁ δὲ τῆς γυναικὸς ἱκέτης γενόμενος διδάσκεται
ὑπ' αὐτῆς τὸν παῖδα σφῶν λαβὼν καθέζεσθαι
4 ἐπὶ τὴν ἑστίαν. καὶ ἐλθόντος οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον
τοῦ Ἀδμήτου δηλοῖ τε ὅς ἐστι καὶ οὐκ ἀξιοῖ,
εἴ τι ἄρα αὐτὸς ἀντεῖπεν αὐτῷ Ἀθηναίων
δεομένῳ, φεύγοντα τιμωρεῖσθαι· καὶ γὰρ ἂν
ὑπ' ἐκείνου πολλῷ ἀσθενεστέρου ἐν τῷ παρόντι
κακῶς πάσχειν, γενναῖον δὲ εἶναι τοὺς ὁμοίους
ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου τιμωρεῖσθαι. καὶ ἅμα αὐτὸς
μὲν ἐκείνῳ χρείας τινὸς καὶ οὐκ ἐς τὸ σῶμα
σῴζεσθαι ἐναντιωθῆναι, ἐκεῖνον δ' ἄν, εἰ ἐκδοίη
αὐτόν (εἰπὼν ὑφ' ὧν καὶ ἐφ' ᾧ διώκεται),
137 σωτηρίας ἂν τῆς ψυχῆς ἀποστερῆσαι. ὁ δὲ
ἀκούσας ἀνίστησί τε αὐτὸν μετὰ τοῦ ἑαυτοῦ
υἱέος, ὥσπερ καὶ ἔχων αὐτὸν ἐκαθέζετο,
καὶ μέγιστον ἦν ἱκέτευμα
τοῦτο, καὶ ὕστερον οὐ πολλῷ τοῖς τε Λακεδαιμονίοις
καὶ Ἀθηναίοις ἐλθοῦσι καὶ πολλὰ
εἰποῦσιν οὐκ ἐκδίδωσιν, ἀλλ' ἀποστέλλει βουλόμενον
ὡς βασιλέα πορευθῆναι ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν
θάλασσαν πεζῇ ἐς Πύδναν τὴν Ἀλεξάνδρου.
2 ἐν ᾗ ὁλκάδος τυχὼν ἀναγομένης ἐπ' Ἰωνίας
καὶ ἐπιβὰς καταφέρεται χειμῶνι ἐς τὸ Ἀθηναίων
στρατόπεδον, ὃ ἐπολιόρκει Νάξον. καί (ἦν

From him he got means to escape to Asia.

---

5. καθέζεσθαι recc.: καθίζεσθαι codd. 10. ἀσθενέστερος recc.: *se . . multo imbecilliorem ab illo laedi* Valla 13. post καὶ add Θεμιστοκλῆς ABF: ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς E 20. τε C: om. cett.

γὰρ ἀγνὼς τοῖς ἐν τῇ νηί) δείσας φράζει τῷ
ναυκλήρῳ ὅστις ἐστὶ καὶ δι' ἃ φεύγει, καὶ εἰ
μὴ σώσει αὐτόν, ἔφη ἐρεῖν ὅτι χρήμασι πεισθεὶς
αὐτὸν ἄγει· τὴν δὲ ἀσφάλειαν εἶναι μηδένα
ἐκβῆναι ἐκ τῆς νεὼς μέχρι πλοῦς γένηται·
πειθομένῳ δ' αὐτῷ χάριν ἀπομνήσεσθαι ἀξίαν.
ὁ δὲ ναύκληρος ποιεῖ τε ταῦτα καὶ ἀποσαλεύσας
ἡμέραν καὶ νύκτα ὑπὲρ τοῦ στρατοπέδου ὕστερον
ἀφικνεῖται ἐς Ἔφεσον. καὶ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς 3
ἐκεῖνόν τε ἐθεράπευσε χρημάτων δόσει (ἦλθε
γὰρ αὐτῷ ὕστερον ἔκ τε Ἀθηνῶν παρὰ τῶν
φίλων καὶ ἐξ Ἄργους ἃ ὑπεξέκειτο) καὶ μετὰ
τῶν κάτω Περσῶν τινὸς πορευθεὶς ἄνω ἐσπέμπει
γράμματα πρὸς βασιλέα Ἀρταξέρξην τὸν Ξέρξου
νεωστὶ βασιλεύοντα. ἐδήλου δὲ ἡ γραφὴ ὅτι 4
"Θεμιστοκλῆς ἥκω παρὰ σέ, ὃς κακὰ μὲν
πλεῖστα Ἑλλήνων εἴργασμαι τὸν ὑμέτερον
οἶκον, ὅσον χρόνον τὸν σὸν πατέρα ἐπιόντα
ἐμοὶ ἀνάγκῃ ἠμυνόμην, πολὺ δ' ἔτι πλείω
ἀγαθά, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ μὲν ἐμοί, ἐκείνῳ
δὲ ἐν ἐπικινδύνῳ πάλιν ἡ ἀποκομιδὴ ἐγίγνετο.
καί μοι εὐεργεσία ὀφείλεται (γράψας τήν τε
ἐκ Σαλαμῖνος προάγγελσιν τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως
καὶ τὴν τῶν γεφυρῶν, ἣν ψευδῶς προσεποιήσατο,
τότε δι' αὐτὸν οὐ διάλυσιν), καὶ νῦν
ἔχων σε μεγάλα ἀγαθὰ δρᾶσαι πάρειμι διωκόμενος
ὑπὸ τῶν Ἑλλήνων διὰ τὴν σὴν φιλίαν.

---

6. ἀπομνησθήσεσθαι L. Dindorf ‖ post ἀπομνήσεσθαι add. καὶ C, κατ' Hude 14. πρὸς] εἰς ABEF 22. τε om. ABEF

συνιημι συνετος συνεσις

He was liberally treated by the great king, and died in exile.

βούλομαι δ᾽ ἐνιαυτὸν ἐπισχὼν αὐτός σοι περὶ
138 ὧν ἥκω δηλῶσαι.” βασιλεὺς δέ, ὡς λέγεται,
ἐθαύμασέ τε αὐτοῦ τὴν διάνοιαν καὶ ἐκέλευε
ποιεῖν οὕτω. ὁ δ᾽ ἐν τῷ χρόνῳ ὃν
ἐπέσχε τῆς τε Περσίδος γλώσσης
ὅσα ἐδύνατο κατενόησε καὶ τῶν
2 ἐπιτηδευμάτων τῆς χώρας· ἀφικόμενος δὲ μετὰ
τὸν ἐνιαυτὸν γίγνεται παρ᾽ αὐτῷ μέγας καὶ
ὅσος οὐδείς πω Ἑλλήνων διά τε τὴν προϋπάρχουσαν
ἀξίωσιν καὶ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ ἐλπίδα,
ἣν ὑπετίθει αὐτῷ δουλώσειν, μάλιστα δὲ ἀπὸ
τοῦ πεῖραν διδοὺς ξυνετὸς φαίνεσθαι.

Character of Themistocles.

διαφεροντως

3 Ἦν γὰρ ὁ Θεμιστοκλῆς βεβαιότατα δὴ
φύσεως ἰσχὺν δηλώσας καὶ διαφερόντως
τι ἐς αὐτὸ μᾶλλον ἑτέρου
ἄξιος θαυμάσαι· οἰκείᾳ γὰρ ξυνέσει καὶ οὔτε
προμαθὼν ἐς αὐτὴν οὐδὲν οὔτ᾽ ἐπιμαθών, τῶν
τε παραχρῆμα δι᾽ ἐλαχίστης βουλῆς κράτιστος
γνώμων καὶ τῶν μελλόντων ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τοῦ
γενησομένου ἄριστος εἰκαστής· καὶ ἃ μὲν μετὰ
χεῖρας ἔχοι, καὶ ἐξηγήσασθαι οἷός τε, ὧν δ᾽
ἄπειρος εἴη, κρῖναι ἱκανῶς οὐκ ἀπήλλακτο·
τό τε ἄμεινον ἢ χεῖρον ἐν τῷ ἀφανεῖ ἔτι
προεώρα μάλιστα. καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν
φύσεως μὲν δυνάμει, μελέτης δὲ βραχύτητι
κράτιστος δὴ οὗτος αὐτοσχεδιάζειν τὰ δέοντα
oved himself 4 ἐγένετο. νοσήσας δὲ τελευτᾷ τὸν βίον· λέγουσι
δέ τινες καὶ ἑκούσιον φαρμάκῳ ἀποθανεῖν αὐτόν,
ἀδύνατον νομίσαντα εἶναι ἐπιτελέσαι βασιλεῖ

---

5. τε C : om. cett. [G] 9. τε om. C[G]

ἃ ὑπέσχετο. μνημεῖον μὲν οὖν αὐτοῦ ἐν 5 Μαγνησίᾳ ἐστὶ τῇ Ἀσιανῇ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ· ταύτης γὰρ ἦρχε τῆς χώρας, δόντος βασιλέως αὐτῷ Μαγνησίαν μὲν ἄρτον, ἣ προσέφερε πεντήκοντα τάλαντα τοῦ ἐνιαυτοῦ, Λάμψακον δὲ οἶνον (ἐδόκει γὰρ πολυοινότατον τῶν τότε εἶναι), Μυοῦντα δὲ ὄψον. τὰ δὲ ὀστᾶ φασι κομισθῆναι αὐτοῦ οἱ προσήκοντες οἴκαδε κελεύσαντος ἐκείνου καὶ τεθῆναι κρύφα Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ Ἀττικῇ· οὐ γὰρ ἐξῆν [illegible] θάπτειν ὡς ἐπὶ προδοσίᾳ φεύγοντος. τὰ μὲν κατὰ Παυσανίαν 6 τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον καὶ Θεμιστοκλέα τὸν Ἀθηναῖον, λαμπροτάτους γενομένους τῶν καθ' ἑαυτοὺς Ἑλλήνων, οὕτως ἐτελεύτησεν.

Resumption of the history. Spartan ultimatum to Athens.

Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ ἐπὶ μὲν τῆς πρώτης **139** πρεσβείας τοιαῦτα ἐπέταξάν τε καὶ ἀντεκελεύσθησαν περὶ τῶν ἐναγῶν τῆς expulsion ἐλάσεως· ὕστερον δὲ returning φοιτῶντες παρ' Ἀθηναίους Ποτειδαίας τε leave ἀπανίστασθαι ἐκέλευον καὶ Αἴγιναν αὐτόνομον ἀφιέναι, καὶ μάλιστά γε πάντων καὶ ἐνδηλότατα προύλεγον τὸ περὶ Μεγαρέων decree ψήφισμα revoke καθελοῦσι μὴ ἂν γίγνεσθαι πόλεμον, ἐν ᾧ εἴρητο αὐτοὺς μὴ χρῆσθαι τοῖς λιμέσι τοῖς ἐν τῇ Ἀθηναίων ἀρχῇ μηδὲ τῇ Ἀττικῇ ἀγορᾷ. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι οὔτε τἆλλα 2 ὑπήκουον οὔτε τὸ ψήφισμα καθῄρουν, ἐπικαλοῦντες encroachment ἐπεργασίαν Μεγαρεῦσι τῆς γῆς τῆς ἱερᾶς καὶ τῆς ἀορίστου καὶ ἀνδραπόδων ὑποδοχὴν τῶν ἀφισταμένων. τέλος δὲ ἀφικομένων τῶν τελευ- 3

ταίων πρέσβεων ἐκ Λακεδαίμονος, Ῥαμφίου
τε καὶ Μελησίππου καὶ Ἀγησάνδρου, καὶ
λεγόντων ἄλλο μὲν οὐδὲν ὧν πρότερον εἰώθεσαν, ἐθι
αὐτὰ δὲ τάδε ὅτι "Λακεδαιμόνιοι βούλονται τὴν
εἰρήνην εἶναι, εἴη δ' ἂν εἰ τοὺς Ἕλληνας
αὐτονόμους ἀφεῖτε," ποιήσαντες ἐκκλησίαν οἱ
Ἀθηναῖοι γνώμας σφίσιν αὐτοῖς προυτίθεσαν,
καὶ ἐδόκει ἅπαξ περὶ ἁπάντων βουλευσαμένους
4 ἀποκρίνασθαι. καὶ παριόντες ἄλλοι τε πολλοὶ
ἔλεγον ἐπ' ἀμφότερα γιγνόμενοι ταῖς γνώμαις
καὶ ὡς χρὴ πολεμεῖν καὶ ὡς μὴ ἐμπόδιον
εἶναι τὸ ψήφισμα εἰρήνης, ἀλλὰ καθελεῖν, καὶ
παρελθὼν Περικλῆς ὁ Ξανθίππου, ἀνὴρ κατ'
ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον πρῶτος Ἀθηναίων, λέγειν
τε καὶ πράσσειν δυνατώτατος, παρῄνει τοιάδε.

Pericles spoke against compliance. Exordium.

140 "Τῆς μὲν γνώμης, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι, αἰεὶ τῆς
[illegible]
αὐτῆς ἔχομαι, μὴ εἴκειν Πελοπον-
νησίοις, καίπερ εἰδὼς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους
οὐ τῇ αὐτῇ ὀργῇ ἀναπειθομένους
τε πολεμεῖν καὶ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ πράσσοντας, πρὸς
δὲ τὰς ξυμφορὰς καὶ τὰς γνώμας τρεπομένους.
ὁρῶ δὲ καὶ νῦν ὁμοῖα καὶ παραπλήσια ξυμβου-
λευτέα μοι ὄντα, καὶ τοὺς ἀναπειθομένους ὑμῶν
? δικαιῶ τοῖς κοινῇ δόξασιν, ἢν ἄρα τι καὶ
σφαλλώμεθα, βοηθεῖν, ἢ μηδὲ κατορθοῦντας
issue τῆς ξυνέσεως μεταποιεῖσθαι. ἐνδέχεται γὰρ
things τὰς ξυμφορὰς τῶν πραγμάτων οὐχ ἧσσον
incomprehensible
ἀμαθῶς χωρῆσαι ἢ καὶ τὰς διανοίας τοῦ
ἀνθρώπου· δι' ὅπερ καὶ τὴν τύχην, ὅσα ἂν
παρὰ λόγον ξυμβῇ, εἰώθαμεν αἰτιᾶσθαι.

They refuse arbitration.
‘If we comply, they will only press us farther.

“ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ πρότερόν τε δῆλοι ἦσαν 2
ἐπιβουλεύοντες ἡμῖν καὶ νῦν οὐχ
ἥκιστα. εἰρημένον γὰρ δίκας μὲν
τῶν διαφορῶν ἀλλήλοις διδόναι καὶ
δέχεσθαι, ἔχειν δὲ ἑκατέρους ἃ ἔχομεν, οὔτε
αὐτοὶ δίκας πω ᾔτησαν οὔτε ἡμῶν διδόντων
δέχονται, βούλονται δὲ πολέμῳ μᾶλλον ἢ λόγοις
τὰ ἐγκλήματα διαλύεσθαι, καὶ ἐπιτάσσοντες
ἤδη καὶ οὐκέτι αἰτιώμενοι πάρεισιν. Ποτει- 3
δαίας τε γὰρ ἀπανίστασθαι κελεύουσι καὶ
Αἴγιναν αὐτόνομον ἀφιέναι καὶ τὸ Μεγαρέων
ψήφισμα καθαιρεῖν· οἱ δὲ τελευταῖοι οἵδε
forewarn
ἥκοντες καὶ τοὺς Ἕλληνας προαγορεύουσιν
αὐτονόμους ἀφιέναι. ὑμῶν δὲ μηδεὶς νομίσῃ 4
περὶ βραχέος ἂν πολεμεῖν, εἰ τὸ Μεγαρέων
ψήφισμα μὴ καθέλοιμεν, ὅπερ μάλιστα πρού-
χονται, εἰ καθαιρεθείη, μὴ ἂν γίγνεσθαι τὸν
πόλεμον, μηδὲ ἐν ὑμῖν αὐτοῖς αἰτίαν ὑπολίπησθε
ὡς διὰ μικρὸν ἐπολεμήσατε. τὸ γὰρ βραχύ 5
τι τοῦτο πᾶσαν ὑμῶν ἔχει τὴν βεβαίωσιν καὶ
πεῖραν τῆς γνώμης. οἷς εἰ ξυγχωρήσετε, καὶ
ἄλλο τι μεῖζον εὐθὺς ἐπιταχθήσεσθε ὡς φόβῳ
καὶ τοῦτο ὑπακούσαντες· ἀπισχυρισάμενοι δὲ
σαφὲς ἂν καταστήσαιτε αὐτοῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου
ὑμῖν μᾶλλον προσφέρεσθαι. αὐτόθεν δὴ δια- **141**
νοήθητε ἢ ὑπακούειν πρίν τι βλαβῆναι, ἢ εἰ
πολεμήσομεν, ὥσπερ ἔμοιγε ἄμεινον δοκεῖ εἶναι,
καὶ ἐπὶ μεγάλῃ καὶ ἐπὶ βραχείᾳ ὁμοίως

---

24. καταστήσετε AEF : καταστήσηται C (corr. c) [G] 27. ὥσπερ] ὡς ABEF

προφάσει μὴ εἴξοντες μηδὲ ξὺν φόβῳ ἕξοντες ? ἃ κεκτήμεθα· τὴν γὰρ αὐτὴν δύναται mean δούλωσιν ἥ τε μεγίστη καὶ ἐλαχίστη δικαίωσις ἀπὸ τῶν ὁμοίων πρὸ δίκης τοῖς πέλας ἐπιτασσομένη.

'The disadvantages of the Peloponnesians for fighting us are many.

2 "Τὰ δὲ τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τῶν ἑκατέροις ὑπαρχόντων ὡς οὐκ ἀσθενέστερα ἕξομεν γνῶτε καθ' ἕκαστον ἀκούοντες. 3 αὐτουργοί τε γάρ εἰσι Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οὔτε ἰδίᾳ οὔτ' ἐν κοινῷ χρήματά ἐστιν αὐτοῖς, ἔπειτα χρονίων πολέμων καὶ διαποντίων ἄπειροι διὰ τὸ βραχέως αὐτοὶ ἐπ' ἀλλήλους 4 ὑπὸ πενίας ἐπιφέρειν. καὶ οἱ τοιοῦτοι οὔτε ναῦς πληροῦντες οὔτε πεζὰς στρατιὰς πολλάκις ἐκπέμπειν δύνανται, ἀπὸ τῶν ἰδίων τε ἅμα ἀπόντες καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν αὑτῶν δαπανῶντες καὶ 5 προσέτι καὶ θαλάσσης εἰργόμενοι have command of· αἱ δὲ περιουσίαι τοὺς πολέμους μᾶλλον ἢ αἱ βίαιοι exceed ἐσφοραὶ contributions, ἀνέχουσιν maintain. σώμασί τε ἑτοιμότεροι οἱ αὐτουργοὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἢ χρήμασι πολεμεῖν, τὸ μὲν πιστὸν ἔχοντες ἐκ τῶν κινδύνων κἂν περιγενέσθαι, τὸ δὲ οὐ βέβαιον μὴ οὐ προαναλώσειν, ἄλλως τε κἂν παρὰ δόξαν, ὅπερ εἰκός, 6 ὁ πόλεμος αὐτοῖς μηκύνηται. μάχῃ μὲν γὰρ μιᾷ πρὸς ἅπαντας Ἕλληνας δυνατοὶ Πελοποννήσιοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἀντισχεῖν, πολεμεῖν δὲ μὴ-πρὸς-ὁμοίαν-ἀντιπαρασκευὴν ἀδύνατοι, ὅταν μήτε βουλευτηρίῳ ἑνὶ χρώμενοι παραχρῆμά statim τι ὀξέως ἐπιτελῶσι πάντες τε ἰσόψηφοι ὄντες καὶ

---

3. post καὶ add. ἢ CG 13. πληροῦν Herwerden 15. αὑτῶν Stephanus: αὐτῶν codd. 25. ἀντίσχειν Krüger

οὐχ ὁμόφυλοι τὸ ἐφ᾽ ἑαυτὸν ἕκαστος σπεύδῃ·
ἐξ ὧν φιλεῖ μηδὲν ἐπιτελὲς γίγνεσθαι. καὶ 7
γὰρ οἱ μὲν ὡς μάλιστα τιμωρήσασθαί τινα
βούλονται, οἱ δὲ ὡς ἥκιστα τὰ οἰκεῖα φθεῖραι.
χρόνιοί τε ξυνιόντες ἐν βραχεῖ μὲν μορίῳ
σκοποῦσί τι τῶν κοινῶν, τῷ δὲ πλέονι τὰ
οἰκεῖα πράσσουσι, καὶ ἕκαστος οὐ παρὰ τὴν owing to
ἑαυτοῦ ἀμέλειαν οἴεται βλάψειν, μέλειν δέ τινι
καὶ ἄλλῳ ὑπὲρ ἑαυτοῦ τι προϊδεῖν, ὥστε τῷ
αὐτῷ ὑπὸ ἁπάντων ἰδίᾳ δοξάσματι λανθάνειν
τὸ κοινὸν ἀθρόον φθειρόμενον.

“Μέγιστον δέ, τῇ τῶν χρημάτων σπάνει 142
κωλύσονται, ὅταν σχολῇ αὐτὰ πορι-
ζόμενοι διαμέλλωσιν· τοῦ δὲ πολέμου
οἱ καιροὶ οὐ μένετοι. καὶ μὴν οὐδ᾽ 2
ἡ ἐπιτείχισις οὐδὲ τὸ ναυτικὸν αὐτῶν ἄξιον
φοβηθῆναι. τὴν μὲν γὰρ χαλεπὸν καὶ ἐν 3
εἰρήνῃ πόλιν ἀντίπαλον κατασκευάσασθαι, ἦ
που δὴ ἐν πολεμίᾳ τε καὶ οὐχ ἧσσον ἐκείνοις
ἡμῶν ἀντεπιτετειχισμένων· φρούριον δ᾽ εἰ 4
ποιήσονται, τῆς μὲν γῆς βλάπτοιεν ἄν τι μέρος
καταδρομαῖς καὶ αὐτομολίαις, οὐ μέντοι ἱκανόν
γε ἔσται ἐπιτειχίζειν τε κωλύειν ἡμᾶς πλεύ-
σαντας ἐς τὴν ἐκείνων καί, ᾗπερ ἰσχύομεν, ταῖς
ναυσὶν ἀμύνεσθαι· πλέον γὰρ ἡμεῖς 5
ἔχομεν τοῦ κατὰ γῆν ἐκ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ
? ἐμπειρίας ἢ ἐκεῖνοι ἐκ τοῦ κατ᾽ ἤπειρον ἐς τὰ
ναυτικά. τὸ δὲ τῆς θαλάσσης ἐπιστήμονας 6

‘We need not fear a hostile post in our territory.

‘In naval skill they cannot rival us.

for [illegible]

as regards the one

rival

desertion

---

18. παρασκευάσασθαι ABEF 24. ἐς τὴν] ἐν τῇ C 25. post γὰρ add. ὅμως C[G]

γενέσθαι οὐ ῥᾳδίως αὐτοῖς προσγενήσεται.
7 οὐδὲ γὰρ ὑμεῖς μελετῶντες αὐτὸ εὐθὺς ἀπὸ
τῶν Μηδικῶν ἐξείργασθέ πω· πῶς δὴ ἄνδρες
γεωργοὶ καὶ οὐ θαλάσσιοι, καὶ προσέτι οὐδὲ
μελετῆσαι ἐασόμενοι διὰ τὸ ὑφ᾽ ἡμῶν πολλαῖς
? ναυσὶν αἰεὶ ἐφορμεῖσθαι, ἄξιον ἄν τι δρῷεν;
8 πρὸς μὲν γὰρ ὀλίγας ἐφορμούσας κἂν διακινδυνεύσειαν
πλήθει τὴν ἀμαθίαν θρασύνοντες,
πολλαῖς δὲ εἰργόμενοι ἡσυχάσουσι καὶ ἐν τῷ
μὴ μελετῶντι ἀξυνετώτεροι ἔσονται καὶ δι᾽
9 αὐτὸ καὶ ὀκνηρότεροι. τὸ δὲ ναυτικὸν τέχνη
ἐστίν, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλο τι, καὶ οὐκ ἐνδέχετα
ὅταν τύχῃ, ἐκ παρέργου (by the way) μελετᾶσθαι, ἀλλ
μᾶλλον μηδὲν ἐκείνῳ πάρεργον ἄλλο γίγνεσθα

'They will not be able to tempt our sailors away from us.

143 "Εἴ τε καὶ κινήσαντες τῶν Ὀλυμπίασιν
Δελφοῖς χρημάτων μισθῷ μείζ
πειρῷντο ἡμῶν ὑπολαβεῖν το
ξένους τῶν ναυτῶν, μὴ ὄντων μ
ἡμῶν ἀντιπάλων ἐσβάντων αὐτῶν τε καὶ τῶ
μετοίκων δεινὸν ἂν ἦν· νῦν δὲ τόδε τε ὑπάρχει
καί, ὅπερ κράτιστον, κυβερνήτας ἔχομεν πολίτ
καὶ τὴν ἄλλην ὑπηρεσίαν πλείους καὶ ἀμείνο
2 ἢ ἅπασα ἡ ἄλλη Ἑλλάς. καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ κινδύν
οὐδεὶς ἂν δέξαιτο τῶν ξένων τήν τε αὐτο
φεύγειν καὶ μετὰ τῆς ἥσσονος ἅμα ἐλπίδο
ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν ἕνεκα μεγάλου μισθοῦ δόσεως
ἐκείνοις ξυναγωνίζεσθαι.

3 "Καὶ τὰ μὲν Πελοποννησίων ἔμοιγε τοιαῦτα

---

3. πω om. ABEF[G] 7. post ὀλίγας add. ναῦς CG (del. G^1) 23. πᾶσα ABEF

? καὶ παραπλήσια δοκεῖ εἶναι, τὰ δὲ ἡμέτερα
τούτων τε ὧνπερ ἐκείνοις ἐμεμψάμην ἀπηλλάχθαι
καὶ ἄλλα οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου μεγάλα
ἔχειν. ἤν τε ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἡμῶν πεζῇ ἴωσιν, 4
ἡμεῖς ἐπὶ τὴν ἐκείνων πλευσούμεθα,
καὶ οὐκέτι ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου ἔσται

'We can do them more harm than they can do us.

Πελοποννήσου τε μέρος τι τμηθῆναι καὶ τὴν
Ἀττικὴν ἅπασαν· οἱ μὲν γὰρ οὐχ ἕξουσιν
ἄλλην ἀντιλαβεῖν ἀμαχεί, ἡμῖν δ' ἐστὶ γῆ
πολλὴ καὶ ἐν νήσοις καὶ κατ' ἤπειρον· μέγα 5
ἀρ τὸ τῆς θαλάσσης κράτος. σκέψασθε δέ·
' γὰρ ἦμεν νησιῶται, τίνες ἂν ἀληπτότεροι
-αν; καὶ νῦν χρὴ ὅτι ἐγγύτατα τούτου
χνοηθέντας τὴν μὲν γῆν καὶ οἰκίας ἀφεῖναι,
ς δὲ θαλάσσης καὶ πόλεως φυλακὴν ἔχειν,
ὶ Πελοποννησίοις ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν
γισθέντας πολλῷ πλέοσι μὴ διαμά-

'We must not attempt to fight them in Attica.

σθαι (κρατήσαντές τε γὰρ αὖθις οὐκ ἐλάσσοσι
ιχούμεθα καὶ ἢν σφαλῶμεν, τὰ τῶν ξυμμάχων,
θεν ἰσχύομεν, προσαπόλλυται· οὐ γὰρ ἡσυ-
ίσουσι μὴ ἱκανῶν ἡμῶν ὄντων ἐπ' αὐτοὺς
-ρατεύειν), τήν τε ὀλόφυρσιν lamentation μὴ οἰκιῶν καὶ
ῆς ποιεῖσθαι, ἀλλὰ τῶν σωμάτων· οὐ γὰρ
ίδε τοὺς ἄνδρας, ἀλλ' οἱ ἄνδρες ταῦτα
τῶνται. καὶ εἰ ᾤμην πείσειν ὑμᾶς, αὐτοὺς ἂν
ἐξελθόντας ἐκέλευον αὐτὰ δῃῶσαι καὶ δεῖξαι
Πελοποννησίοις ὅτι τούτων γε ἕνεκα οὐχ
ὑπακούσεσθε.

---

7. τε om. ABEF 16. Πελοπονησίοις (sic) C: Πελοποννησίους cett.

'Nor must we indulge in schemes of conquest.

144 "Πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἔχω ἐς ἐλπίδα τοῦ περιέσεσθαι, ἢν ἐθέλητε ἀρχήν τε μὴ ἐπικτᾶσθαι ἅμα πολεμοῦντες καὶ κινδύνους voluntary αὐθαιρέτους μὴ προστίθεσθαι· μᾶλλον γὰρ πεφόβημαι τὰς οἰκείας ἡμῶν ἁμαρτίας ἢ τὰς τῶν ἐναντίων διανοίας. 2 ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνα μὲν καὶ ἐν ἄλλῳ λόγῳ ἅμα τοῖς ἔργοις δηλωθήσεται· νῦν δὲ τούτοις ἀποκρινάμενοι ἀποπέμψωμεν, Μεγαρέας μὲν ὅτι ἐάσομεν ἀγορᾷ καὶ λιμέσι χρῆσθαι, ἢν καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι alien acts ξενηλασίας μὴ ποιῶσι μήτε ἡμῶν μήτε τῶν ἡμετέρων ξυμμάχων (οὔτε us. γὰρ ἐκεῖνο κωλύει ἐν ταῖς σπονδαῖς οὔτε τόδε), τὰς δὲ πόλεις ὅτι αὐτονόμους ἀφήσομεν, εἰ καὶ αὐτονόμους ἔχοντες ἐσπεισάμεθα, καὶ ὅταν κἀκεῖνοι ταῖς ἑαυτῶν ἀποδῶσι πόλεσι μὴ σφίσι [τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις] suitable ἐπιτηδείως αὐτονομεῖσθαι, ἀλλ' αὐτοῖς ἑκάστοις ὡς βούλονται· δίκας τε ὅτι ἐθέλομεν δοῦναι κατὰ τὰς ξυνθήκας, πολέμου δὲ οὐκ ἄρξομεν, ἀρχομένους δὲ ἀμυνούμεθα. ταῦτα γὰρ δίκαια καὶ πρέποντα ἅμα τῇδε τῇ 3 πόλει ἀποκρίνασθαι. εἰδέναι δὲ χρὴ ὅτι ἀνάγκη πολεμεῖν (ἢν δὲ ἑκούσιοι μᾶλλον δεχώμεθα, ἧσσον [illegible] ἐγκεισομένους τοὺς ἐναντίους ἕξομεν), ἔκ τε τῶν μεγίστων κινδύνων ὅτι καὶ πόλει καὶ 4 ἰδιώτῃ μέγισται τιμαὶ περιγίγνονται. οἱ γοῦν πατέρες ἡμῶν ὑποστάντες Μήδους καὶ οὐκ ἀπὸ

'Let us return them a firm answer.'

---

13. ἐν om. Dion. Hal. 14. τε ABEF 16. αὐτῶν vel αὐτῶν ABEF 17. τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις secl. Schol. 18. τε Hude; δὲ codd.

? τοσῶνδε ὁρμώμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ ὑπάρχοντα
ἐκλιπόντες, γνώμῃ τε πλέονι ἢ τύχῃ καὶ τόλμῃ
μείζονι ἢ δυνάμει τόν τε βάρβαρον ἀπεώσαντο
καὶ ἐς τάδε προήγαγον αὐτά. ὧν οὐ χρὴ
λείπεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τούς τε ἐχθροὺς παντὶ τρόπῳ
ἀμύνεσθαι καὶ τοῖς ἐπιγιγνομένοις πειρᾶσθαι
αὐτὰ μὴ ἐλάσσω παραδοῦναι.”

Ὁ μὲν Περικλῆς τοιαῦτα εἶπεν, οἱ δὲ 145
Ἀθηναῖοι νομίσαντες ἄριστα σφίσι
παραινεῖν αὐτὸν ἐψηφίσαντο ἃ
ἐκέλευε, καὶ τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις ἀπεκρίναντο
τῇ ἐκείνου γνώμῃ καθ᾽ ἕκαστά τε ὡς ἔφρασε
καὶ τὸ ξύμπαν, οὐδὲν κελευόμενοι ποιήσειν,
δίκῃ δὲ κατὰ τὰς ξυνθήκας ἑτοῖμοι εἶναι διαλύεσθαι περὶ τῶν ἐγκλημάτων ἐπὶ ἴσῃ καὶ ὁμοίᾳ.
καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀπεχώρησαν ἐπ᾽ οἴκου καὶ οὐκέτι
ὕστερον ἐπρεσβεύοντο· αἰτίαι δὲ αὗται καὶ 146
διαφοραὶ ἐγένοντο ἀμφοτέροις πρὸ
τοῦ πολέμου, ἀρξάμενοι εὐθὺς ἀπὸ
τῶν ἐν Ἐπιδάμνῳ καὶ Κερκύρᾳ·
ἐπεμείγνυντο δὲ ὅμως ἐν αὐταῖς καὶ
παρ᾽ ἀλλήλους ἐφοίτων ἀκηρύκτως
μέν, ἀνυπόπτως δὲ οὔ· σπονδῶν γὰρ breach ξύγχυσις
τὰ γιγνόμενα ἦν καὶ πρόφασις τοῦ πολεμεῖν.

His advice is adopted.

During the events preceding the war there had been much suspicion, but communication had been kept up.

---

11. post τοῖς add. τε ABEF

NOTES

Page 1.

1. **Θουκυδίδης κτλ.**—a formal method of opening, after the manner of the gnomic poets, not due, as Bloomfield imagined, to 'the modesty of our author.' Cf. Herod. init.; Intr. p. xv.

ξυνέγραψε—a characteristic word of Thuc., who is known to the ancient critics as ὁ συγγραφεύς, much as Homer is ὁ ποιητής. It denotes the bringing together in one work of many occurrences—*composing* in its etymological sense. (How some find a reference to the hunting up of materials is not clear.)

3. **ὡς ἐπολέμησαν**—'namely, how,' i.e. 'showing how they waged war.' Of course different from ὃν ἐ., which would be absurdly tautological. The aorist is called *complexive*.

4. **ἀρξάμενος (τοῦ ξυγγράψαι) κτλ.**—we are to understand that as soon as the war broke out Thuc. began to put down what occurred, and kept a sort of diary of the war.

εὐθὺς καθισταμένου—supply τοῦ πολέμου.

5. **ἐλπίσας**—'expecting.' On the relation of the participles here see Intr. p. xli. This first sentence is very characteristic of Thuc., in whose periods form is constantly subordinated to sense. O. Müller well says that Thuc. has two favourite forms of period, (*a*) the main predication, followed by clauses giving the circumstances and reasons, which may in turn be explained in similar clauses; and (*b*) the reasons, circumstances in participial and other clauses followed by the resulting fact or opinion, as in c. **2**, 2.

ἀξιολογώτατον τῶν π.—the illogical form of comparison, as in c. **10**, 3, cf. 'fairest of her daughters Eve': Tac. *Agric.* 34 *ceterorum fugacissimi*. It is frequent in Greek.

6. **τεκμαιρόμενος**—'inferring this,' adding the grounds of the ἐλπίς. These grounds are (1) ὅτι ἀκμάζοντες . ., (2) ὁρῶν . . Thus the clause with ὅτι is co-ordinate with a partic. of *cause*; cf. Xen. *Symp.* **8**, 11 τεκμαίρομαι τῇ καλοκἀγαθίᾳ καὶ ὅτι σε ὁρῶ.

7. **ἀκμάζοντές . . παρασκευῇ**—'at the height of their military power.' That ᾖσαν, not ἦσαν, is the true reading there cannot be a doubt; for ἰέναι ἐς in this pregnant use see L. & S.

8. **τὸ ἄλλο Ἑλληνικόν**—including the Greeks outside Greece proper. Cf. τὸ λῃστικόν, τὸ βαρβαρικόν, τὸ ξενικόν, and many others.

10. **καὶ διανοούμενον**—sc. ξυνίστασθαι, the ellipse of an infin. with διανοεῖσθαι being common, as in **124**, 3. The καί serves to bring διανοούμενον into connexion with ξυνιστάμενον; we should put 'actually' with τὸ μὲν εὐθύς. The Sicilian Greeks are a good example.

γάρ—as 'the movement' meant by κίνησις must be (1) the war itself, and (2) the unrest that preceded it, γάρ cannot introduce the reason of the expectation that the war would be important, but must be epexegetic.

12. **μέρει τινί**—'a considerable part,' as, for example, Thrace and Macedon. Supply ἐγένετο, 'affected.'

ὡς δὲ εἰπεῖν—qualifying πλεῖστον. Note that ὡς (ἔπος) εἰπεῖν never apologises for a metaphor, but always limits a sweeping or universal statement. Hence '(it extended, ἐγένετο), one might almost say, over the greatest part of mankind'; i.e. it affected perhaps a greater part of mankind than had been affected by any previous commotion. Of course the possible exception is the Persian wars.

(Whatever be the exact construction of μεγίστη δὴ . . ἀνθρώπων—and the words are variously interpreted—Thuc. over-estimates the importance of the war. If we supply μεγίστη δὴ ἐγένετο to μέρει τινί and ἐπὶ πλεῖστον, the exaggeration is extreme. ἐπὶ πλεῖστον is taken by Classen and others to mean 'the greatest part of the (known) world'; but this involves a very great exaggeration of a fact ascertainable; and it is unlikely that Thuc. would make such a sweeping statement. It looks also as if πλεῖστον, 'more than before,' were meant to be parallel to μεγίστη, 'greater than before.' The text has no appearance of being corrupt or interpolated.)

13. **τὰ πρὸ αὐτῶν**—'the events that preceded this disturbance (κίνησις).' The neut. αὐτά is frequently used by Thuc. with reference to the details of the subject he is dealing with.

(This phrase cannot refer to events that *immediately* preceded the war; for (*a*) *διὰ χρόνου πλῆθος* would then be absurd, (*b*) Thuc. himself gives an account of the fifty years preceding the war as a period well known, (*c*) the Persian wars could not be included in *οὐ μεγάλα νομίζω γενέσθαι κατὰ τοὺς πολέμους* (cf. c. **18**, 2). Thuc. must be thinking of the period of the Trojan war and of that between the Trojan war and the Persian war, i.e. to the end of the Tyrants. But the words are very inexact; cf. Intr. p. xx).

14. **τὰ ἔτι παλαίτερα**—events preceding the Trojan war.

15. **ἀδύνατα**—Thuc. frequently uses the neut. plur. of the *verbal* or of an adj. for the sing. where the subject is an infin. or a sentence. The use is mainly poetical.

τεκμηρίων—these 'evidences' are detailed in cc. **2–17**: (1) migrations were frequent; (2) there was no common name; (3) weakness by sea; (4) the expeditions by land were on a small scale and were confined to border-fighting; (5) the tyrants hampered Greece proper, and Persia hampered Ionia.

PAGE 2.

1. **ὧν** belongs to *πιστεῦσαι*, and is probably attracted from *ἅ*. Chambry quotes Soph. *O.T.* 646 *πίστευσον, Οἰδίπους, τάδε*, for the accus. with *πιστεύω*.

ἐπὶ μακρότατον σκοποῦντι—'by carrying my inquiry to the farthest limit (of the past).' *ἐπὶ μακρότατον* of *time* also in Herod. i. 171, in a similar connexion.

5. **οἰκουμένη**—this and the following participles are imperfect.

6. **οὖσαι**—sc. *φαίνονται.*

τὰ πρότερα—the adverbial accus. in plur. is common in Thuc., but is seldom found in other prose authors.

8. **βιαζόμενοι**—the pres. and imperf. of this verb in a passive sense are far less common in other prose authors than in Thuc.

ὑπό τινων αἰεὶ πλειόνων—what is noticeable here is that *αἰεί* ('from time to time') occurs with *τινων*, and not with *τῶν*, which—as the older critics note—is the usual form of expression.

9. **τῆς γὰρ ἐμπορίας κτλ.**—see note on p. **1** l. 6. The causes to which the readiness to migrate are ascribed are (1) absence of commerce and intercommunication: *τῆς γὰρ* . .

θαλάσσης: (2) low state of agriculture and absence of capital sunk in the land: *νεμόμενοί* **τε** . . *φυτεύοντες*: (3) absence of demand for anything beyond the necessaries of life, which could be procured anywhere: *τῆς* **τε** . . *ἐπικρατεῖν.*

ἐπιμιγνύντες—the mid. is used in the same sense, e.g. in c. **146**. At a period when the tribes of Greece regarded one another as enemies, it was impossible that *ἐπιμιξία* should exist, *ἐπιμιξία* being based upon treaties. In later times *ἐπιμιξία* terminated as soon as a state of war existed.

10. **διά**—the sea as the *medium* of intercourse.

11. **νεμόμενοι**—the word is used of *enjoyment of profits derived*, which may be combined with *occupation*. The following participles—*ἔχοντες*, *φυτεύοντες*—are circumstances explanatory of the degree of 'enjoyment' attained. (*νέμεσθαι ὡς τὸ πολὺ* **τὸ λαμβάνειν πρόσοδον** *παρὰ Θουκυδίδῃ*, Photius.)

τὰ αὑτῶν—what they had acquired by adverse possession.

12. **ὅσον**—i.e. *τοσοῦτον*, *ὅσον*, where *ὅσον* = *ὥστε*, and is assimilated to the adverbial accus. *τοσοῦτον.*

ἀποζῆν—this word occurs nowhere else in Attic, but is used by late writers (Lucian, Aelian, etc.), some at least of whom think it means 'to live poorly,' inferring the sense implied in this passage.

περιουσίαν κτλ.—had they accumulated stores for the purpose of barter, and had they planted trees, it would have been less easy to migrate.

13. **ἄδηλον ὄν**—accus. abs.

14. **ἐπελθὼν καὶ ἀτειχίστων ἅμα ὄ.**—(1) alternative explanations, seldom desirable, are here clearly called for; (2) taking *ἀτειχίστων ὄντων* first: the sense is, 'as they were without walls.' The simplest way is to suppose this *masc.* and dependent on *ἀφαιρήσεται*. This involves making *καὶ* . . *ἅμα* almost equivalent to *ἄλλως τε καί*: *καί*, we are told, does not = 'and,' but *καὶ* . . *ἅμα* = 'particularly,' as in **102**, 3 and elsewhere. But (3) this makes it impossible to explain why *τις* . . *ἄλλος*, which go together, are separated, because *ἐπελθὼν* . . *ὄντων* is not then *one* expression. (4) This objection *is diminished* if *καὶ* . . *ὄντων* is taken as a *parenthetical gen. abs.*, either (*a*) *masc.*, with *αὑτῶν* supplied, or (*b*) *neut.*, with subj. supplied from context, like *πλωιμωτέρων ὄντων* c. **7**. (5) The objection *disappears* if *καί* = 'and,' *ἐπελθὼν καὶ ἀ. ἅμα ὄντων* giving the two circumstances leading to loss—*ἀφαιρήσεται.* Though one circumstance

is *modal*—*ἐπελθών*—the other *causal*, it is like Thuc. to connect them by *καί*.

15. **ἀναγκαίου**—of what will just suffice, as in *necessarius cibus*. *ἀναγκαῖος* is frequently *fem.* in Plato. *βίαιος* and *βέβαιος* always have two terminations in Thuc.

16. **πανταχοῦ**—'anywhere.' The sense *any* frequently belongs to *πᾶς* and words from it.

17. **δι' αὐτό**—'accordingly'; Thuc. often uses *αὐτό* (-*ά*) in reference to a previous statement.

μεγέθει—of the number of inhabitants, as in c. **10**.

18. **παρασκευῇ**—naval and military resources, as distinct from *κατασκευή*, the external adornment of a city.

19. **ἡ ἀρίστη**—cf. *τῆς γῆς οὐ πολλὴν ἔτεμον* vi. **7**. The attraction is most common with *πολύς*, but is fairly frequent with other adjectives.

20. **νῦν . . καλουμένη** belongs to both nouns. In early times the districts had no general name.

22. **'Αρκαδίας**—the exemption was due to the isolated character of Arcadia, the consequence of its mountains. *ἄρκτος*, 'Bear-land'; cf. *ἄρκειος*. The Arcadians were unaffected by the Dorian migration. They prided themselves on being autochthones (cf. Xen. *Hell.* VII. i. 23), and on their primeval antiquity (cf. L. & S. under *προσέληνος*).

κράτιστα—'best,' the regular meaning of *κράτιστος* when applied to *land*.

23. **ἀρετήν**—'fertility.' When Greece was in the village stage, (1) the inhabitants of some districts grew (comparatively) wealthy, and as a consequence there were disputes between the 'haves' and 'have-nots'; (2) these fertile districts excited the cupidity of other clans.

25. **μᾶλλον**—more than communities whose land was not so fertile.

26. **γοῦν**—'at any rate' the immunity of Attica was due to its barrenness; it is therefore likely that the troubles of other districts were due to their fertility.

τοῦ ἐπὶ πλεῖστον, 'the remotest time.' *ἐπὶ πλεῖστον*, adverbial ('extending farthest back'), has the art. like *τὸ πρίν*, etc.

τὸ λεπτόγεων—(1) the constant use of neut. adj. or partic. for a subst. is a feature of Thuc.'s style; (2) the soil of

Attica is in general stony and dry. The Attic Plain is watered by the Ilissus and Cephisus, but in summer the former is almost dry and the latter "*μειοῦται τελέως*": the land yields a return only to diligent cultivation. Of course in these early times the land was not scientifically dealt with; and it is noteworthy, as bearing on Thuc.'s point, that it *looks* more barren than it is.

28. **παράδειγμα**—the meaning of this term in Greek rhetoric is not merely 'example,' but 'an example *used to support an argument*.'

τόδε—referring to the sentence that follows, *ἐκ γάρ κτλ.*

τοῦ λόγου—explained by *διά*, etc.

29. **διὰ τὰς μετοικίας κτλ.**—'that it was owing to the habit of settling elsewhere (to which I have referred) that *Greece* in other respects (besides *population and security*) had not advanced so fast (as Attica).' *μετοικίας* is used exactly as in Aesch. *Eum.* 1019, where the Furies refer to their *μετοικία* to and in Athens. 1. That *ἐκ γάρ κτλ.* explains *τόδε* is proved by the usage of Thuc. 2. *διὰ . . αὐξηθῆναι* is beset with difficulties. With the MS. reading *τὰς μετοικίας ἐς τὰ ἄλλα* three explanations have been proposed: (*a*) '*Attica* did not grow *in other respects so fast* as in population.' But this does not fall in with the general line of the argument. (*b*) '*Attica* through the presence of *μέτοικοι* advanced *much more* (*μὴ ὁμοίως*) in other respects.' But neither is this the argument, nor is there any proof that *μὴ ὁμοίως* can in such a connexion as this mean 'much more.' (*c*) With regard to the rendering given above, it is denied that *Greece* can be the subject of *αὐξηθῆναι*. But, if we examine c. 2 as a whole, this does not appear impossible. The chapter deals with the early condition of Greece in general—*ἡ νῦν Ἑλλὰς καλουμένη*—the smallness of the communities (*οὔτε μεγέθει πόλεων ἴσχυον*) and their weakness. To these conditions the very fertility of the soil contributed. Attica, which was barren, was an exception in both respects. It did not lose inhabitants by *στάσις*: it did not excite the cupidity of strangers. On the other hand, strangers settled in Attica because it offered security; and thus the population of Attica was still further increased, and it was able to colonise. These last facts lend further support to my general argument (*ὁ λόγος*), viz. that the weakness of the early Greeks in all respects is largely accounted for by the shifting nature of the population. *ἡ Ἑλλάς* is in the writer's mind throughout. *ἐς τὰ ἄλλα* is explained by many 'with reference to its other parts'; but it more naturally means 'in other respects than those points to

which I have specifically referred.' A striking example of this (*ex contrario*) is the colonising energy of Attica, the consequence of freedom from migration. Some take *ἐς τὰ ἄλλα* with *μετοικίας*—migrations to other parts; but *τά* is then wrong. Ullrich's emendation, according to which *τὰ ἄλλα*, 'other parts of Greece,' is subject of *αὐξηθῆναι*—see crit. n.—is generally accepted; but it is not absolutely necessary.

PAGE 3.

2. **πολέμῳ**—referring to *ὑπὸ ἀλλοφύλων ἐπεβουλεύοντο.*

3. **οἱ δυνατώτατοι**—limiting apposition to *οἱ ἐκπίπτοντες.* This kind of apposition is common in Thuc.—The most conspicuous instance is that of the Alcmaeonidae from Pylus.

ὡς βέβαιον ὄν—taken as (1) *accus. abs.*, with *ἀναχωρεῖν παρ' Ἀθηναίους* implied; (2) by Classen as governed by *παρά*, in a loose apposition to *Ἀθηναίους*. The second, though loose in grammar, gives a better sense.

4. **πολῖται γιγνόμενοι**—the imperf. partic. points to the many instances in which citizenship was bestowed. Of course this system of conferring civic rights belongs to a time when only the Eupatrids had any political power. They admitted new families freely. In later days, on the contrary, when Athens had attained power and the demos ruled, the Ecclesia was very jealous of the citizenship. Yet this welcome of political exiles remained an honourable tradition, as we see from the plays of Euripides.

εὐθὺς ἀπὸ παλαιοῦ with *ἐποίησαν*, but *εὐθύς* belongs to *ἀπὸ π.*, being equivalent to *ἀρξάμενοι εὐθύς*: cf. c. **146** and **142, 7.**

7. **ἐξέπεμψαν**—sc. *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.* The colonising activity of Attica is supposed to have begun in the eleventh cent. B.C.

9. **δηλοῖ**—second proof of weakness, viz. lack of communication.

τῶν παλαιῶν—*neut.*, like *τὰ πρὸ αὐτῶν καὶ τὰ ἔτι παλαίτερα* in c. **2.** Here *τὰ παλαιά* is explained to mean *τὰ πρὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν.* The lit. trans. is 'insignificance in our early history.'

11. **πρότερον**—this merely repeats the sense of *πρό*, as in *οὐ πρότερον . . πρίν κτλ.*

12. **δοκεῖ δέ μοι**—(1) at first parenthetical, afterwards (2) *δοκεῖ ἡ ἐπίκλησις οὐδὲ εἶναι*, (3) *δοκεῖ ἄλλα* (*nom.*) . .

παρέχεσθαι, (4) δοκεῖ Ἕλληνας καλεῖσθαι, (5) ? parenthetical, before ἐδύνατο. When a verb can take more than one construction, Thuc. sometimes combines alternative constructions in the same sentence *without repeating the verb.*

13. **τὰ πρὸ Ἕλληνος**—*adv. accus.*, as τὰ πρότερα c. **2**, τὰ ἐν τῇ εἰρήνῃ iii. **54**, 9. Hellen was son of Deucalion and Pyrrha; and Hellenes from Phthiotis accompanied Achilles to Troy. How the name came to be extended to all the Greeks is unknown.

14. **καὶ πάνυ**—emphasised by being separated from εἶναι. Cf. Xen. *Anab* i. **5** καὶ μάλα κατὰ πρανοῦς γηλόφου, Demosth. **5**, 15 καὶ πάνυ φησί τις αὐτοὺς ἀναισθήτους εἶναι, and so with οὐ (μή) πάνυ not unfrequently. We should rather expect οὐ πάνυ μοι δοκεῖ οὐδ' εἶναι.

εἶναι—this and the infins. that follow are imperfect.

15. **κατὰ ἔθνη**—distributive. This forms subject to παρέχεσθαι = 'various tribes,' ἄλλα τε καὶ τὸ Π., 'among others the P. tribe,' being in apposition to κ. ἔθνη. Adverbial phrases are frequent in Thuc. as equivalent of a case of a subst.: as in vi. **39** ταῦτα καὶ κατὰ μέρη καὶ ξύμπαντα.

16. **τὸ Πελασγικόν**—a tribe of aborigines, whom Homer speaks of as dwelling in Asia Minor and Crete as well as in Greece. For the facts and theories about them see Abbott, *Hist. Greece* i. p. 27 fol. "When the Pelasgi became established [in literature] as an ancient tribe, those nations which laid claim to great antiquity, as the Athenians and Arcadians, became Pelasgians." (This is enough to know.)

ἐπὶ πλεῖστον—this belongs to τὸ Πελασγικόν, meaning that the name of the P. was *more widely extended* than that of any other tribe.

17. **παρέχεσθαι**—sc. 'to the country.'

τῶν παίδων—Aeolus, Dorus, and Xuthus.

18. **ἰσχυσάντων**—ingressive aor., 'having become mighty.'

19. **ἐπαγομένων**—sc. τινῶν.

ἐπ' ὠφελίᾳ—'to aid them.' ὠφελία often = βοήθεια; cf. p. 64 l. 21.

20. **καθ' ἑκάστους**—subject of καλεῖσθαι: 'the several tribes more and more (ἤδη μᾶλλον) began to be called Hellenes in consequence of their intercourse' (with the Hellenes).

21. **πολλοῦ χρόνου**—*time within which* (partitive), less commonly found in positive sentences.

22. [**ἐδύνατο**]—sc. τὸ καλεῖσθαι Ἕλληνας. Shil. quotes Eur. *Phoen.* 12 καλοῦσι δ' Ἰοκάστην με, τοῦτο γὰρ πατὴρ | ἔθετο. The ἐδύνατο is probably spurious, because, though the constrn. of δοκεῖ shifts (see on l. 12), the two clauses καθ' ἑκάστους μὲν . . οὐ μέντοι should have the same form, just as τὰ μὲν . κατὰ ἔθνη δέ have. Even if the constrn. were again changed here, we should probably have ἐξενίκησε.

25. **ὠνόμασεν**—sc. Ἕλληνας.

οὐδ' ἄλλους—i.e. Hellas in Homer is Phthiotis, B 684 It has been pointed out that in α 344, δ 726, 816, ο 80 Ἑλλάς with Ἄργος denotes Greece in general. The lines are perhaps spurious.

27. **τὰ ἔπη**—'the poems.'

28. **ἀνακαλεῖ**—'distinguishes them as.' ἀνακαλῶ is 'call by a distinctive, official name.'

οὐ μὴν οὐδέ—'nor even'; οὐ μὴν ἀλλά = 'not but what.'

PAGE 4.

1. **βαρβάρους εἴρηκε**—'mentioned barbarians, because not yet had the Hellenes either been distinguished under one name in opposition' (to them). There is a difficulty as to the construction of ἀντίπαλον. (1) Eustathius, followed by Stahl and Steup, made it agree with ὄνομα, despite the order; and the adj. is occasionally separated by a prep. from its subst.; (2) Classen thought it an adverb like τοὐναντίον: the absence of art. is one reason against this; (3) Böhme made it internal accus. to ἀποκεκρίσθαι, 'to have undergone an opposing separation,' and Krüger favours this; (4) Mr. Forbes says it is in apposition to Ἕλληνας, which means 'the word Greeks.' But should we not even so require ἀντιπάλους or Ἕλληνες?—The edd. note that Thuc. neglects the epithet βαρβαρόφωνοι, of the Carians, in *Il.* ii. 867. But this simply means 'speaking an unknown tongue,' and the statement of Thuc. is substantially correct. The Greeks could not be conscious that they were a *separate* people before they were conscious that they were *one* people.

3. **δ' οὖν**—resuming after the digression of which § 3 consists.

οἱ . . ὡς ἕκαστοι . . κληθέντες—the main subject is οἱ Ἕλληνες κληθέντες, 'those who came to be called H.' This is divided into (*a*) ὡς ἕκαστοι κατὰ πόλεις τε ὅσοι ἀ. ξυνίεσαν, referring to *καθ' ἐκάστους μὲν ἤδη . . Ἕλληνας* § 2; (*b*) *καὶ ξύμπαντες ὕστερον*, referring to *οὐ μέντοι . . ἅπασιν ἐκνικῆσαι.* In (*a*) *τε*=*both* is misplaced, the irregularity being explained by the fact that *κατὰ . . ξυνιέσαν* is added to *ὡς ἔκαστοι* as an afterthought. Possibly, however, *τε*=*and*, but it is hard to see any distinction between *ὡς ἔκαστοι* and *κατὰ π.* The sentence is overloaded, since *ὕστερον*, i.e. *long after the Trojan War* (cf. § 3), is combined with a statement of what happened *πρὸ τῶν Τρωικῶν.* Observe also that this apparent recapitulation (*οἱ δ' οὖν κτλ.*) does not agree entirely with the statements made in § 2, where nothing is said about a common language. Thuc., as others have noticed, does not seem to have a clear view of the matter.

8. The MS. *ξυνῆλθον* will not do: *ἐξέρχομαι, ἔξειμι* with accus. are not rare in Attic prose in a military sense; but *ἔρχομαι, εἶμι* are not used so.

9. **Μίνως γάρ**—from this point to c. **8** Thuc. deals with the gradual growth of maritime enterprise, and the 'barbarian character of the early Greeks.' For Minos see Abbott, *Hist. Greece* i. p. 122.

παλαίτατος—'was the first to.' This does not belong to *τῶν Κυκλάδων . . ἐγένετο*, and perhaps not to *τῆς νῦν . . ἐκράτησε.*

10. **τῆς . . θαλάσσης**—this may depend on *ἐπὶ πλεῖστον*, or on *ἐκράτησε.*

12. **ἦρξε**—'became ruler.'

13. **πρῶτος**—later the Athenians colonised the islands, and after that an Athenian would be honoured as *οἰκιστής.* See c. **12**, 4.

15. **ἐγκαταστήσας**—this partic. is of course not antecedent in time to the main verb *ἐγένετο.* It is aor. merely because it is the explanation *how ἐγένετο οἰκιστής*, the partic. being equivalent to *καί*+aor. ind. (This use of the aor. partic. in Thuc. disposes of the passages discussed by Mr. Forbes, *Thuc.* i. p. 142.)

ὡς εἰκός—'as was natural' (in one who ruled the sea).

16. **καθῄρει**—used of destroying, putting an end to a power, as in c. **16**, 1.

17. **τοῦ . . ἰέναι**—*purpose*, generally with *μή.* Tac. imitates this in *An.* ii. 59 *Aegyptum proficiscitur cognoscendae antiquitatis*, etc.

21. **ἐπ'**—'to,' *not* 'against.'

23. **οὐ τῶν ἀδυνατωτάτων**=*τῶν δυνατωτάτων.*

κέρδους ἕνεκα—a frequent phrase. Notice the place of *ἕνεκα*, which is usual when it applies to two nouns, as e.g. Antiphon 6, 7 *διαβολῆς ἕνεκα καὶ ἀπάτης*, Lys. 32, 10 *καὶ τῆς ἀδελφῆς ἕνεκα καὶ σφῶν αὐτῶν.* But the rule is not absolute.

24. **τοῖς ἀσθενέσι τροφῆς**—cf. Demosth. i. § 22 *τὰ τῆς τροφῆς τοῖς ξένοις.* *ἀσθενεῖς*=‘weak.’

25. **πόλεσιν ἀτειχίστοις**—i.e. village communities. We cannot help thinking of the great aphorism in vii. 77, 7 *ἄνδρες γὰρ πόλις καὶ οὐ τείχη.*

27. **βίου**—‘livelihood.’ **ἐποιοῦντο** = ‘would get,’ a sense more familiar in the corresponding passive forms, *ὁ βίος ἐγίγνετο αὐτοῖς.*

ἐποιοῦντο—see L. & S. A. II. 2.

ἔχοντος—synonymous with **φέροντος**: ii. 37, 3 (*νόμων*) *ὅσοι αἰσχύνην φέρουσι*, ib. 41, 3 *τῷ πολεμίῳ ἀγανάκτησιν ἔχει.*

PAGE 5.

2. **δηλοῦσι**—i.e. show the truth of the preceding statements: there is even in the present day evidence for what I have said.

τῶν ἠπειρωτῶν τινες—i.e. those dwelling in the coast towns of the mainland.

3. **καλῶς**—‘cleverly,’ as often in *καλῶς λέγειν.*

τοῦτο δρᾶν—a regular expression for referring to a previous verb.

4. **οἱ παλαιοί**—sc. *δηλοῦσι.*

τὰς πύστεις . . ἐρωτῶντες—lit. ‘everywhere agreeing in putting the stock question to strangers who come by sea, “are you pirates?” thus showing that the persons addressed were not accustomed to disown the occupation, and that those who made it their business to know did not censure it.’ Of ‘the old poets’ Homer is one (*Od.* iii. 71 and ix. 252); and there is the *Hymn to Apollo* l. 452; but of course Thuc. knew other passages. The wording of the sentence has been questioned; but Thuc. seems to have had in mind *ἡ πύστις τῶν καταπλεόντων ἐστὶν εἰ λῃσταί εἰσιν.* The *poets* are said to ask the question: for the characters are the mouthpiece of the poet.

6. **οὔτε . . τε** frequently correspond, as in Lat. *neque . . et.*

πυνθάνονται . . ἐπιμελὲς εἴη—the forms of the *recta* and *obliqua* are combined, as frequently in Xen. = *ὧν πυνθανόμεθα . . οἷς ἂν ἐπιμελὲς ᾖ.* It expresses the thought of the poets. (Others seem to consider *πυνθάνονται* as *hist. pres.* and *εἴη* as pure *iterative* opt.)

8. **καὶ κατ' ἤπειρον**—i.e. they not only carried on piracy at sea, but plundered one another on land as well. *κατ' ἤ.* = *κατὰ γῆν.* That Thuc. is thinking here of the towns near the coast is shown by c. 7 § 5 *αἱ δὲ παλαιαὶ (πόλεις) διὰ τὴν λῃστείαν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης ᾠκίσθησαν.*

10. **τῷ παλαιῷ τρόπῳ**—i.e. *κατὰ κώμας οἰκούμενα καὶ ἁρπαζόμενα.*

περί—'in the parts about.' The names of the people are used by Thuc. indifferently with the *place*-names.

12. **τε**—'and so.'

13. **σιδηροφορεῖσθαι**—below we have the act.: the mid. means 'to provide one's self with, see that one has.' Such compounds of *φορῶ* (cf. *κανηφορῶ, χρυσοφορῶ*) are not ordinarily used in mid.; but cf. Arist. *Pol.* 1268 b.

16. **οἰκήσεις**—'settlements,' the *πόλεις* of c. **5**, **1**.

17. **(διὰ τὰς) . . ἐφόδους**—'their hazardous intercourse.'

ξυνήθη κτλ. = *ξυνήθως ἐδιῃτῶντο.*

19. **ταῦτα . . ἔτι οὕτω νεμόμενα**—'the fact that in these parts of Greece men still live in this way.' This predicative use of the partic. is less common in Gk. than in Lat. (see *M. T.* 829 *b*). It is most often found with prepositions, and especially in phrases indicating *time*, with *μετά, ἐπί, ἁμά.* With certain well-defined exceptions, it does not occur unless the noun and verb yield sense without the partic.; i.e. the partic. was felt to be separate from the noun.

20. **ἐς πάντας ὁμοίων**—lit. 'extending in similar form to all,' like *ἐς ὀλίγους οἰκεῖν* in ii. **37**, 1. The substitution of the noun *διαιτημάτων* for the verb inf. *τοῦ . . διαιτᾶσθαι* with suitable constrn. is characteristic of the old style.

21. **ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι**—the undoubted exx. of this idiom in Thuc. are, besides this place (where Prof. Tucker wrongly says the evidence favours *πρώτοις*), iii. **82**, 1 (*στάσις*) *ἐν τοῖς πρώτη ἐγένετο*: vii. **24**, 3 *μέγιστον καὶ ἐν τοῖς πρῶτον*: ib. **71**, 3 *ἐν τοῖς χαλεπώτατα*: viii. **90**, 1 *ἐν τοῖς μάλιστα.* In vii. **19**, 4

the MSS. give ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις (not πρῶτοι) : ib. 27, ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις (not πρῶτον or πρώτη) : in viii. 89 ἐν τοῖς πρώτοις (not πρῶτοι). Pre-eminence is not necessarily implied in any example, and Herbst is perhaps right in saying that prominence only is meant. If so, it may be that the *nom.* is due only to attraction to the subject ; the principle being naturally extended to the adverb.

22. **ἀνειμένῃ τῇ διαίτῃ**—dat. of manner.

24. **αὐτοῖς**—ethic dat., very common in Thuc. where the gen. might be used.

25. **εὐδαιμόνων**—in the popular meaning.

διὰ τὸ ἁβροδίαιτον—with φοροῦντες. For the long linen (Ionian) χιτών worn by Ionians, Carians, Lydians see Gardner and Jevons, *Gk. Ant.* p. 49. Cf. Aesch. *Persae* 41 ἁβροδιαίτων δ' ἕπεται Λυδῶν ὄχλος. After the Persian wars the short (Dorian) χιτών of wool was substituted for it.

οὐ πολὺς χρόνος ἐπειδὴ—'no long time ago.' ἀφ' οὗ, ἐξ οὗ, ἐπεί, ὡς, ὅτε are all found in such phrases.

27. **χρυσῶν τεττίγων** seem to be pins with figures of grasshoppers at the end. Several might be used, apparently, for one κρώβυλος, like hairpins. Helbig, however, thinks that metal spiral ornaments through which the 'tail' of the hair was passed are meant, and Studniczka supports this view ; but it does not seem probable. The κρώβυλος—which doubtless took different forms—is perhaps to be recognised on ancient monuments, since Xen. *Anab.* v. iv. 13 speaks of leather helmets adorned with a κρώβυλος and resembling a tiara (the various forms of which are well known). εἴρω, twist, favours 'coil' ; but, if the pins had a bend in them, we can understand ἔνερσις. (The v.l. ἐν ἔρσει is prob. a false division like ἐν τομῇ for ἐντομῇ, c. 93, 5.) Cf. Aristoph. *Eq.* 1325, *Nub.* 984.

28. **ἀφ' οὗ**—'from this circumstance.' It is likely that Thuc. is mistaken in saying that the Athenians carried the fashion to Asia Minor, and that it spread rather from the Ionians (Carians, Lydians) to the Athenians. Cf. Herod. v. 88.

PAGE 6.

1. **ἐπὶ πολύ**—*temporal.*

μετρίᾳ—this may mean that the Dorians too for a time had worn the 'Ionian' dress ; but more probably Thuc. in μετρίᾳ and ἐς τὸν νῦν τρόπον thought rather of the Athenians, and meant merely that the Spartans originated the 'Dorian' χιτών.

4. **ἰσοδίαιτοι** with *πρὸς τοὺς πολλούς.* *τὰ μείζω*, which is unusual for *τὰ πλείω*, is thought to refer to the fact that *land* was the sole form of wealth in early Sparta.

6. **ἐς τὸ φανερὸν ἀποδύντες**—*ἐς τὸ φ.* is a standing phrase for 'openly,' 'in public,' with verbs of motion, or suggestive of motion. The simplest form of phrase is such as *ἐς τὸ φ. ἐνεγκεῖν* (Hyperid. I. v. 3), but Thuc., as so often, strains the use of the prep.

λίπα—'with oil,' frequent in Homer. It is generally explained as *instrumental* case, but K. W. Krüger calls it *internal accus.*

μετὰ τοῦ—in company with, i.e. 'when they . .,' as iii. **59**, 3 *βίου κίνδυνος ἐγγὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ* (sc. *τοῦ τελευτᾶν λόγου*).

7. **ἠλείψαντο**—*reflexive* mid. like *λούομαι*, *ὁπλίζομαι*, and other words of the toilet.

8. **διαζώματα**—*Il.* **23**, 683 *ζῶμα δέ οἱ πρῶτον παρακάββαλεν.*

10. **πέπαυται**—sc. *τὸ διαζώματα ἔχοντας ἀγωνίζεσθαι.*

The order is *ἔτι δὲ καὶ νῦν ἐν τοῖς β. ἔστιν οἷς* (=*ἐνίοις*), *καὶ μάλιστα* (*ἐν*) *τοῖς Ἀσιανοῖς.* In the *nom.* plur. *always εἰσὶν οἵ, αἵ*; in *oblique* cases *always ἔστιν ὧν* etc. in Thuc., unless words intervene, as in vii. **25** *ἦσαν τῶν σταυρῶν οὕς.*

12. **ἆθλα τίθεται καί**=*ἄθλων τιθεμένων.*

13. **πολλὰ . . ὁμοιότροπα**—internal accus. to *διαιτώμενον.*

16. **ὅσαι μέν κτλ.**—"This clause (down to *ἕκαστοι ἰσχύος*) is really subordinate to *αἱ δὲ παλαιαί κτλ.* 'Whereas the most recent cities,' etc.," Forbes.

17. **πλωιμωτέρων ὄντων**—'when navigation was easier,' *impers. gen. abs.* corresponding to *πλωιμώτερα ἐγένετο* **8**, 2. It is a question whether *περιουσίας . . ἔχουσαι* goes closely with *πλωιμωτέρων ὄντων*, so that *καί* joins *νεώτατα* to *ἔχουσαι*, or belongs to *ἐκτίζοντο*: c. **8** *καταστάντος τοῦ Μίνω ναυτικοῦ πλωιμώτερα ἐγένετο* (i.e. as early as Minos) favours the former; but c. **8** § 3 seems to show that Thuc. uses *νεώτατα* here vaguely of cities founded since Minos purged the seas.

20. **ἀπελάμβανον**—'occupied,' cutting them off from the mainland with walls. The change of subject from the place-names to their inhabitants is common, e.g. vi. **48**; **74**, 1; **75**, 2; **88**, 8; **94**, 1.

21. **ἕκαστοι**—in this place because it goes closely with *πρὸς τοὺς προσοίκους.* On the order of *ἕνεκα* see **5**, 1.

22. **ἐπὶ πολύ**—*temporal.*

23. On *ἀντίσχουσαν* (=*διὰ τὸ τὴν λ. ἀντίσχειν*) see **6**, 2 l. 19.

24. **καὶ ἐν**—the art. not repeated, as often in Thuc. (**6**, 1), even when the two members are contrasted.

25. **ἔφερον**—sc. *οἱ λῃστεύοντες.* They plundered not only one another but those who, though not sea-farers, lived on the coasts (=*παραθαλάσσιοι ἦσαν*).

PAGE 7.

1. **οἱ νησιῶται**—the island *barbarians* were pirates *οὐχ ἧσσον ἢ οἱ Ἕλληνες.*

3. **ᾤκησαν**—previous to the time of Minos.

Δήλου—in 426 B.C. ; iii. **104**. The 'proof' applies only to the Carians, whence it may be inferred that the presence of Phoenicians in the islands was questioned by none.

6. **ὑπὲρ ἡμισύ**—subject, =*πλείους τῶν ἡμίσεων* (though of course it might be taken as adverbial).

7. **τῇ σκευῇ τῶν ὅπλων**—lit. 'their equipment (consisting) of arms,' *not* 'the style of their arms.'

9. Here Thuc. resumes from c. **4**.

πλωιμώτερα ἐγένετο—the neut. plur. as in **7**, 1.

10. **ἐκ τῶν νήσων**—*ἐκ* for *ἐν* by (the regular method of) attraction to the verb.

11. **ὅτεπερ**—'namely, when,' referring back to c. **4**.

12. **οἱ παρὰ θάλασσαν**—cf. *οἱ παρ' ἔπαλξιν* ii. **13**, 5, *παρά with dat.* not being used of *inanimates* except when *persons* are clearly implied.

15. **τείχη περιεβάλλοντο**—referring to cities already in existence, but hitherto without walls : hence not as in c. **7**.

ὡς πλουσιώτεροι ἑαυτῶν γ.—the omission of *αὐτοί* in this idiom is rare : 'as was natural, since they were now growing wealthier than they had been hitherto.'

16. **γάρ** refers to *βεβαιότερον ᾤκουν.* The double *τε* presents the same process under two different aspects.

18. **δουλείαν**—'dependence,' as often ; so with *δουλεύειν.* The weaker states became tributaries of the stronger.

περιουσίας ἔχοντες—usually rendered 'because they had wealth at their command' and used it to extend their power ;

but more probably, 'having funds in hand' and being anxious to increase them. The more the funds increased, the more eager would they be to increase them still further.

20. **ἐν τούτῳ . . ὄντες**—'when they had now advanced to this condition,' i.e. navigated the seas and were grown richer.

21. **ὕστερον χρόνῳ**—'in course of time.'

22. **᾽Α. τέ μοι δοκεῖ**—'and so it seems to me that it was because,' etc.

23. **οὐ τοσοῦτον** (*ὅσον προύχων*) with *ἄγων*, 'not so much because he was leader of . ., they being bound by their oaths to T.' Tyndareus, Helen's supposed father, made her suitors swear to protect the rights of that one whom she should choose.

26. Thuc. supports his view by reference to the origin of the kingship in Atreus' house.

27. **Πελοποννησίων**—*masc.*, with *οἱ*, 'those of the Pel. who have received the truest account by tradition.' For the order of the gen. edd. compare c. **48**, 4; **126**, 11. It is supposed that Thuc. means the Argives, whose legends the Lesbian historian Hellanicus related. A fragment of H. gives the story here referred to.

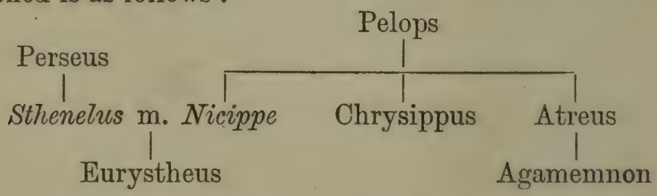
Page 8.

3. **τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν . . σχεῖν**—lit. 'secured the naming of the country after himself, though a stranger.'

ἔπηλυν—there is no authority for the form *ἐπηλύτης* in Attic. The passage in Xen. *Oec.* cited in L. & S. is corrupt.

4. **μείζω**—*neut. plur.*; **ξυνενεχθῆναι**, 'fell to the lot of,' as often in Herod.; after Thuc. not found in Attic.

5. **Εὐρυσθέως μέν κτλ.**—the relationship of the persons mentioned is as follows:—



ἐν τῇ ᾽Αττικῇ—according to the story, Eurystheus was killed in the Megarid (Euripides represents him as taken prisoner) when at war with Demophon, king of Athens, from whom he had demanded the surrender of the Heraclidae. The Megarid was then part of Attica.

7. **καὶ ἐπιτρέψαντος Εὐ.** — there is parataxis here for *Ἀτρεῖ δὲ μητρὸς ἀδελφῷ ὄντι ἐπιτρέψαντος.*

10. **Χρυσίππου**—Atreus and Thyestes conspired and murdered Ch. their half-brother.

12. **καὶ . . παραλαβεῖν**—co-ordinate with *ἔτι μείζω ξυνενεχθῆναι . . Ἀτρεῖ.*

13. **καὶ ἅμα** —-the *καί* joins *δοκοῦντα* to *βουλομένων.*

δυνατόν—i.e. in point of wealth.

17. **ἅ**—the wealth and power of the two families.

18. **καὶ ναυτικῷ**—the MSS. give *καὶ ναυτικῷ τε*, and two explanations are suggested: (1) *τε*=*too*, Shilleto; and (2) *τε*=*and*, while *καί* emphasises *ναυτικῷ*. vi. **44** *καὶ πρός τε τοὺς Ῥηγίνους*, viii. **68**, 2 *καὶ αὐτός τε*, ib. **76**, 5 *καὶ ἑαυτούς τε* give rise to a similar question. The use of *τε* is supported by examples in Herod. and tragedy; but the MS. variants and certain examples of corruption in the case of *τε* are so numerous that it is very doubtful if the passages can be relied on. On the whole *καὶ . . δέ*=*and moreover* is more probable.

19. **ἰσχύσας**—*ingressive.*

20. **οὐ . . τὸ πλέον ἤ**=*ἧσσον ἤ.*

χάριτι . . φόβῳ — for the contrast cf. Demosth. 20 § 16 *μείζων ὁ τοῦ μέλλοντος φόβος τῆς παρούσης χάριτος*, but there it is the fear and good-will *felt*; here it is the feelings *inspired.*

21. **φαίνεται γάρ**—the passages referred to are *Il.* ii. 576 *τῶν ἑκατὸν νεῶν ἦρχε κρείων Ἀγαμέμνων*, and ii. 610 ff. *αὐτὸς γάρ σφιν δῶκεν ἄναξ ἀνδρῶν Ἀγαμέμνων | νῆας*, and so on.

23. **ὡς . . τοῦτο**—Shilleto refers to Plat. *Theaet.* 193 D *ὃ ἐν τοῖς πρόσθεν οὕτως ἔλεγον* for a similar redundancy.

τῳ—'in any one's opinion.' To *τεκμηριῶσαι* supply *τοῦτο*: it is only with ref. to the details that Thuc. suggests a doubt.

24. **ἐν τοῦ σκήπτρου τῇ παραδόσει**—in the passage where the sceptre of Agamemnon is said to have been transmitted through his family; *Il.* ii. 101 ff. For this method of referring to passages in times before the division into books, etc. was made cf. c. **10**, 4; St. Mark xii. 26 *ἐπὶ τῆς βάτου*; Ep. Rom. xi. 2.

26. **οὐκ ἂν . . ἐκράτει**—'he would not have been ruler' (as

he was). Classen's version, 'he would not be (in the *Iliad*) ruler,' is less likely.

27. **οὐκ ἂν εἶεν**—*M.T.* § 238.

PAGE 9.

2. **καὶ ταύτῃ τῇ στρατείᾳ**—i.e. this expedition itself was not on a very large scale: all the more insignificant must have been those undertakings that preceded it.

4. **ὅτι μέν**—lit. 'that M. was a small place, or if any of the towns of those days seems now insignificant—(this) could not be considered a valid argument for refusing to believe that,' etc. (1) The clauses introduced by *ὅτι* and *εἰ* form the object to *χρώμενος*. (2) The *μέν* is not regularly answered, but is resumed in *οὐκ οὖν ἀπιστεῖν χρή* (§ 3) after a long parenthesis. (3) *ἦν* may mean 'was before its destruction,' which is said by later writers to have occurred in 468 B.C. (there is no sufficient ground for doubting the statement). This is supported by *νῦν δοκεῖ* which refers to towns still in existence. Or it may be 'was in heroic times,' and this is supported by *τότε*. But, whichever be meant, the argument is not affected. The simple explanation of the insignificance of Mycenae—now of prime importance to the archaeologist—is that the only part that could be called 'city' was the acropolis, and that was occupied by the castle of the chief. The rest of the settlement consisted of the villages of the clans; and there is no sign that in historic times the villages ever gave way to a city. Thuc. represents the fact correctly.

9. **λόγος κατέχει**—*fama obtinet*; 'tradition affirms.'

Λακεδαιμονίων γάρ—there were no signs of magnificence about Sparta until after the triumphs of Lysander. Even then, its appearance, remote from the world and unfortified, must have been comparatively insignificant. It does not seem clear that Thuc. wrote this passage before 404 B.C.

11. **κατασκευῆς**—*κ.* includes everything that makes a place habitable and usable. Here 'buildings.'

13. **πρός**—'in comparison with.'

14. **τῶν πέντε τὰς δύο μ.**—'two-fifths.' ('Two of the five divisions' is, as Mr. Forbes remarks, wrong.) Of course Messenia is included in Laconia. Notice the way in which fractions are expressed. The gen. is omitted when the *denominator* is one higher than the *numerator*—as *τὰ τρία μέρη* = $\frac{3}{4}$.

15. **τῆς ξυμπάσης**—roughly speaking. In ii. 9 Thuc. ex-

pressly notes that Argos was not under the leadership of Sparta. But the omission here is of no importance, because we do not want an exact statement, but a general account of the power of Sparta.

16. **τῶν ἔξω ξ.**—'their allies beyond P., who are many.'

17. **πόλεως**—for *τῆς πόλεως*, 'since the city was not compactly built.' For the omission of art. Steup compares iv. **18**, 3 and viii. **95**, 2. (Mr. Forbes's rendering 'when a city is not built continuously' is disproved by the fact that *ἡ δύναμις Λακεδαιμονίων*—and not *the* power of *any* city—must be supplied to *φαίνοιτ' ἄν*. Herbst's view that *πόλεως* is *predicative*—'since it has not been brought together into a compact city'—is inconsistent with *Λακεδαιμονίων ἡ πόλις* above.)

18. **κατασκευαῖς**—the plur. in concrete sense, as in ii. **65**, 2.

21. **διπλασίαν . . ἤ**—these compds. are constructed as comparatives: *πολλαπλάσιοι τῶν ἐναντίων* iv. **94**; *πολλαπλάσιοι ἢ ἦλθον* ib. **127**; *διπλάσια δοῦναι ἢ ἄλλῳ τινί* Lysias **19**.

22. **εἰκάζεσθαι** depends on *οἶμαι*.

ἀπὸ τῆς φ. ὄψεως—*not* 'from the notable or striking appearance' (Forbes), but 'from the *mere* (external) appearance.' *φανερός* is, as usual, what is seen, and *ὄψις* is the appearance *in contrast with the reality*, as in vi. **31** *τῇ ὄψει ἀνεθάρσουν* (where my rendering 'by the sight' is also wrong).

26. **μεγίστην μὲν γ.**—'proved, it is true.' **δέ**—'and yet.' For *τῶν πρὸ αὐτῆς* cf. **1**, 1.

λειπομένην with gen. as vi. **72** *οὐδενὸς λειπόμενος*.

PAGE 10.

1. **ἣν**—rel. to *στρατείαν*. According to the regular principle in Greek, the following clause, to which the nom. is supplied from *ἥν*, is without the rel. In the second clause the rel. is often replaced by the required case of *αὐτός* or *οὗτος*—ii. **4**, 5, *ὃ ἦν τοῦ τείχους καὶ αἱ θύραι ἀνεῳγμέναι ἔτυχον αὐτοῦ.* vii. **29**, 5 *ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον οἱ παῖδες εἰσεληλυθότες.* It is the repetition of the rel. that is unusual, as in vi. **4**, 3 *τὸ χωρίον οὗ νῦν ἡ πόλις ἐστὶ καὶ ὃ πρῶτον ἐτειχίσθη.* If, however, the first clause is neg. and the second pos., the rel. must be repeated, as in ii. **43**, 2 *οὐκ ἐν ᾧ κεῖνται μᾶλλον, ἀλλ' ἐν ᾧ ἡ δόξα καταλείπεται.* The same omission or substitution is frequent in Lat., as Liv. xxiii. 8 *cum* quo *steterat nec* cum *patria majestas sententia deputerat.* In Engl. cf. Hooker, *Eccles. Pol.* '*Whom* though to know be life, and joy to make mention of *His* name.'

Johnson, *Tour in Heb.* 'we treated her with great respect, *which* she received as customary, and was neither elated *by it*, nor confused.' Macaulay, *Warren Hastings* '*To whom* she seemed to listen, but did not hear *them*.'

ἐπὶ τὸ μεῖζον κοσμῆσαι—'exaggerate by using his fancy.'

3. **ἐνδεεστέρα**—'comparatively insignificant.'

πεποίηκε γάρ—'out of a fleet of 1200 ships the poet has described those of the B. as carrying 120 men (*ἐν δὲ ἑκάστῃ | κοῦροι Βοιωτῶν ἑκατὸν καὶ εἴκοσι βαῖνον Il.* ii. 510), and those of Ph. as carrying 50 (*ἐρέται δ' ἐν ἑκάστῃ πεντήκοντα | ἐμβέβασαν, τόξων εὖ εἰδότες ἶφι μάχεσθαι* ib. 719), specifying the largest and the smallest.' **ἀνδρῶν** is gen. of measure, as in *τεῖχος ἑπτὰ σταδίων*, almost confined to expressions of magnitude. The absence of a second art. with *ἐλαχίστας* is interesting: Shilleto rightly compares Aesch. *Ag.* 314 *νικᾷ δ' ὁ πρῶτος καὶ τελευταῖος δραμών*, where the reference is to a team, of which every member wins; just as here the two things combined are items of one fleet. As to the numbers, in Thuc.'s time the average complement of a trireme was 200. Therefore a fleet of 1200 would require 240,000 men: but the rationalistic calculation of Thuc. gives about 103,000 for the Trojan War. Of course 103,000 is a far larger number than was sent out by any *one* state in the time of Thuc. The number of men who sailed for Sicily in 415 B.C. may be roughly set down as 36,000. But § 5 shows that Thuc. thinks of the combined forces of all Greek states, and the forces in the field during the Peloponnesian War would exceed his calculation for the Trojan War. (It seems, nevertheless, that Thuc. has not made out a very satisfactory case: *τῶν νῦν* in § 3 should have been qualified.)

7. **ἄλλων** depends on *μεγέθους*.

8. **αὐτερέται**—the fighting men served also as rowers. This was quite unusual in Thuc.'s day. See *Il.* 719 quoted above.

9. **ἐν**—as *ἐν . . παραδόσει* c. **9**, 4, and *ἐν νεῶν καταλόγῳ* above.

11. **περίνεως**—the only passengers would be the kings and those immediately under them.

13. **μέλλοντας . . ἔχοντας**—though these agree with *περίνεως*, they apply in sense equally to all the Greeks. We should expect *gen. abs.*

14. **μετὰ σκευῶν**—the want of *space* is what Thuc. alludes to. The room not taken up by the rowers would be filled with materials.

15. **κατάφαρκτα**—i.e. the boats had no gangways projecting along them. These gangways (*πάροδοι*) were used only in ships with a deep draught, and Thuc. means that, as there were none in 'Homeric' ships, those ships can have had only a small draught, and therefore there was not much room in them. At intervals along the *πάροδοι* were upright posts, and the open spaces between could be closed with curtains (*παραρρύματα*) in battle or rough weather, and thus served in a trireme to protect the bodies of the thranitae (top set of rowers). The word is generally explained 'decked'; but so far as one can judge, the only connexion between *κατάστρωμα*, the deck from end to end, and *κατάφαρκτος* is that only ships that were *κατάφαρκτοι* had *καταστρώματα*. The Homeric ships, it is true, had no *καταστρώματα*, but this is not the point here.

16. **ληστικώτερον**—'more like pirate craft' than warships.

17. **πρός**—'as compared with.' **σκοποῦντι** is dat. of the person judging, a frequent use of a partic.; cf. c. **21**, 2

19. **ὡς**—'considering that.'

21. **αἴτιον**—this predicate, so often in neut. sing. whatever be gender and number of the subject, is practically a noun.

23. **τε**—answered by *ἐπειδὴ* **δέ**, as e.g. in vi. **83**, 1; vii. **81**; and c. **25**, 3.

24. **ὅσον**—'only so large as.' **αὐτόθεν** with *βιοτεύσειν*, 'support itself in the (enemy's) country.'

25. **ἀφικόμενοι**—'on their arrival,' i.e. immediately after they landed. (This passage, from this word to the end of § 2, is much disputed.)

26. **μάχῃ ἐκράτησαν**—the conjecture *ἐκρατήθησαν* reduces the words *τοῖς αἰεὶ . . ὄντες* below to absurdity; and *κρατοῦντες* would have to be changed to *κρατήσαντες*. The Greeks were able to raise a rampart because they had won a victory.

τὸ γάρ—'for *otherwise*.' This rampart is not that referred to in *Il.* vii. 336 and 433 as built in the tenth year by the counsel of Nestor, but one built immediately after the arrival of the Greeks, though this does not necessitate inserting *εὐθύς* after *ἄν* with Dittrich. Similarly the *γεωργία τῆς Χερσονήσου* below is not heard of in the *Il.* Thuc. doubtless got these details from a poem that related the earlier events of the war. Cf. the Schol. here: *ἔρυμα λέγει νῦν οὐχ ὅπερ ἐν τῇ η′ λέγει Ὅμηρος γενέσθαι, ἀλλὰ πρότερον μικρότερον διὰ τὰς τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιδρομάς.* (Strabo quotes the opinion of Aristotle that the *τεῖχος* of *Il.* 7, which was so promptly destroyed by Poseidon, was in reality never built. It seems impossible that Thuc. can have had that *τεῖχος* in mind.)

27. **φαίνονται δέ**—this is *δέ in apodosis*, and it is here apparently suggested by the contrast set up by the parenthesis: *though* they fortified a camp, they did not employ their whole force. This *δέ* generally follows a parenthesis; but not in ii. 65, 1 *ἐπειδὴ ὁ πόλεμος κατέστη, ὁ δὲ φαίνεται καὶ ἐν τούτῳ προγνοὺς τὴν δύναμιν.*

28. **ἐνταῦθα**—before Troy; and consequently the Trojans held out.

PAGE 11.

2. **αὐτῶν**—'of their own accord.'

τὰ δέκα ἔτη—'those ten years.'

3. **βίᾳ**—'in the field.' They were not penned up in the city.

ὑπολειπομένοις—imperf., 'who at any given time were left behind.'

7. **ῥᾳδίως ἂν μάχῃ . . Τροίαν εἷλον**—does this passage refer to 'the two natural stages of the expedition'—battle followed by siege, or two *alternative* means of taking Troy,—either by pitched battle outside the gates, or by siege? Those who adopt the first, either (*a*) bracket the first *εἷλον* with Krüger as spurious, and explain the *δ'* after *πολιορκίᾳ* as (a violent) apodotic *δέ*, or, with Krüger bracket it; or else (*b*) make the first *εἷλον* mean, *not* 'capture (Troy),' but, with Herbst, 'defeat (the Trojans).' Those who adopt the second with Bauer, make *μάχῃ κρατοῦντες* = 'by superiority in the field,' and not 'being as they were superior in the field'; and *πολιορκίᾳ προσκαθεζόμενοι* = 'by a regular siege,' instead of 'by persisting in a siege.' But the difficulties involved in this are insuperable; for—apart from the extraordinary way in which the supposed alternative methods are expressed, and joined by *δέ* instead of *ἤ*—the sense obtained, though at first sight attractive, makes *περιουσίαν ἔχοντες τροφῆς* and *ξυνεχῶς τὸν πόλεμον διέφερον* pointless in so far as the *first* method—superiority in the field + assault—is concerned; it necessitates forcing the meaning 'by an immediate assault' (*κατὰ κράτος*) into *μάχῃ κρατοῦντες*, and thus making this wholly distinct from *μάχῃ ἐκράτησαν* in § 1; and it strains no less the meaning of *πολιορκίᾳ προσκαθεζόμενοι.* We therefore prefer the

first plan, but slightly modified ; if the first *εἶλον* is genuine, it is probably a mere anticipation of the second. Trans. 'If they had . . carried on the war persistently, they would easily have continued superior in the field and have taken the city, seeing that . . : if, then, they had persisted in a siege, they would have taken Troy.' **προσκαθεζόμενοι** governs **πολιορκίᾳ**.

11. **ἀλλά**—in contrast with *περιουσίαν εἰ ἦλθον ἔχοντες τροφῆς.*

τούτων—i.e. *τῶν Τρωικῶν.*

13. **τῶν πρίν**—c. **1**, 1 ; **10**, 3.

γενόμενα—'though it proved.'

15. **κατεσχηκότος**—attributive. When an attributive partic. is itself further defined—*διὰ τοὺς ποιητὰς κατ.*—it is frequently placed outside the art. This idiom is by no means confined to Thuc.

16. **μετανίστατο** — 'Greece (i.e. the Greeks) was still occupied with migration and settlement, so that the country did not quiet down (*ingressive*) and so increase.' *Ἑλλάς* here is used as in c. **6**, for the Greek nation—*ἡ Ἑ. ἐσιδηροφόρει*—and this explains (*a*) the use of *μετανίστατο*, (*b*) the accus. *ἡσυχάσασαν*, for which, as it refers to the subject of the main verb, *ἡσυχάσασα* would be expected. *Ἑλλάς* takes a slightly different meaning after the *ὥστε*. A similar change of meaning may be detected in vii. **34**, 6 *ναυμαχήσαντες δὲ ἀντίπαλα καὶ ὡς αὐτοὺς ἑκατέρους ἀξιοῦν νικᾶν*, where the *ὡς*-clause is *general* in sense, 'the way in which both sides lay claim to victory.'

17. **ὥστε μὴ ἡ. αὐξηθῆναι**—the *μή* belongs to both partic. and infin., and *ὥστε . . αὐξηθῆναι* expresses *ἀχρηματία*.

20. **ἐνεόχμωσε**=*ἐνεωτέρισε.* In sense this is *pluperf.* The verb occurs in Herod., but only here in Attic. Thuc. thought of the fate of Agamemnon, Teucer, and other heroes.

καὶ στάσεις—two things are not clear, (1) whether the disturbances alluded to are intended to be connected with the return from Troy, or merely to be an explanation of *ὥστε μὴ ἡσυχάσασαν αὐ.* ; (2) how *Βοιωτοί τε* **γάρ** is connected with what precedes. The passage is commonly referred to as though *γάρ* introduced an illustration of the *στάσεις*, but Steup (who thinks *γάρ* spurious) rightly points out that we hear nothing of *στάσις* in the matter of the migrations referred to. If *γάρ* is retained, we must assume that the migrations are introduced as an illustration of the general unrest that continued ; i.e. the *γάρ* refers rather to § 1 than to the immediately preceding sentence.

21. **ὡς ἐπὶ πολύ**—'for the most part,' 'in most cases.'

ἀφ' ὧν—'as the result of which,' referring to *στάσεις*.

22. **τὰς πόλεις**—prob. the article is distributive = cities in each instance. (Others, 'the well-known cities': but this is rightly objected to by several edd. as a strange assumption of knowledge and as clashing awkwardly with *ἐν ταῖς πόλεσιν.*)

23. **οἱ νῦν**—meaning *not* that the Boeotians had changed their name, but the Boeotians 'as we know them now,' i.e. as inhabiting all Boeotia, instead of dwelling partly in Thessaly and partly in Boeotia.

ἑξηκοστῷ ἔτει—the instances seem to be chosen in order to show that disturbances continued *for a long period* after the war.

μετὰ Ἰλίου ἅλωσιν—the art. replaced by a gen., as in *διὰ χρόνου πλῆθος* c. **1**, 2.

26. **ἀποδασμός**—i.e. a part that had *voluntarily* separated from the main body, not *ἀνάσταντες*, like the rest. The word only here in Attic; but cf. *Φωκέες ἀποδάσμιοι* Herod. i. **146**.

27. **ἀφ' ὧν**—the plur. *κατὰ σύνεσιν*. The ref. is to *Il.* ii. 494, where the Boeotians, however, possess the chief cities of Boeotia.

PAGE 12.

2. **ἔσχον**—cf. *σχεῖν*, c. **9**, 2.

3. **ἡσυχάσασα βεβαίως**—'gaining unbroken rest and no longer subject to violent changes.' Notice the ingressive aor. and imperf. combined.

5. **Ἴωνας**—the Ionian cities of Asia Minor. **νησιωτῶν**—the Cyclades; cf. c. **4**. Isocr. *Panath.* 43.

6. **Ἰταλίας**—i.e. the *modern* Calabria, the peninsula reaching to the Laus on W. and to Metapontum on E. 'The chief Peloponnesian founders of Sicilian and Italian cities were the Corinthians who founded Syracuse, and through Syracuse, Camarina [Acrae and Casmenae], the Megarians who founded the Hyblaean Megara, and through Megara, Selinus: the Achaeans who founded Sybaris and Croton, some Lacedaemonians who founded Tarentum,' (Forbes). But (1) Megara is not part of the Peloponnese (ii. **9**), see next note; (2) it is not clear that Tarentum is reckoned in Italy.

8. **ἔστιν ἃ χωρία**—it is supposed that the colonies of Corinth in the W., Corcyra, Leucas, Ambracia, etc. are referred

to. If so (1) *τὸ πλεῖστον* above is an exaggeration ; (2) Ἑλλάς is here used for all the country ultimately inhabited by Greeks—as in Thuc.'s time : but Ἑλλάς was not so used above ; (3) the vagueness of the reference to these colonies is strange. Steup gets over all these difficulties by taking *ἔστιν ἃ χωρία* as *nom.*, so that the Megarian (see last note), Locrian and Chalcidian colonies would be included. This is tempting, and for the use of *χωρία* we might compare vii. **14** *τὰ τρέφοντα ἡμᾶς χωρία τῆς Ἰταλίας, ὁρῶντα ἐν ᾧ ἐσμεν.* But it must be confessed that (1) *ἔστιν ἅ* looks like an antithesis to *τὸ πλεῖστον* : (2) *πάντα δὲ ταῦτα* appears to refer to *ἔστιν ἃ χωρία* as well as to the colonies mentioned before. Perhaps Thuc. writes somewhat vaguely here.

11. **ἔτι . . ἢ πρότερον**—referring to c. **8**, 3.

12. **τὰ πολλά**—'in most cases.'

13. **τῶν προσόδων μ. γιγνομένων**—this goes closely with *καθίσταντο*, 'tyrannies were established where the revenues (of the government) increased.' But *δυνατωτέρας . . ποιουμένης* is a general statement with regard to Greece, and qualifies the whole sentence down to *ἀντείχοντο.* Thuc. means that a tyranny was generally established in a city enjoying a large revenue, which one man, whether a member of the governing class or not, succeeded in getting into his hands as the result of political agitation.

14. **πρότερον δέ**—not necessarily *immediately* before, for in most cases oligarchy preceded tyranny, but 'in earlier days' where one man ruled, his power was limited.

ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς γέρασι—'with' (under the condition of) 'fixed prerogatives,' viz. as priest, judge and leader (Arist. *Pol.* iii. 14, 12). The purpose of this parenthesis is to point out that the rule of a single man, though it was known before the age of the tyrants, had been of a wholly different character. The age of the tyrants synchronises with an advance in Greece ; yet the deeds even of the tyrants were relatively insignificant. As to tyranny, Aristotle agrees with Thuc. : *ἐπεὶ δὲ χείρους γενόμενοι ἐχρηματίζοντο ἀπὸ τῶν κοινῶν, ἐντεῦθέν ποθεν εὔλογον γενέσθαι τὰς ὀλιγαρχίας . . ἐκ δὲ τούτων πρῶτον εἰς τυραννίδας μετέβαλον.*

17. **ἐγγύτατα**—superlative of *ἐγγύς*. Cf. *prope* and *propius*.

18. **μεταχειρίσαι**—Thuc., like Herod., uses the act. of this word, whereas other authors use mid.

19. **καὶ . . ναυπηγηθῆναι**—*καί* = 'and in fact,' the building of a trireme marking a climax in naval affairs (*τὰ περὶ τὰς ναῦς*).

τῆς Ἑλλάδος goes with *πρῶτον* : cf. ii. **18** *ἀφίκετο τῆς Ἀττικῆς ἐς Οἰνόην πρῶτον.* Herod. i. **163** *πρώτῃ δὲ Φωκαίῃ Ἰωνίης ἐπεχείρησε.*—The *τετρήρης* made its appearance in the second half of the fourth cent., and was the normal type of ship in the hellenistic period. It is not likely that it had four banks of oars.

22. **ναῦς**—whether these were triremes or not does not appear.

23. **τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου**—the dates given are circ. 704 and 664 B.C. (or, if the Archidamian War is meant, see Introd. p. xxvi, circ. 721 and 681 B.C.).

24. **ὅτε**—'since.'

Σαμίοις ἦλθε—the dat. after (simple) verbs of motion is common in tragedy, but does not occur in Attic prose outside Thuc. ; cp. c. **27**, 1 ; **61**, 1 ; **107**, 7.

25. **γίγνεται**—'turns out to be.'

26. **καὶ ταύτῃ**—lit. 'this too reckons 260 years.' The *καί* brings the battle into relation with the event above. (Thuc. seems to be maintaining the priority of Corinth against some other claimant.) The *ταύτῃ* is *possessive* dat., as Herod. ii. **145** *Ἡρακλέϊ ὅσα φασὶ εἶναι ἔτεα ἐς Ἄμασιν.*

PAGE 13.

1. **τὴν πόλιν**—'their city.'

2. **αἰεὶ δή ποτε**—as *δή ποτε* means 'in the past' (frequent in tragedy), so *αἰεὶ δή ποτε* = always in the past, i.e. 'from the earliest times.'

3. **τῶν Ἑλλήνων . . ἐπιμισγόντων**—two points are made : (1) the early commerce of the Greeks was carried on mainly by land, (2) the Isthmus was on the high-road between *οἱ ἐντός* and *οἱ ἔξω* II. The sentence would be much clearer with a partic. like *πορευομένων*, as proposed by Steup, after *Ἑλλήνων*, so that *τε* would mean 'and.'

7. **ἀφνειόν**—we have only one instance, *Il.* ii. 570.

9. **μᾶλλον ἔπλῳζον**—cf. c. **8**, 2.

τὰς ναῦς—the ships referred to in § 2. These enabled Greece to extinguish piracy, and thus to further her commerce ; and the outcome of that, it is implied, was the formation of a considerable fleet.

11. **ἀμφότερα** with *παρέχοντες*, 'in both ways,' i.e. as the

context shows, by sea and land. *ἀμφότερα* and *κατ' ἀμφότερα* do not of themselves mean 'on both elements,' but show the same accus. as *τοῦτον τὸν τρόπον*, and *κατὰ πολλοὺς τρόπους*. It is the context that gives the special meaning.

ἔσχον—ingressive.

12. **Ἴωσιν**—those of Asia Minor, among whom the Phocaeans and Samos are specially mentioned.

13. **ἐπὶ Κύρου**—556–529 B.C.

16. **Κύρῳ πολεμοῦντες**—they were ultimately reduced by Harpagus. Cf. c. **16**.

17. **ἐπὶ Καμβύσου**—C. reigned 529–521 B.C. Polycrates ruled 532–521 B.C. According to Herod. iii. **164**, Samos was *πολίων πασέων πρώτη Ἑλληνίδων καὶ βαρβάρων* in the time of Polycrates.

19. **Ῥηνείαν ἑλών**—Herod. iii. **39** assigns far more imposing achievements to Polycrates: cf. ib. **122** *τῆς δὲ ἀνθρωπίνης* (i.e. not 'heroic,' like Minos) *λεγομένης γενεῆς Πολυκράτης πρῶτος, ἐλπίδας πολλὰς ἔχων Ἰωνίης τε καὶ νήσων ἄρξειν.* This gift was made to the Delian Apollo as the Ionian deity.

21. **Μασσαλίαν οἰκίζοντες**—'at the time when they founded Massilia.' Herod. i. 166 gives an account of a victory of the Etruscans and Carthaginians about 546 B.C., the time of which Thuc. is here speaking. But Eusebius and others placed the foundation of Marseilles 600 B.C.: there is plainly a discrepancy in the dates given for its foundation. (Classen in the 3rd ed. took *ἐνίκων* to mean 'gained victories,' and referred them to 600 B.C.; but Thuc. is plainly referring to circ. 546 B.C. See Steup's appendix.)

22. **ταῦτα γάρ**—'these, in fact, were the strongest navies,' i.e. the strongest possessed by Ionians (cf. § 6).

23. **φαίνεται** with *χρώμενα* and *ἐξηρτυμένα*: 'though these fleets were built . . we find' etc.

25. **πεντηκοντόροις**—Gardner and Jevons, p. 652. It is plain from Herod. i. **163** that penteconters counted as *νῆες μακραί*, and stand in contrast to *νῆες στρογγύλαι*, merchant-ships (cf. Thuc. ii. **97**, 1). Therefore the *πλοῖα μακρά* are doubtless long ships of larger and smaller size than penteconters. To their resemblance in *size* to merchant-ships the word *πλοῖα* seems to point.

26. **ἐκεῖνα**—those existing in the time of the Trojan War.

27. **τοῦ Δαρείου θανάτου**—485 B.C. **ἐβασίλευσε**, 'reigned,' rather than 'became king.'

29. **περί τε Σικελίαν**—for the vague use of *περί* cf. Isocr. v. 111 *εἶχε μεγίστην δύναμιν τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀσίαν.* This is the age of the great Sicilian tyrants—Thero, Gelo, Hiero.

30. **ἐς πλῆθος ἐγένοντο**—'reached a considerable number'; probably the lit. sense is 'came to.'

PAGE 14.

3. **εἴ τινες ἄλλοι**—sc. *ἐκέκτηντο ναυτικά.*

4. **βραχέα**—sc. *ναυτικά,* 'small fleets.' This sense of *βραχύς* is frequent in Thuc.

5. **τὰ πολλά**—'the greater part of these consisted of.'

ὀψέ τε ἀφ' οὗ—sc. *ἦν,* 'it was late when.' For *ἀφ οὗ* we should expect *ὅτε*: but instead of saying '*already when* they started to build, it was so late that they could not get a strong fleet before the invasion of Xerxes,' he says '*from the time that* they started' etc. The building of the ships took place in 483–82 B.C., the archonship of Nicodemus, and the invasion in 480 B.C. Herod. vii. **144** does not say that Them. looked forward to a Persian invasion when he advised the building of the ships. It is thought that Herod. wanted to belittle Them.

9. **ἐναυμάχησαν**—at Salamis.

διὰ πάσης—'throughout,' an adverbial expression like *ἀπὸ τῆς ἴσης* c. **15**; *ἀπὸ (τῆς) πρώτης,* etc. (This is better than supplying *νεώς.*)

10. **καταστρώματα**—the Homeric ship was covered only fore and aft, the part in which the men rowed being open. (Cf. on c. **10**, 4.)

12. **τὰ παλαιά**—i.e. the early fleets mentioned in c. **13.** **τὰ ὕστερον γενόμενα**—i.e. those mentioned in c. **14** § 3.

14. **οὐκ ἐλαχίστην**—'considerable,' in spite of smallness of the fleets.

αὐτοῖς—*τοῖς ναυτικοῖς.*

χρημάτων προσόδῳ—see c. **13** § 5. The possession of a fleet enabled them still further to increase their trade.

16. **τὰς νήσους κ.**—'began to' or 'endeavoured to reduce the islands.' The enterprise of Athens and Corinth is alluded to, as in *(ἐκεῖνοι) ὅσοι μή.*

18. **ὅθεν τις**—'as the result of which any considerable force was brought together,' or 'from which any considerable power was gained.' This seems to be the meaning, corresponding

to *ἰσχὺν δὲ κτλ.* above. But *παραγίγνομαι* in Thuc. of troops regularly means 'be assembled in the field,' and with dat. 'come to the support of.' 'To be added to' is *προσγίγνομαι.* Hence many edd. render 'in consequence of which any considerable force was collected.' *ὅθεν* is then strange.

ξυνέστη—frequently used in this connexion from Herod. downwards.

22. **οὐ γὰρ ξυνειστήκεσαν**—'they were not joined to the strongest states as subjects, nor yet did they of their own accord unite on an equal footing for a campaign.'

25. **κατ' ἀλλήλους**—*inter se.*

ὡς ἕκαστοι—cf. c. 3 § 4. Strictly *ἐπολέμουν* is supplied with *ὡς*, but the phrase practically becomes a distributive numeral.

27. **Χαλκιδέων καὶ Ἐρετριῶν**—the date of this war, fought for the possession of the Lelantian plain, is unknown. Herod. says that Samos helped Chalcis and Miletus helped Eretria, and of course both sides must have attracted many other allies. The ultimate cause of the war was commercial rivalry. (Busolt i. p. 313.)

PAGE 15.

1. **καὶ τὸ ἄλλο Ἑ.**—'the rest of the Greeks also took sides as allies of the one or the other.'

2. **ἐπεγένετο**—often of unfavourable occurrences, especially of anything sudden and unexpected, such as natural phenomena.

3. **ἄλλοθι**—'in different parts.'

μή—according to the constr. with verbs of hindrance (*M.T.* 749, 807), though *κωλύω generally* has the simple infin.

4. **καί**—'and in particular.'—Ἴωσι is governed both by *προχωρησάντων* and by *ἐπεστράτευσε.* There is an *anacoluthon* at *ἐπεστράτευσε*, for strictly *ἐπεγένετο* should govern Ἴωσι with an abstract noun parallel to *κωλύματα* for its subject.

6. **βασιλεία**—MSS. authority is altogether in favour of this against *ἐξουσία*, and *ἐξουσία* does not seem to occur before Aristotle in this sense. Stahl thinks *βασιλεία* is a gloss on *ἐξουσία.* But it is possible that *ἐξουσία* itself is a gloss. The matter is complicated by the fact that both *βασιλεία* and *ἐξουσία* have a double sense (*ἐξουσία*, 'power to do a thing,' a 'power'; cf. *βασιλεία τὸ ἀξίωμα καὶ τὸ ἔθνος βασιλευόμενον*, Suidas). Of course here the sense is concrete.

Κροῖσον—the destruction of the Lydian monarchy was 546 B.C., Herod. i. **87** etc.

ὅσα—a part. of *εἰμί* is constantly omitted after *ὅσος*.

ἐντὸς Ἅλυος ποταμοῦ—*ἐντός* from the Greek point of view. When *ποταμός* is added the *art.* is regularly inserted before the name of a river in Attic. But Herod. does not use the art., and Thuc. omits it in six passages. The only other known exx. are Isocr. 7, 80 (also *ἐντὸς Ἅλυος π.*) and Xen. *Anab.* iv. 7, 18.

9. **καὶ τὰς νήσους**—according to Herod. i. **169**, when the Ionian cities of the mainland submitted to Harpagus, the islands also gave in; but no doubt the submission of the islands was incomplete. Otherwise the rise of Polycrates would be unaccountable. Thuc. alludes to their reduction after Lade, 494 B.C.

10. **τύραννοι**—see c. **13** § 1. The course of the argument was there broken by the reference to the fleets, which were first dealt with.

11. **τὸ ἐφ' ἑαυτῶν**—'their own interests.'

12. **τὸ σῶμα**—'with regard to their personal good and the increase of their own estate.' *σῶμα* includes safety and enjoyment.

14. **δι' ἀσφαλείας . . μάλιστα**=*ὅσον ἐδύναντο ἀσφαλέστατα*. 'Had the utmost regard for security in the administration of their cities,' i.e. 'pursued a cautious policy' by avoiding great enterprises. *δι' ἀσφαλείας* is an adverbial phrase, like those with which *ἔχειν* is usually found, as *δι' ἐπιμελείας*, *δι' ἡσυχίας*, *διὰ φυλακῆς*.

15. **ἀπ' αὐτῶν**—'on their part.'

16. **εἰ μὴ εἴ τι**—*εἰ μὴ εἰ*, *nisi si*, only here in Thuc. (see crit. note). *εἰ μή* becomes an adverb. *M.T.* 476, 4.

17. **οἱ γάρ**—for the use of *γάρ* cf. c. **14**, 1. 'The Sicilian tyrants in fact attained to the *greatest* power,' i.e. greater power than any other of the tyrants (and they fought against their neighbours). The sense of *πλεῖστον* here is that of c. **1** § 2 *ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀνθρώπων*. There is no need for excision.

18. **οὕτω πανταχόθεν**—summing up the whole from c. **13**.

19. **κατείχετο**—'was held in check,' 'constrained.' Cf. c. **16**; but the second clause, *κατὰ πόλεις τε* shows that *κατείχετο* is felt here not as a verb of *prevention*, but of *compulsion*.

22. **Ἀθηναίων**—the overthrow of Hippias, 510 B.C.

23. **οἱ ἐκ τῆς**—the prep. by attraction to *κατελύθησαν*.

ἐπὶ πολὺ κτλ.—lit. 'which over a large area had been under tyrants even before Athens.' The earliest instance was at Sicyon, where Orthagoras became tyrant circ. 670 B.C.

24. **οἱ πλεῖστοι . . Σικελίᾳ**—limiting apposition to *οἱ τύραννοι*, *καὶ . . Σικελίᾳ* explaining *πλεῖστοι*, 'most of them, the last in fact except those in Sicily.' In Syracuse the tyrants lasted till 466 B.C., when Thrasybulus was expelled.

25. **ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων**—the Spartans were called *μισοτύραννοι*. Cf. Aristotle, *Pol.* v. 10 *Λακ. πλείστας κατέλυσαν τυραννίδας*. But their traditional policy of tyrant-breaking was dropped in the fourth cent., when *αὐτονομία* became their watchword. Thus in 371 B.C. an orator is represented by Xen. as taunting the Spartans with preferring tyranny to free institutions. Alcibiades in his speech at Sparta (vi. **89**—winter of 415–4 B.C.) makes a point out of this tradition.

27. **τὴν κτίσιν**—strictly speaking the Dorians did not found Sparta: it existed before the invasion; but there is no difficulty in speaking of the second founders thus.

PAGE 16

1. **ὧν ἴσμεν** = *ἐκείνων οὓς ἴσμεν*. The *στάσις* lasted longer at Sparta than elsewhere: cf. Herod. i. **65**, the Spartans before Lycurgus *κακονομώτατοι ἦσαν σχεδὸν πάντων Ἑλλήνων κατά τε σφέας αὐτοὺς καὶ ξείνοισι ἀπρόσμικτοι*. In spite of this, they were the earliest to obtain good laws—*μετέβαλον ἐς εὐνομίην* (Herod. l.c.) = *ηὐνομήθη*.

4. **τετρακόσια**—this gives a later date than 884 B.C. which other authorities assign to Lycurgus.

7. **δυνάμενοι** = *δυνατοὶ ὄντες*, see L. & S.

8. **μετὰ δέ**—the main sentence is resumed after the parenthesis. Cf. the use of *δέ* (*δ' οὖν*) in c. **11**, 1; *οὖν* in vii. **42**, 3; *δέ* is frequent. So *autem*, *sed*, *igitur*.

τὴν κατάλυσιν ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος—the art. is not repeated with a verbal substantive. The words necessary to complete its sense generally follow, but sometimes precede it, as in ii. **18**, 3 *κατὰ τὴν ἄλλην πορείαν ἡ σχολαιότης*. In the latter case, the prepositional phrase is connected with the *verb* of the sentence (cf. ii. **7**, 2; **38**, 1) as well as with the verbal substantive.

10. **καὶ ἡ ἐν Μαραθῶνι μάχη**—i.e. now begins the *modern* period, *τὰ Μηδικά*.

12. **τῷ μ. στόλῳ**—'the great armada.'

14. **ἐπικρεμασθέντος**—'impending,' as ii. **53**, 4; iii. **40**, 7.

16. **τῶν ξυμπολεμησάντων**—this and *ἡγήσαντο* are ingressive; 'assumed the leadership of those who entered on the war as allies.' **προύχοντες**—causal.

19. **καὶ ἀνασκευασάμενοι . . ἐσβάντες . . ἐγένοντο** = *ἀναλαβόντες τὰ σκεύη ἐσέβησαν καὶ ἐγένοντο.* Observe the historical importance of *ναυτικοὶ ἐγένοντο*, which is emphasised by its connexion with *ἡγήσαντο τῶν Ἑλλήνων.*

20. **ἀπωσάμενοι . . διεκρίθησαν**—the subject modified in the course of the sentence from 'the confederates' to the confederates exclusive of Athens and Sparta, and those Asiatic cities and islands that revolted from Persia after Salamis.

24. **ταῦτα**—Athens and Sparta. **διεφάνη**—'it had become clear that,' denoting the singling out of these two from among the rest. The aor. in sense of plup. appears in (1) sentences introduced by 'when,' 'since,' 'until' regularly; (2) in rel. and other subord. sentences often; (3) in principal sentences occasionally.

26. **ὁμαιχμία**—used by Herod. and late writers; the adj. *ὅμαιχμος* in iii. **58**, 4.

27. **διενεχθέντες**—open war in 457 B.C., dispute in 461 B.C. See c. **102**. **ἐπολέμησαν**—till the thirty years' truce 445 B.C. See c. **107**.

PAGE 17.

4. **ἤδη ἐχώρουν**—'now regularly joined these states'—i.e. entered the alliance of Athens or Sparta. Contrast the earlier state of affairs, c. **15**, 2 *οὐ γὰρ ξυνειστήκεσαν κτλ.*

5. **τὰ μὲν σπενδόμενοι**—this should mean 'now making truces'; but we certainly expect 'being now at peace.' In the previous sentences Thuc. has described the state of affairs (*a*) from the battle of Salamis to 457 B.C., (*b*) from 457 onwards. Now during period (*a*) Athens and Sparta were at peace; but from 466 disputes began between Athens and her allies. During period (*b*) Athens and Sparta might be said to be 'making truces' (450, 445 B.C.) or making war. The *ὥστε* therefore seems to refer to what happened from 466 onwards; but *ἀπὸ τῶν Μηδικῶν*—the war with Xerxes to the battle of Plataea (or Mycale) does not agree with this. There is a want of precision in the passage.

7. **εὖ παρεσκευάσαντο τὰ πολέμια**—cf. Arist. *Ath. Pol.* 23 of the Athenians, *συνέβη τὰ εἰς τὸν πόλεμον ἀσκῆσαι. τὰ πολέμια* in the sense of *τὰ πολεμικά* is found in Herod. and Hippocrates ; Xen. *Anab.* i. 6, 1 ; Arist. *Ath. Pol.* c. 3 and 23.

11. **ἡγοῦντο**—sc. *αὐτῶν.*

κατ' ὀλιγαρχίαν κτλ.—i.e. *θεραπεύοντες δὲ ὅπως πολιτεύσουσι κατ'-ὀλιγαρχίαν* (*κατά* of manner), *ἐπιτηδείως σφίσιν αὐτοῖς μόνον* ('in their, the Lacedaemonian, interests alone'). Cf. Arist. *Pol.* iv. 11 *τῶν ἐν ἡγεμονίᾳ γενομένων τῆς Ἑλλάδος . . οἱ μὲν δημοκρατίας καθίστασαν, οἱ δ' ὀλιγαρχίας, οὐ πρὸς τὸ τῶν πόλεων συμφέρον σκοποῦντες ἀλλὰ πρὸς τὸ σφέτερον αὐτῶν.*

13. **ναῦς τε τῶν πόλεων**—having gradually taken over (assumed possession of) the ships of the various cities. Cf. c. **99**, 3.

16. **καὶ ἐγένετο αὐτοῖς**—two widely different views are taken of this passage according as *αὐτοῖς* means (*a*) 'the Athenians' only or (*b*) 'the Athenians and Lacedaemonians.' Omitting minor differences, we get (*a*) 'and so her own resources for carrying on this war reached a greater strength than (what she had) when she stood at the height of her prosperity side by side with the undamaged forces of her confederates' ; i.e. Athens had appropriated the forces of her confederates, as it were, and thus was stronger than when she was at the head of a body of independent allies. (*b*) The forces of Athens and Sparta separately were stronger than they had been (both together) during the period of the *ὁμαιχμία* (Classen) *or* 'stronger than the strongest power each separately had wielded with its still undamaged *συμμαχία*' (Herbst). (*a*) accords with what Thuc. afterwards says of the growth of Athenian power (cf. c. **118**). By *τὰ κράτιστα* he means the time before the reduction of Naxos (466 B.C.). *ξυμμαχία ἀκραιφνής* is in contrast with the appropriation of ships and imposition of tribute. (*b*) with Classen's rendering is too strong ; with Herbst, we certainly hardly feel the statement, as far as it refers to Sparta, consistent with the reference to her policy made above.

20. **τὰ παλαιά**—this, as Herbst and Steup point out, refers only to the time *before the expulsion of the tyrants*—see note on c. **1** § 2 *τὰ γὰρ πρὸ αὐτῶν κτλ.* The events of the Persian wars were fully known, and in c. **18**, 1 Thuc. comes to them as to *modern* events. Therefore we must suppose cc. **18** and **19** to form a long parenthesis—see the analysis of the *προοίμιον*, Intr. III. note.

τοιαῦτα—i.e. comparatively insignificant, *οὐ μεγάλα.*

χαλεπὰ ὄντα—'though it is difficult to trust every piece of evidence as put forward *in the traditions about them.*' This is the *personal* constrn. for *χαλεπὸν ὂν παντὶ ἑξῆς τ. π.* The clause is amplified in what follows, and does not refer to what has preceded. **πᾶν ἑξῆς** = 'every one without exception.'

22. **ἀκοάς**—'accounts.'

24. **σφίσιν**—the indirect reflexive, which, as regularly used in subord. sentences, refers to subject of principal sentence. But later writers generally use *ἑαυτούς* etc. as both indirect and direct reflex.

ὁμοίως—as events that did not occur in their own place.

25. **γοῦν**—cf. c. 2 § 5. Here 'for example' (? and there too).

Ἵππαρχον—there is a more detailed account of the matter in vi. **54–59**. Herod. v. **55**; vi. **123**; Arist. *Ath. Pol.* c. 18. There are no discrepancies between this account and the statement of Herod. and Arist. (for the statement in the latter that Thessalus was half-brother of Hipparchus is not necessarily a contradiction of this); but there are several differences between the Aristotelian account and the longer account given in book vi.

Page 18.

1. **ὑποτοπήσαντές τι**—'feeling some suspicion.' (Some connect *τί* with *μεμηνῦσθαι.*) *ὑποτοπῆσαι* used by Thuc. only in *aor.* inf. or partic.

2. **ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ καὶ π.** with *μεμηνῦσθαι*, 'on that great day at the very moment,' before they were to take action.

3. **ἐκ . . μεμηνῦσθαι**—the other places in Thuc. in which *ἐκ* practically = *ὑπό* are ii. **49**, 1; iii. **69**, 1; v. **104**; vi. **36**, 2. The use is Ionic, not found in Aristoph., and there are only doubtful traces of it in the orators.

5. **πρὶν ξυλληφθῆναι . . κινδυνεῦσαι**—'wishing to do something before they were arrested (and) then to take their chance.' *πρὶν ξ.* goes with *δράσαντές τι*, and *καί* = 'on that condition.'

7. **περὶ τὸ Λεωκόρειον**—*ἐν μέσῳ τῷ Κεραμεικῷ* (Harpocration), but *inside* the city. Meanwhile Hippias (according to vi. 57) was marshalling the procession outside the gates. The *Ath. Pol.* however says that Hippias was awaiting the procession on the acropolis. The route of the procession was from the (outer) Ceramicus to the temple of Athena Polias. As for the

Leocorion, the story was that the three daughters of King Leos were sacrificed to Pallas to avert famine from Athens. The chapel is connected with the worship of Apollo as god of purification.

9. **πολλὰ δὲ καὶ ἄλλα**—'as regards'; or (what comes to the same) οἴονται may be rendered 'conceive.'

10. **οὐ χρόνῳ ἀμνηστούμενα**—'le grec renforce souvent une idée positive en la reprenant sous forme négative' (Chambry). Cf. p. 112 l. 16.

11. **ὥσπερ κτλ.**—Herod. vi. 57, if the kings are not present at a meeting of the Council, (κελεύουσι) τοὺς μάλιστά σφι τῶν γερόντων προσήκοντας ἔχειν τὰ τῶν βασιλέων γέρεα, δύο ψήφους τιθεμένους, τρίτην δὲ τὴν ἑωυτῶν. It *may be* that Thuc. is referring to that passage, and took it to imply that each king had two votes (though it is doubtful whether Herod. meant that). In ix. 53 Herod. mentions the λόχος Πιτανάτης as present at Plataea. It can hardly be doubted that Thuc. consciously includes Herod. among οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες. See Jebb, *The Speeches of Thuc.*, in *Hellenica*, p. 273.

12. **μιᾷ ψήφῳ**—we expect the accus., as in Aesch. *Eum.* 738 ψῆφον δ' Ὀρέστῃ τήνδ' ἐγὼ προσθήσομαι, but the sense is 'give their opinion (sc. γνώμην) with one vote.' (*Eum.* l.c. does not support the opinion of Classen and Steup that the use of the dat. is to be explained by the fact that the kings voted last.) The errors noted illustrate the difficulty of getting information about Spartan proceedings.

17. **ἐκ . . τεκμηρίων** with νομίζων. The object is (ἐκεῖνα) ἃ διῆλθον, the pred. τοιαῦτα μάλιστα (εἶναι). The partic. νομίζων, πιστεύων, ἡγησάμενος are co-ordinate; but they express *not* condition, but *means*: lit. 'However, it is by considering the proofs I have given and in the light of them thinking that . . that one will escape error, and not by preferring to follow the embellishments and exaggerations of poets or the attractive but untrustworthy compositions of prose writers . . but by coming to the conclusion.' Edd. generally represent the participles as conditional, but μήτε . . μήτε would then be required. See *M. T.* § 835.

20. **ἐπὶ τό**—'so as to please the ear of the public rather than to arrive at the truth.' The double compar. as regularly where two qualities in the same person or thing are contrasted: ἰὼ στρατηγοὶ πλέονες ἢ βελτίονες.

23. **ὄντα**—agreeing with the implied object of ξυνέθεσαν. **τὰ πολλά** is in limiting apposition to this object, and αὐτῶν depends on τὰ πολλά.

24. **ἀπίστως**—'so as to be incredible.' This pregnant use of an adverb may often be noticed in the phrases with *ἔχειν*, *διακεῖσθαι*, *διατιθέναι*.

ἐπὶ τὸ μυθῶδες ἐκνενικηκότα—generally rendered 'have won their way into the region of the fabulous': but Croiset explains 'in which the fabulous character has ended by prevailing.'

26. **ὡς παλαιὰ εἶναι**—for the restrictive infin. see *M. T.* § 781; 'sufficiently considering their antiquity.' The 'plainest indications' are the *τεκμήρια* of § 1.

27. **καὶ ὁ πόλεμος**—Thuc. having ascertained, as clearly as is possible, the small importance of earlier undertakings, now returns to the Pel. War, which, to all who judge it in the light of the facts, will be found to have proved more important than they (*τὰ παλαιά*).

28. **ἐν ᾧ**—'while.'

Page 19.

3. **δηλώσει**—with partic., as in ii. 50 *ἐδήλωσε . . ἄλλο τι ὄν*. Cf. v. 9 *δείξω οὐ παραινέσαι οἷός τε ὤν*. Cf. Jebb on Soph. *Ant.* 20.

5. **καὶ ὅσα μέν**—after his reference to the importance of the war, Thuc. goes on to explain the manner in which he has dealt with it. *ὅσα*='as regards all that.

λόγῳ—Steup is probably right in explaining this, not as merely pleonastic, but as a reference to the *set speeches*, as distinct from 'words' generally: hence='in debate.' Note, however, the implied contrast between *τὰ ἔργα τῶν λεχθέντων* and *τὰ ἔργα τῶν πραχθέντων*, deeds of speech and of act.

6. **ἐν αὐτῷ**—i.e. *ἐν τῷ πολεμεῖν*.

7. **χαλεπόν**—for the implied sense 'impossible' Steup compares c. **20**, 1; vii. **87**, 4.

9. **ὧν**—rel. to *τῶν λεχθέντων*.

ἄλλοθέν ποθεν—'from the various places where they happened to be.'

10. **ὡς δ' ἂν ἐδόκουν κτλ.**—'I have represented the various speakers as uttering the sentiments that seemed to me appropriate to the particular occasion, while I have kept as closely as possible to the general sense of what was really said': lit. 'as I believed that they would have best expressed what it

was necessary to say.' *ἄν* and *μάλιστα* belong to *εἰπεῖν* : *ἐχομένῳ κτλ.* to *εἴρηται*, to which *ἐμοί* is supplied. The order is thus awkward, but it is made easier by the preceding *ἐμοί*. (The sense does not allow us to connect *ἐχομένῳ* with *ἐδόκουν*.)

11. **τὰ δέοντα**—i.e. the best arguments that could be found to support the *ξύμπασα γνώμη* of the speaker. (Jebb, *Hellenica* p. 275, thinks that Thuc. is tacitly contrasting this method with that of Herod., and, as it can scarcely be doubted that he does so in the passage that follows, this is probably true.)

14. **τὰ δ' ἔργα τῶν πραχθέντων** — verbally this is opposed to *τὴν ἀκρίβειαν τῶν λεχθέντων* rather than to *ὅσα λόγῳ εἶπον*.

16. **ἠξίωσα**—'thought it my business.'

οὐδ' ὡς ἐμοὶ ἐδόκει—'in accordance with my own whims.'

17. **οἷς τε αὐτὸς παρῆν**—i.e. (*ἠξίωσα γράφειν ἐκεῖνα*) *οἷς* : I described 'facts which I myself witnessed and (I described facts) after inquiring about each detail from others,' thus *ἐπεξελθών* is parallel to *οἷς αὐτὸς παρῆν*, which, as Mr. Forbes says, is equivalent to *αὐτὸς παραγενόμενος*. (Another way is to make *ἐπεξελθών* govern *οἷς αὐτὸς παρῆν*, but this has the great disadvantage of making *οἷς αὐτὸς παρῆν* and *παρὰ τῶν ἄλλων* parallel phrases. See crit. note.)

18. **ὅσον δυνατὸν ἀκριβείᾳ**—for (*τοσοῦτον*) *ὅσον* (accus. *δυνατὸν* (*ἦν*) *ἀ*. Notice that *ἀκριβείᾳ* here is *subjective* in sense, meaning the accuracy of Thuc., *not* the accuracy of the facts, as in § 1.

21. **ἑκατέρων**—'towards either side,' objective gen. to *εὐνοίας*, as in vii. 57, 10 *'Αθηναίων εὐνοίᾳ*. (Croiset connects *ἑκατέρων τις*, *ex utrisque partibus quisque*.)

ὡς . . εὐνοίας ἢ μνήμης ἔχοι—for the gen., that of the *sphere in which*, depending on *ὡς*, *πῶς*, *ποῦ*, *ποῖ*, and occasionally other advs. of manner, cf. c. 36, 2. *ἔχοι* is iterative.

23. **τὸ μὴ μυθῶδες**—'the fact that he hears no legend in my history.' *μή* is here subjective, referring to what the reader will feel. (The edd., as frequently in Thuc., give various explanations of this *μή*.)

αὐτῶν—with *τὸ μὴ μ.* ; cf. c. 1, 2.

24. **ἀτερπέστερον**—'less attractive.'

25. **τῶν γενομένων**—this means 'the past' so far as Thuc. records it, the period with which he deals ; for Thuc. could

not suppose that his work would be useful as a record of *all* past history.

τὸ σαφές—'the truth,' 'the exact nature.'

26. **τῶν μελλόντων κτλ.**—'of what is likely to be repeated at some future time with more or less exactness.'

PAGE 20.

1. **κρίνειν**—subject *τούτους*. **αὐτά**—'my history,' as *αὐτῶν* above.

2. **τε**—concluding, 'and so.'

ἀγώνισμα—the word means 'performance,' 'feat,' 'show piece,' or 'prize'; here of a prize composition.

ἐς τὸ παραχρῆμα ἀκούειν—'for immediate hearing.'

4. **τῶν δὲ πρότερον**—it is by this time shown that *τὰ παλαιά* (cc. **2–17**) were unimportant as compared with the Pel. War. But there remains the war against Xerxes (*τὸ Μηδικόν*, see c. **18**, 2, the *μέγας στόλος*); and to that Thuc. now passes.

5. **δυοῖν ναυμαχίαιν καὶ πεζομαχίαιν** — which battles were these? The Schol. says Artemisium and Salamis; Thermopylae and Plataea. But it is difficult to see how Mycale could be left out, and owing to the indecisive character of Artemisium, it is likely that Thuc. did not mean to include it, and reckoned Mycale as a *ναυμαχία*.

7. **τούτου δὲ τοῦ π.**—it is not possible to say with certainty whether Thuc. alludes to the Ten Years' War, or the whole of the Pel. War.

μέγα—predicative.

8. **ξυνηνέχθη**—cf. c. **9**, 2. This use also, with an infin., is frequent in Herod.

11. **ὑπὸ βαρβάρων**—if the Ten Years' War is meant, the only case mentioned by Thuc. is Colophon (iii. **34**); but if the Twenty-seven Years' War be meant, Mycalessus (vii. **29**) may be included, though *ἠρημώθησαν* is somewhat exaggerated.

ὑπὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν—as Plataea (iii. **68**), Mytilene (iii. **50**), Thyrea (iv. **57**).

12. **οἰκήτορας μετέβαλον**—as Aegina (ii. **27**), Potidaea (ii. **70**), Anactorium (iv. **49**), Scione (v. **32**), Delos (v. **1**), Melos (v. **116**).

13. **φυγαί**—sc. *ἐγένοντο.* Instances of exile as the direct consequence of the war are the Plataeans (ii. **5**), driven out by the Thebans; the Lesbians, who fled before the Athenians (iv. **52**); exile as the result of *στάσις* occurred at Corcyra (iii. **69**), Megara (iv. **74**).

15. **τά τε πρότερον κτλ.**—'moreover what was formerly repeated on hearsay, but seldom confirmed by fact, now became credible,' because men saw it all.

17. **σεισμῶν τε πέρι . . ἡλίου τε ἐκλείψεις**—the construction changes slightly. We might have had *σεισμοί* or *περὶ ἐκλείψεων.*

19. **οἱ αὐτοί**—'moreover,' emphasising *ἰσχυρότατοι.* Cf. the use of *idem.*

20. **πυκνότεραι**—of course Thuc. does not record all the strange things that befell *μετὰ τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου*: e.g. he records no instances of *αὐχμός* or *λιμός* (for *λιμοί* evidently does not refer to hunger caused by siege). He records two eclipses of the sun, one in 431 B.C. (ii. **28**), the other in 424 B.C. (iv. **52**), but if the Ten Years' War be meant, *three* eclipses could have been observed in Greece; or if the Twenty-seven Years' War is alluded to, *six.* Of course it is not certain that all of the eclipses were actually observed; Thuc., as Mr. Forbes says, only gives the popular opinion.

παρὰ τά—'as compared with'; cf. iv. **6** *χειμὼν μείζων παρὰ τὴν καθεστηκυῖαν ὥραν.*

23. **καὶ ἡ . . ἡ νόσος**—the art. is similarly repeated to throw emphasis on the second part of the phrase—'the disease that . . I mean the pestilence'—in c. **126**, 4, and in several other instances. With *νόσος* most edd. supply *ἐγένετο*: but Steup rightly says *οὐκ ἄπιστος κατέστη,* for when Thuc. describes the plague in ii. **47**, he expressly says that 'it was said that it had broken out in several other places previously' to 430 B.C.

μέρος τι—object of *φθείρασα,* sc. *τῆς Ἑλλάδος,* 'a great number' of the Greeks.

26. **ἤρξαντο δέ**—the narrative of the war begins at the opening of Bk. ii., the remainder of this book being occupied with the *αἰτίαι καὶ διαφοραί.* The main emphasis is on *λύσαντες κτλ.*; the date of the recovery of Euboea is 445 B.C. (c. **115**).

29. **τὰς αἰτίας . . καὶ τὰς διαφοράς**—these are again denoted by *ἡ ἀληθεστάτη πρόφασις* and *αἱ . . αἰτίαι* in § 6.

PAGE 21.

3. **τὴν μὲν γὰρ κτλ.**—apparently *τὴν . . λόγῳ* is attributive predicate to *τοὺς Ἀθηναίους . . ἀναγκάσαι*, as Classen explains, lit. 'As for the truest motive . . I think that the A. . . forced' etc. The assumption of a 'confusion of construction' (Krüger) seems unnecessary. Chambry explains *τὴν ἀ. πρόφασιν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἡγοῦμαι . . καὶ* (*ἡγοῦμαι*) *. . ἀναγκάσαι*, so that *ἡγοῦμαι* has two objects differently expressed, but *γιγνομένους* and *παρέχοντας* can scarcely be separated.

4. **πρόφασιν**—of the *actual* motive, as in vi. 6, and now and then in other authors. When so used it seems to denote the motive as it appears to the mind of the *writer* as distinct from the motive as put forward by the doer.

5. **μεγάλους γιγνομένους**—in c. **118** Thuc. says that the Athenians during the period between the foundation of the Delian Confederacy and the war (the *Pentecontaetia*) *ἐπὶ μέγα ἐχώρησαν δυνάμεως*. We might, therefore, look for *μείζους ἀεί* in place of *μεγάλους*, but, as this is the first mention of Athenian power, the pos. is quite natural. This growing greatness of A. is described in cc. **88–118**; *αἱ . . λ. αἰτίαι* occupy cc. **24–87**.

11. **Ἐ. ἔστι πόλις**—'there is a city named E.'

ἐσπλέοντι—dat. of the 'person judging,' frequent in Thuc. The direct accus. instead of *ἐς* after *ἐσπλεῖν* is poetical, and occurs nowhere else in prose.

12. **Ἰόνιον**—the Adriatic.

16. **Κορίνθιος**—when a city that was a colony founded a colony in turn, it was usual to choose a founder from the original mother-city.

τῶν ἀφ' Ἡ. depends on *Φαλίος*, 'of the family of the Heraclidae.'

21. **δύναμις**—see crit. note. The gloss *πόλις* is, of course, due to *πολυάνθρωπος*. An obvious change would be *δύναμις μ. καὶ* <*πόλις*> *πολυάνθρωπος*, but *δύναμις πολυάνθρωπος* is surely a possible phrase, as *δύναμις* denotes *military* power: cf. **33**, 2 *αὕτη* (*ἡ δύναμις*) *πάρεστιν αὐτεπάγγελτος*.

23. **ἀπὸ πολέμου . . ἐφθάρησαν**—'in consequence of a war with . . they became crippled.'

24. **τῆς δυνάμεως** depends on *τῆς πολλῆς*, i.e. the idiom *ἡ πολλὴ τῆς δ.* is used.

25. **τὰ δὲ τελευταῖα . . πολέμου**—'in the period immediately preceding this war.'

Page 22.

1. **ἐπελθόντες**—this conjecture seems required, since with *ἀπελθόντες* ('the departed exiles') we miss a circumstantial partic. to *ἐλῄζοντο.*

7. **περιορᾶν φθειρομένους**—in c. **35**, 4 *περιορῶ* with infin. With *infin.* *περιορῶ* occurs only in Herod. and Thuc., and = *ἐῶ*: with partic. (pres. or aor. with different shade of meaning) = 'look on' with indifference.

15. **ἐν ἀπόρῳ εἴχοντο**—*ἔχεσθαι ἐν πολλῇ ἀπορίᾳ* occurs in Antiphon v. **16**, Lys. xiii. 11; *εἶναι ἐν ἀπόρῳ* Thuc. iii. **22.** The ordinary phrase is *ἐν* (*πολλῇ*) *ἀπορίᾳ εἶναι.*

16. **θέσθαι τὸ παρόν**—'how to arrange the matter.'

18. **εἰ παραδοῖεν**—oblique for the *delib. subjunct.*

19. **τιμωρίαν τινὰ ποιεῖσθαι**—cf. c. **5**, 1, 'obtain help'; but the words would naturally mean 'to bring help' (the idiom with *ποιεῖσθαι*). In vi. **60**, however, *ἄδειαν ποιεῖσθαι* means 'to obtain immunity.'

20. **αὐτοῖς**—'the Corinthians,' depending on *παραδοῦναι.*

24. **σφῶν**—here, and frequently in Herod. and Thuc., as direct reflexive, referring to the subject of the *same* clause.

27. **κατά τε τὸ δίκαιον**—this does not mean 'as was right,' but that *τὸ δίκαιον* was the motive put forward by the Corinthians; i.e. *τὸ δίκαιον* has its rhetorical use, and the plea may be illustrated by the saying *συγγνώμη ἀδελφῷ βοηθεῖν.*

Page 23.

2. **ἅμα δὲ καί**—for the *δέ* following *τε* cf. c. **11**, 1.

4. **οὔτε γάρ**—the verb is *ἔπεμπον* (c. **26**, 1), but, owing to the length of the sentence, the construction is changed (*anacoluthon*), and instead of *οἱ Κερκυραῖοι* being the subject of the verb, a new subject, *οἱ Κορίνθιοι*, is introduced. The outline of the sentence is as follows: 1. (*a*) *οὔτε . . νομιζόμενα*, (*b*) *οὔτε . . ἀποικίαι*: 2. *περιφρονοῦντες δέ*, (*a*) *καὶ* ('both') . . *πλουσιωτάτοις*, (*b*) *καὶ . . δυνατώτεροι*, (*c*) *ναυτικῷ δὲ . . ἐπαιρόμενοι*, etc.

4. **ἐν πανηγύρεσι ταῖς κοιναῖς**—festivals common to Corinth and Corcyra.

5. **γέρα**—the schol. rather vaguely says *τὰς τιμὰς καὶ προεδρίας*. The corresponding passage in Diodorus says that the Corcyraeans neglected to send animals for sacrifice.

6. **Κορινθίῳ ἀνδρὶ . . ἱερῶν**—Herod. vi. **81** (Cleomenes of Sparta at Argos) Xen. *Hell.* iii. **4** (Agesilaus of Sparta at Aulis) allude to the fact that a *ξένος* could not offer sacrifice in a strange city without permission. Dittenberger shows that *προκατάρχεσθαι* is equivalent to *προθύειν* (cf. *Syl. Ins. Gr.* 323 and 358): certain ceremonies took place before a victim was killed for sacrifice (Gardner and Jevons, p. 250), and these ceremonies had to be performed by a citizen of the place. The Corcyraeans would not perform them for Corinthians, and thus prevented the latter from sacrificing in Corcyra. Thuc. uses *προκατάρχεσθαι* here for the usual *κατάρχεσθαι*.

8. **καὶ χρημάτων κτλ.**—'partly because the power that money gave them put them on a level with the richest of the Greeks.' By 'the richest of the Greeks' the Corinthians themselves are meant. There is some exaggeration, no doubt, for the Athenians were actually among the richest; but the wealth of Corinth had become a tradition (see c. **13**). *ὁμοῖα ὄντες* is not possible (see crit. note), and *δυνατοί* cannot be supplied with Herbst from *δυνατώτεροι*. *<ἐν> δυνάμει . . ὁμοίᾳ* or *δυνάμει . . ὁμοῖοι* would give the required sense with a proper construction, but no correction is certain.

12. **προύχειν**—*ἐπαίρομαι* is found only here with infin. = 'boast.'

ἔστιν ὅτε—with *καὶ κατὰ κτλ.*, 'sometimes even on the ground that the Phaeacians, who were famous for seamanship, had dwelt in Corcyra before them.' The Greeks identified Corcyra with the Scheria of the *Odyssey*. For the naval reputation of the Phaeacians see *Od.* vii. 34–39, where they are called *ναυσικλυτοί*.

14. **ᾗ καί**—'this circumstance (that they were proud of the reputation of the Phaeacians) led them to.' **καί** = 'and in fact.'

15. **οὐκ ἀδύνατοι**, *meiosis* for *δυνατώτατοι*.

18. **ἔπεμπον**—'sent,' the imperf. being frequently used with *πέμπω* and other verbs—*κελεύω*, *δέομαι* etc.—where we look for aor. Perhaps it is because it takes time to deliver the message.

20. **καὶ Ἀμπρακιωτῶν**—with *φρουρούς*.

22. **Ἀπολλωνίαν**—now the ruins of *Pollina*, S. of Durazzo.

PAGE 24.

2. **καὶ ὕστερον**—in contrast with *εὐθύς*. The *ἕτερος στόλος* seems to anticipate *ἀλλὰ στρατεύουσιν κτλ.* in § 4; but the edd. explain with Poppo, that this new force consisted of fifteen ships (hence forty below, cf. c. **29**, 4). But *στρατεύουσιν ἐπ' αὐτούς* should not allude to a hostile move made by the twenty-five ships already *on the spot* (the rendering 'assume the offensive' being inadmissible): they should refer only to the new force sent from home.

3. **κατ' ἐπήρειαν**—'in a threatening manner,' with *ἐκέλευον*.

6. **ἀποδεικνύντες**—cf. c. **25**, 2, 'calling their attention to graves (of their common ancestors buried at Corcyra) and ties of blood, to which they appealed.' **ἥν** applies equally to both nouns, but is attracted to the nearer.

9. **αὐτῶν**—neut., with *οὐδέν*, 'the demands.'

10. **ἀλλὰ στρατεύουσιν**—*parataxis*, the sense being, 'but, *instead of* the E. listening to their demands, the C.'

14. **προεῖπον** combines public 'summons' with 'notice'; Herod. ii. **115**; vii. **149**. Infins. of different kinds are combined also with λέγω and *γιγνώσκω*.

18. **αὐτοῖς**—see on c. **13**, 3.

22. **ἐπὶ τῇ . . ἰέναι**—epexegesis of *ἀποικίαν*, and governed by *ἐκήρυσσον*. For the dat. fem. in adverbial phrase cf. c. **15**, 2. The new colonies were to have equal rights with the old.

24. **ἐθέλει . . βούλεται**—if **ἐθέλοι** is right, the two moods are combined in *O.O.*; *ἐθέλοι* represents *ἐθέλει* of *recta*, and there is no change of meaning. It should be noticed that the *Laurentian* gives *ἐθέλει*: for the change of indic. after *εἰ* to optat. is rare, but occurs occasionally, as in Lys. vii. 34 *προσῆλθον λέγων ὅτι . . ἕτοιμός εἰμι, εἴ τινα βούλοιτο* (=*βούλει*), *παραδοῦναι*. In Thuc. viii. **89**, 3 *εἰ μὴ ἥκοιεν* represents *εἰ μὴ ἥκουσι*.

26. **Κορινθίας**—the Cor. drachma was about two-thirds of the value of the Attic.

μένειν—oblique for *μενέτω*.

PAGE 25.

4. **Κεφαλλήνων**—partitive; there were four *πόλεις* in Cephallenia, of which Pale was one.

9. **κενάς**—sc. *ἀνδρῶν*.

15. **παρέλαβον** — 'had taken with them,' to support the request. There is no difficulty in supposing that Sparta and Sicyon were ready to lend their voice to a request that Corinth should withdraw the new settlers. These *οἰκήτορες* must have appropriated the property of the exiled Corcyraean oligarchs; and the proceeding of Corinth was in this respect high-handed. The sending of the *πρέσβεις* did not commit Sparta to anything.

18. **ἀντιποιοῦνται**—sc. *Ἐπιδάμνου.*

δίκας δοῦναι—'submit the case to arbitration.' *δ. διδόναι καὶ δέχεσθαι* is a technical phrase for legal arbitration between states as opposed to war: cf. vii. **18** *ὅπλα μὴ ἐπιφέρειν ἢν δίκας ἐθέλωσι διδόναι.*

19. **αἷς ἂν κτλ.** = *παρ' αἷς ἂν δίκας δοῦναι ἀ. ξ.*

21. **κρατεῖν**—sc. *ἤθελον.*

ἤθελον δέ—an alternative suggestion to submit the decision to Apollo.

22. **πόλεμον δὲ κτλ.**—'but they charged them not to cause a war.' Notice the difference between *πόλεμον ποιῶ* and *π. ποιοῦμαι.*

23. **εἰ δὲ μή**—*M. T.* § 478. **καὶ αὐτοί**—'they in turn.' The elaborate wording of the allusion to Athens is intended to mark the earnestness and reluctance of the Corcyraeans.

24. **ἐκείνων βιαζομένων**—'if the Corinthians forced them.'

25. **ἑτέρους τῶν νῦν**—gen. of comparison; Xen. *Mem.* IV. iv. 25 *ἄλλα τῶν δικαίων.* So Lat. *alius* occasionally has abl. *τῶν νῦν ὄντων* means the Peloponnesians whose confederacy Corcyra threatens to leave. **μᾶλλον** goes with *φίλους ποιεῖσθαι*, 'sooner' than agree to the demand of Corinth.

26. **ὠφελίας ἕνεκα**—'in self-defence.'

Page 26.

1. **πρότερον δ' κτλ.** — equivalent to *οὐ καλῶς ἔχειν πρότερον αὐτούς* (the Corinthians and Corcyraeans) *δικάζεσθαι, πολιορκουμένων τῶν Ἐπιδαμνίων*, but the logic of the sentence is sacrificed to a verbal antithesis.

4. **ταῦτα**—i.e. withdraw the ships and the Illyrians.

ἑτοῖμοι δὲ εἶναι—Krüger supplies *δικαζεσθαι*, and *ὥστε* then = 'on the understanding that'; but this is not very satisfactory after *ποιήσειν ταῦτα* has intervened. Böhme and others make *μένειν* depend on *ἑτοῖμοι εἶναι*, with *ὥστε* pleonastic; and for this *ἱκανὸς ὥστε* is cited from Plat. *Protag.* 338 c. In either case the sense is the same; they were prepared to agree that besiegers and besieged should stay as they were and make a truce until the arbitration was concluded. **ποιήσασθαι** is co-ordinate with **μένειν.** (Mr. Forbes supplies *ποιεῖν ταῦτα* to *ἑτοῖμοι εἶναι*: but *ποιεῖν ταῦτα* cannot = *δικάζεσθαι*, for in that case the second proposal of the Corcyraeans, *ἣν καὶ ἐκεῖνοι κτλ.*, is a less conciliatory suggestion than their original proposal, § 2.)

9. **προπέμψαντες . . πρότερον**—pleonasm, as in c. **23**, 5.

11. **ἑβδομήκοντα καὶ πέντε**—the numbers given in c. **27**, 2 amount to 68, but to these are to be added the *νῆες κεναί* from Elis.

δισχιλίοις—the number is puzzling, as in c. **27**, 2 the Cor. are said to be preparing to send 3000.

12. **ἐπί**—'for,' not 'against.' **ἐναντία,** internal accus. as adv.; cf. c. **6**, 6.

19. **τὸ ἱερὸν Ἀπόλλωνος**—'the celebrated temple' of *Ἀπόλλων Ἄκτιος*, best known to us from its connexion with the battle of Actium.

21. **προὔπεμψαν**—before taking hostile action.

23. **ζεύξαντες**—probably this means that they inserted new cross-beams, called *ζυγώματα* or *ζυγά*, connecting one side of the ship with the other. (The *ζυγώματα*, however, may be ribs, *σταμῖνες*.) This has nothing to do with undergirding, which, as Mr. Forbes says, would be *ζώσαντες*.

24. **ἐπισκευάσαντες**—'overhauled' to see if repairs were needed.

27. **τεσσαράκοντα**—see c. **25**, 4.

PAGE 27.

2. **παρὰ πολύ**—always with a word implying comparison; cf. *παρὰ πολὺ ἡσσηθέντες* ii. **89**, 3.

6. **παραστήσασθαι**—sc. *τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον.*

ὥστε = *ἐφ' ᾧτε.* **ἐπήλυδας**—the *οἰκήτορες* of c. **26**, 1.

10. **Λευκίμμη**—*Leukimo*, SE. of Corcyra, near which the battle was doubtless fought.

11. **ἄλλους**—those taken in the sea-fight.

18. **τῆς γῆς**—partitive.

20. **τοῦ τε χρόνου τὸν πλεῖστον**—with *μέχρι οὗ*, 'most of the time' they were controlling the sea and plundering the allies, 'until.' (Classen and Herbst understand by *ὁ χρόνος* the remainder of the *campaigning season*, but, without any qualification of *χρόνος*, this is surely impossible.) Of course the time intended must depend on the meaning of *περιόντι τῷ θέρει*, for which see next note. Thuc. means that the Corcyraeans did not keep their fleet at sea all the time between the departure of the Corinthian fleet and its reappearance.

24. **περιιόντι τῷ θέρει**—*περιόντι*, being the reading of all MSS., may be accepted. If *περιεῖναι* is intended, the explanation offered (Ullrich and others) is in 'the remaining part of the summer.' Herbst supports this rendering with *ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ θέρει τελευτῶντι* etc. (see the passages quoted by Mr. Forbes). But *τῷ θέρει τελευτῶντι* means 'in the summer when it was ending'; and *περιόντι τῷ θέρει* = 'in the summer when it was (all) remaining over,' the predicative partic., as Krüger says, modifying the whole sphere covered by the sense of the noun (cf. Bloomfield's note): this cannot yield the sense 'in the remaining part of the summer.' *περιόντι* must therefore be referred to *περιιέναι*, Aeolic elision. Examples of this elision of the *ι* of *περί* are Aesch. *Ag.* 1145 *περέβαλον*, *Eum.* 634 *περεσκήνωσεν*, and *περιών* is frequently given in MSS. for *περιιών*. In Xen. *Hell.* III. ii. 25 the best MS. has *περιόντι τῷ ἐνιαυτῷ*. This means 'during the summer when it was coming round' to autumn, drawing to a close. Steup and others, following the Schol. *ἐνισταμένῳ*, understand 'when the summer came round' to mean, when the *next* summer came; but this does not square so well with the concluding words of the chapter, which seem to refer to the winter of the year in which the battle was fought. If 'drawing to a close' is the meaning, then the dates would be:

Battle of Leucimme (c. **29**, 4), . . . Spring 435.
Return of Corinthian fleet (c. **30**, 3), Autumn 435.
Corinthian preparations (c. **31**, 1) . Summer 435–33.

If, however, the sense is 'when the next summer came,' the first two dates should be altered to summer 435, and spring 434. (Remember that 'summer' in Thuc. includes spring and autumn.) In either case the calculations are based on the date of the battle of Sybota, for which see c. **51**.

25. **σφῶν**—see c. **25**, 2.

PAGE 28.

5. **τὸ θέρος τοῦτο**—i.e. for what was left of the campaigning season of 435. (If *περιόντι* applies to the next summer, then the whole summer of 434 would be meant.)

9. **ὀργῇ φέροντες**—'excited by' the war, *ὀργή* being 'passion, excitement, impulse,' as well as anger. It is the 'war fever' that Thuc. means.

11. **τὰ κράτιστα**—cf. c. **19**, end.

12. **ἔκ τε αὐτῆς κτλ.**—*ἐρέτας* is object of *ἀγείροντες*, to which *μισθῷ πείθοντες* is subordinate. Steup, however, supplies *ναῦς* to *ἀγείροντες*, and makes *μ. πείθοντες* co-ordinate with *ἀγείροντες*. He joins *τῆς ἄλλης* 'Ε. *ἐρέτας* together ('rowers belonging to other parts of Greece'). With the ordinary construction, supply *ἐκ* before *τῆς*.

16. **ἔνσπονδοι**=*ξύμμαχοι*. **ἐσεγράψαντο**—*causal* mid.

19. **γενέσθαι**—dependent on *πειρᾶσθαι*. Under the terms of the treaty the *ἄγραφοι πόλεις* might seek the alliance of either Athens or Sparta; but of course the request might be refused.

20. **ὠφελίαν**=*βοήθειαν*.

22. **πρεσβευσόμενοι**—'to negotiate with them.' The mid. seems to express reciprocity, and the word is rather loosely used.

24. **προσγενόμενον**—trans. 'the addition of their fleet to . . . ,' the chief emphasis being on the partic.

25. **θέσθαι**—as in c. **25**, 1.

26. **ἐς ἀντιλογίαν ἦλθον**—cf. *εἰς λόγους ἐλθεῖν τινι*.

28. **εὐεργεσίας . . προυφειλομένης**—'without having a claim through some great service rendered or through a previously existing alliance.' The meaning is simply 'we cannot urge that we are seeking to renew an old *ξυμμαχία* or that we have a claim on you for services rendered.' 'We are not *εὐεργέται* of Athens': for this see on c. **137**, 4 *καί μοι εὐεργεσία ὀφείλεται* and c. **128**, 4.

PAGE 29.

2. **τοὺς πέλας**—'others.'

4. **πρῶτον**—answered by *ἔπειτα δέ*.

5. **ξύμφορα**—*internal* accus.=*ξύμφορον δέησιν*.

7. **βέβαιον**—(cf. c. 2) pred., 'unfailing.'

εἰ . . καταστήσουσι—'if they do not propose to . . .'

9. **μετά**—'while' or 'besides,' a characteristic substitute for *μετὰ τοῦ τὴν ξυμμαχίαν αἰτεῖν.*

12. **τετύχηκε δὲ κτλ.**—lit. 'it has turned out that the same conduct not only involves us in inconsistency in our dealing with you, as regards the request we make, but is also disadvantageous (to us) in respect of our own position at the present time'; i.e. because we have hitherto abstained from entering your alliance it is inconsistent to be seeking it now, and for the same reason we are now in danger. To *ἄλογον* and *ἀξύμφορον* supply *ὄν*, which is often omitted with *τυγχάνω, φαίνομαι, διατελῶ,* and occasionally with other verbs; cf. c. **34** end.

16. **ἑκούσιοι** — 'having deliberately avoided all alliances' (not 'having entered into no alliance, if we could help it'). The strained position of *ἑκούσιοι,* and other words, throws special emphasis on the different parts of the clause. This statement is referred to by the Corinthian at c. **37,** 2 *ξιμμαχίαν οὐδενός πω δέξασθαι.*

18. **Κορινθίων**—with *πόλεμον;* cf. *θεῶν πόλεμος, θεῶν ὅρκος,* 'oath *by* the gods.'

δι' αὐτό—'on that account,' a favourite use of *αὐτό* and *αὐτά* with Thuc.

19. **περιέστηκεν . . φαινομένη**—'what formerly seemed discretion in us . . . has now on the contrary proved clearly to be want of foresight and weakness.' The partic. with *περιεστάναι* as in the construction *τυγχάνει οὖσα.* But cf. c. **120,** 5.

20. **τῇ . . γνώμῃ**—with *ξυγ.,* 'to share the risks of another's policy.'

22. **τὴν . . ναυμαχίαν**—internal accus.

23. **κατὰ μόνας**—perhaps *δυνάμεις* is the subst. omitted in this phrase = 'unaided.'

28. **μέγας**—sc. *ἔσται ἡμῖν.*

PAGE 30.

1. **μὴ μετὰ κακίας κτλ.**—'not maliciously, but because we were mistaken in our policy, we boldly act in a manner inconsistent with our former inactivity.' There is nothing mean in seeking an alliance now for the first time when we are in danger: we were mistaken in not seeking it before.

4. **ἡ ξυντυχία . . τῆς ἡ. χρείας**—lit. 'the coincidence of our request,' i.e. 'our request, coming at such a moment.'

10. **ὡς ἂν μάλιστα . . μαρτυρίου**—sc. *καταθεῖσθε*, lit. 'as you would most with a record never forgotten,' i.e. 'in the manner most certain to be remembered for ever by us.'

11. **καταθήσεσθε**—necessary correction of *καταθῆσθε*, 'will confer the favour on us.' The met. is from investment of money. Cf. c. **128**, 4.

12. **ναυτικόν τε** still depends on *ὅτι*.

15. **καὶ** (*πρὸ πολλῆς*) **χάριτος**—i.e. your gratitude would have been great even if you could only have gained this accession of power for a large sum. Isocr. 13, 11; Dem. pro. 33.

16. **δύναμιν**—'a power' (powerful state), to be translated as subject of *πάρεστιν*.

18. **φέρουσα ἐς**—'producing in the minds of others an impression of generosity, a feeling of gratitude in those whom . . .' Notice the use of *ἀρετή* here.

23. **ἀσφάλειαν**—referring to *ἰσχύν*: *κόσμον* referring to *ἀρετὴν καὶ χάριν*.

Page 31.

1. **ὑμετέρῳ**—'of you.'

2. **δυναμένους**—Stahl takes this and *ὄντας* in apposition to *Κορινθίους*, and removes the second *καί* so that only *προκαταλαμβάνοντας* depends on *αἰσθάνεται*. It is better with Steup to render the first *καί* 'both,' and to make *ὄντας* also depend on *αἰσθάνεται*: 'and are preparing by trying to subdue us for an attack on you.'

5. **κατ' αὐτοὺς . . στῶμεν**—'confront them.'

δυοῖν φθάσαι ἁμάρτωσιν—(1) 'may not lose two things' means 'may secure one or the other': hence *ἢ* . . *ἤ* following. (2) But the construction of *φθάσαι* and *δυοῖν* is doubtful. Taking *δυοῖν* dependent on *ἁμάρτωσιν*, as in Andoc. i. 20 *δυοῖν τοῖν μεγίστοιν κακοῖν οὐκ ἦν αὐτῷ ἁμαρτεῖν*, most edd. make *φθάσαι* epexegetic, 'to gain them before (we make alliance).' The order is against this, and *φθάσαι* should then = 'to gain *one of them*.' It has been proposed to remove *φθάσαι*; but it is best, with Croiset, to take *δυοῖν* as *dat.* = 'fail to be beforehand with two things.' Either they will inflict a disastrous defeat on Corcyra, or frighten her into joining themselves.

8. **διδόντων**—'offering,' as frequently.

9. **προεπιβουλεύειν . . ἀντεπιβουλεύειν**—the jingle called paronomasia, to which Thuc. is partial; e.g. vi. 76 *οὐκ ἀξυνετωτέρου κακοξυνετωτέρου δέ.*

16. **ἐκπέμπονται**—sc. *οἱ ἄποικοι,* from *πᾶσα ἀποικία.*

17. **προκληθέντες**—see c. **28**, 2.

19. **τῷ ἴσῳ**—*τῷ νόμῳ καὶ τῷ δικαίῳ, παρ' οἷς ἡ ἰσότης* (Schol.).

τὰ ἐγκλήματα μετελθεῖν—like *δίκην μέτειμι,* 'enforce their claims.'

21. **ὥστε**—for the construction cf. c. **49**, 7; **129**, 3.

22. **ἐκ τοῦ εὐθέος**—'in a straightforward way,' with *δεομένοις.*

25. **λαμβάνων**—the same use with subst. referring to the feelings, c. **77**, 6; cf. ii. **64** *τὸ ἐπίφθονον λαμβάνειν.*

27. **μηδετέρων**—on account of the subjective sense given by *δεχόμενοι*—it is from the Lac. point of view.

28. **εἴρηται**—'there is a clause' in the thirty years' truce.

PAGE 32.

1. **ἀρέσκηται**—sc. *ἐλθεῖν,* mid., not as in c. **129** *τοῖς λόγοις ἀρέσκομαι.* The use of the mid. is Ionic.

5. **προκειμένης**—'open to all.'

7. **εἶτα**—'and actually' as a climax of arrogance an object if you help us.

9. **ἐν αἰτίᾳ** *ἔχειν*—a frequent idiom in Thuc. (Kr., followed by Steup, reads *ὠφελίας. εἴ τε ἐν . . δεόμεθα, πολὺ δὴ κτλ.*)

11. **οὐχ ὅπως**—'so far from.'

14. **περιόψεσθε**—in sense = *ἐάσετε,* hence the infin. With the partic. *περιορᾶν* = to overlook what actually occurs; p. 22 l. 7.

ἥν—sc. *δύναμιν προσλαβεῖν αὐτοὺς περιιδεῖν.*

ἀλλ'—sc. *δίκαιόν ἐστι.*

15. **κἀκείνων . . καὶ ἡμῖν**—i.e. stop them too from getting help, if you will not help us, or help us too if you let them 'help themselves' from your empire. *κωλύω* with a pers. object and without infin., 'stop the mercenaries they draw,' is not common; Eur. *frag.* 1041 Nauck *οἰκοφθόρον γὰρ ἄνδρα κωλύει γυνὴ ἐσθλή.*

16. **πέμπειν ὠφελίαν**—means 'send aid' *without concluding*

a formal alliance: *βοηθεῖν ἀπὸ τοῦ π. δεξαμένους* = 'openly receive us into alliance and so help us.'

19. **ὑπείπομεν** — 'suggested.' The ref. is to c. **33**, 1 *γενήσεται καλὴ ἡ ξυντυχία κατὰ πολλά.*

20. **μέγιστον**—sc. *τὸ ξυμφέρον ἀποδείκνυμεν.* *We* have the same powerful enemies as *you* have; and that is a great advantage to you, because it will bind us to you.

21. **ἦσαν**—'are, as we saw'; the didactic imperf.: but the word is prob. spurious, because (1) this use of the imperf. is not made out for the speeches of Thuc.: (2) we cannot supply *ἦσαν* to what follows—*οὗτοι . . βλάψαι*—but require *εἰσίν*, since nothing has been said to suggest that.

23. **τοὺς μεταστάντας**—'those who shall have abandoned your alliance.' This seems more probable than the rendering 'those who have abandoned *them* (Corinth),' as the mother-city. Athens may feel that Corcyra would be afraid to abandon the alliance with her.

24. **οὐχ ὁμοία ἡ ἀλλοτρίωσις**—Classen and others understand 'the rejection of it is not the same thing (as if it were a continental alliance),' i.e. is more dangerous to you. Stahl, Steup and others: 'to estrange us is not a matter of indifference to you,' which accounts better for the *ἀλλά* following: 'but you should make friends with a naval power if you cannot prevent its existence.'

26. **ἐᾶν . . ἔχειν**—infin. in *imperative* sense. (Some think *δεῖ* is lost before *εἰ δὲ μή.*)

PAGE 33.

2. **φοβεῖται δέ**—supply *ὅστις* as subject, but it is usual to omit the second rel. in Greek in such a case.

3. **τὰς σπονδὰς λύσῃ**—i.e. if he has not been convinced by what we have said on this point; see c. **35**, 1. *Legally*, the speaker has already explained, there will be no breach of the truce; but the alliance might be *considered by Corinth* as a breach of its spirit.

4. **τὸ δεδιός** — a favourite construction of Thuc.: ii. **59**, 3 *τὸ ὀργιζόμενον τῆς γνώμης*: below c. **84**, 6; *τὸ μέλλον* **90**, 2; **142**, 8. The neut. *partic.* with art. as noun is rarely used by other prose authors: Xen. *Cyr.* IV. v. 39 *τὸ ἐλλεῖπον.*

ἰσχὺν ἔχον—as the result of alliance with us.

5. **μὴ δεξαμένου**—'if he rejects our request.'

7. **ἀδεέστερον** — 'less formidable': here in passive sense. Cf. the double meaning of *φοβερός*, *formidolosus*.

οὐ . . τὸ πλέον = *ἧσσον*.

10. **ἐς τὸν . . ἐνδοιάζῃ κτλ.**—'hesitates to secure for her in view of the war . . a place which becomes friend or enemy with most important consequences to you' (in either case).

13. **τῆς . . Σικελίας** depends on *παράπλου*, 'the coasting voyage *to* I. and S.,' Corcyra being the half-way house when the ordinary route to Sicily and Lower (Greek) Italy was taken —viz. round the coast of Peloponnese and to Corcyra and thence across. The gen. *παράπλου* depends on *καλῶς* in the phrase *καλῶς κεῖται* constructed on the analogy of *καλῶς ἔχει*, *ὡς ἔχει* (e.g. c. **22**, 3) etc.

16. **ἐπελθεῖν**—generally go to attack, here to help. Sparta hoped for such help from the west.

τό τε ἐνθένδε — a fleet going from Athens to Italy or Sicily. This passage was prob. written by Thuc. later in the war, when Athens *had* sent out such fleets *via* Corcyra.

18. **βραχυτάτῳ κτλ.** — 'this is the briefest summary, including the whole situation and the details, by which . .' *τοῖς τε ξύμπασι καὶ καθ' ἕκαστον* is taken by Classen as adverbial = 'on the whole as well as in detail,' but there is no parallel for the phrase in dative. It is awkward, but better, to make it apposition to *κεφαλαίῳ* (Krüger). It is true that only one general matter is presently referred to (viz. the naval strength of Corcyra), so that *τὰ καθ' ἕκαστον* seem wanting (Stahl); but the speaker means '*if you think out this summary*, you will find it includes all detailed arguments too.' If we look at the *ξυμφέροντα* to Athens that are brought forward in this speech, we shall notice (1) that the speaker in each case leads up to the fleet of Corcyra as the crowning argument, (2) that he is well aware that this is the argument that will really impress Athens. It is therefore right to insist on it at the end. *κεφάλαιον* means 'summary' of the points previously raised. Edd. seem to overlook the fact that this passage is *rhetorical*, and not necessarily strictly accurate. (The remedy proposed is to make *τοῖς . . ἕκαστον* *masc.*, either as dat. commodi depending on *β. κεφαλαίῳ* (Poppo, Steup) or placed after or before *ξυμφορώτατόν ἐστι*.)

20. **τρία μέν**—sc. *ἐστί*: *ὄντα* belongs to *λόγου ἄξια*. (There is no anacoluthon here.)

26. **πλείοσι κτλ.**—'with our ships in addition (to yours). For this use of *πλείων* cf. e.g. Aesch. *Ag.* 755 *τὸ δυσσεβὲς γὰρ*

ἔργον . . πλείονα τίκτει. (To take *ταῖς ἡμετέραις* as dat. of *measure* dependent on *πλείοσι* gives an ugly construction.)

PAGE 34.

3. **ὡς καί** for *καὶ ὡς*, unless *καί* is due to dittography (*ὡς* and *καί* are sometimes confused in MSS.). The parallels quoted, like ii. **44** *ὅ τι ἄξιον καὶ εἰπεῖν*, are not close. (Steup thinks that after *καί* a clause is lost in which one of the two topics summed up in *ἀμφοτέρων* was expressed.)

5. **ἀμφοτέρων**—strictly *τὸ ἡμᾶς ἀδικεῖν* and *τὸ αὐτοὺς πολεμοῦσθαι* are but one topic differently expressed, and the two aspects of the matter are not clearly distinguished in what follows.

6. **οὕτω**—like *tum demum*.

7. **ἀξίωσιν**—‘claim.’

8. **μὴ ἀλογίστως**—together as one word.

10. **τὸ δέ**—‘but that,’ *τό* being *demonstrative* in sense.

11. **ἀρετῇ**—either depending on *ἐπί*, or perhaps rather causal dat. *ἀρετή* means *τὸ σῶφρον*: cf. c. **32**, 4.

ξύμμαχόν τε—we have here the only example of *τε* followed by *οὔτε* (before *παρακαλοῦντες*. *οὔτε . . τε* is common): ‘wishing to have no ally in their nefarious schemes (persecuting their neighbours) or witness (*οὐδέ* does not mean ‘not even’ here as Mr. Forbes supposes), and to avoid exposing themselves to shame by asking others to aid them (in such schemes).’ The simplest change proposed is to alter *οὐδέ* to *οὔτε* (Weil), so that *τε* would co-ordinate *βουλόμενοι* to *ἐπὶ κακουργίᾳ καὶ οὐκ ἀρετῇ* and *οὔτε μ. ἔχειν*=‘neither to have any ally as a witness in their schemes nor to . .’

15. **αὐτάρκη θέσιν**—*internal* accus.: the meaning is presently explained in *διὰ τὸ κτλ.*

16. **παρέχει αὐτοὺς κτλ.**—‘makes them judges of the wrongs they inflict more than (they would be) if they were hampered by treaties.’ With *μᾶλλον ἢ κατά*, ‘more than accords with,’ cf. c. **76**, 3: ii. **50** *χαλεπωτέρως ἢ κατὰ τὴν ἀνθρωπείαν φύσιν*. (*γίγνεσθαι* does not belong to the phrase, but to *δικαστάς* only.)

δικαστάς—the meaning is that a citizen of another state who went to law with a Corcyrean must proceed as a *ξένος* in the Corcyrean courts: Corcyra does not experience a similar difficulty, whether real or assumed, because her citizens do not need to have dealings with other states to anything like the same extent. Corcyra was, of course, the port of call for all vessels passing to and from the west by the 'coasting' route; but the grievance based on this fact is surely exaggerated here.

18. **ἐκπλέοντας** agrees with 'the Corcyreans': others when at sea *ἀνάγκῃ καταίρουσι* to Corcyra.

20. **καὶ τοῦτο κτλ.**—the speaker now alludes to disputes between Corcyra and another state (meaning Corinth). *ἐν τούτῳ*, 'this being their conduct' (see crit. note), is not right, because the argument shifts here to a new point.

τὸ εὐπρεπὲς ἄσπονδον—cf. e.g. vi. **34** *τὸ ξυνηθὲς ἥσυχον.*

21. **προβέβληνται**—as a shield or cloak to cover their *ἀδικία.*

22. **καὶ ὅπως**—this explains *κατὰ μόνας ἀδικῶσι*, and means whether they make unrighteous gains by force or by deceit—these two ways are summed up in *ἣν . . προσλάβωσιν*—they feel no shame, because there is no witness.

25. **καίτοι**—the sentence that follows refers to *both* the grievances just alleged.

26. **ἀληπτότεροι ἦσαν**—the imperf. by assimilation to the other verbs. *ἐξῆν* is, of course, potential according to Goodwin, *M.T.* § 415. *ἀληπτότεροι* because of their *αὐτάρκης θέσις.*

Page 35.

1. **διδοῦσι καὶ δεχομένοις τὰ δ.**—Corcyra had offered *δίκας* in this case (c. **28**, 2); but the Corinthian means that they would not enter into an alliance, a condition of which was regularly the settlement of disputes by arbitration.

4. **διὰ παντός**—temporal.

8. **τὰ εἰκότα θαυμάζεσθαι**—'to receive the proper marks of honour,' for which see c. **25**, 4.

12. **ἀρέσκοντες**—Soph. *O.T.* 274 *ὅσοις τάδ' ἔστ' ἀρέσκοντ'.*

13. **ἐπιστρατεύομεν**—'nor is it our way to attack a colony exceptionally unless we have suffered . .' The partic. must be *conditional*; but the sense is much improved by *ἐπεστρατεύομεν*, sc. *ἄν*, 'nor should we be attacking *them* (Corcyra) in a manner so exceptional' (as we are doing). Thus *μὴ ἀ.* would = *εἰ μὴ ἠδικούμεθα.* If *ἐπιστρατεύομεν* be right, *ἐκπρεπῶς* may = 'unreasonably,' being explained by *μὴ . . ἀδικούμενοι*: but 'exceptionally' has much more point here.

14. **καλὸν δ' ἦν**—cf. c. **37**, 5.

16. **αἰσχρόν**—slight anacoluthon, adding to the vigour of the sentence.

17. **μετριότητα**—sc. *εἰ μέτριοι ἦσαν.*

ὕβρει δὲ κτλ.—solemnity of 'gnomic' style; cf. L. & S. under *κόρος.*

19. **κακουμένην**—*temporal.*

20. **προσεποιοῦντο**—as in c. **8**, 3. For the treatment of Epidamnus by Corcyra see c. **24**, and for the intervention of Corinth c. **26**. bother one's head about

21. **ἔχουσι**—'now hold it.'

23. **ἥν γε κτλ.**=*ἀλλὰ ταύτην γε οὐκ ἐκεῖνον ὃς προύχων καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς προκαλεῖται*, so that *προύχοντα*, 'from a position of superiority' (gained by the use of force), is co-ordinate with *ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς.*

25. **λέγειν τι**—'talk seriously.'

26. **ἐς ἴσον . . καθιστάντα**—this clause is in contrast with *προύχοντα καὶ ἐκ τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς*, and must mean that in order that a demand for arbitration may be entertained, the party making the demand must first set himself on a level with the other party not merely in free discussion with him, but (what is more important), by giving up any advantage he has gained till a decision is arrived at. Transl. 'but he who, before having recourse to arms, puts himself in deeds as well as in words on a level.' *πρὶν διαγωνίζεσθαι* may mean 'before any solution,' whether by arms or arbitration; but *πρὶν πολιορκεῖν* favours the more confined sense. The meaning of *ἐς ἴσον . . καθιστάντα* cannot be, according to the old explan., 'whose deeds square with his words.'

28. **πρὶν πολιορκεῖν**—*πρίν* 'before'; for the infin. after a neg. preceding *πρίν* cf. c. **68**, 2.

PAGE 36.

5. **ξυμμαχεῖν . . ξυναδικεῖν**—c. **33**, 4.

διαφόρους ὄντας agrees with *σφᾶς.*

7. **προσιέναι**—'to have applied to you.'

8. **ἐν ᾧ**—'under present circumstances, when.'

11. **ἀπογενόμενοι**=*οὐ μεταλαβόντες.*

13. **κοινώσαντες**—'having given you a share in.' The confusion of *κοινοῦν* and *κοινωνεῖν* (have a share in) in MSS. is very common. *τὰ ἀποβαίνοντα* means *ὠφελία*, the natural result *τοῦ πάλαι κοινῶσαι τὴν δύναμιν.* (*ἐγκλημάτων* in C is an

oversight—see the next line. The text of G gives a Scholium on this false reading from *πάλαι* to *ἐγκλημάτων*.)

21. **ἀγράφων**=*τῶν μήπω ἐγγεγραμμένων.*

οὐ τοῖς κτλ.—'that clause does not apply to those whose application is intended to cause injury to others.'

22. **ἀλλ'** (*ἐκείνῳ*) **ὅστις**—'who does not withdraw from another'; cf. c. **38**, 1. For the construction of *ἀποστερῶν* Croiset quotes Antiphon v. 78 *οὐκ ἀποστερῶν γε . . ἑαυτὸν οὐδενός* (neut.).

24. **τοῖς δεξαμένοις κτλ.**—'will not cause war instead of peace for those who have admitted them': *εἰ σωφρονοῦσι* applies to the whole sentence, and means 'as they—*those to whom they make the application*—know if they are prudent.' The brachylogy is the same as in vi. **11**, 7 *οὐ περὶ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ . . ὁ ἀγών, εἰ σωφρονοῦμεν*, and also in iii. **44**, 1. (This is Steup's view, the best explanation that has been given of this awkward sentence. Classen, Stahl, Krüger and others assume that the ref. is to the conduct of the parties *after* the alliance is concluded, and understand 'who will assure peace, not war to those who receive them, if they, *οἱ δεξάμενοι*, show ordinary discretion.' Croiset seems to refer *εἰ σωφρονοῦσιν* to those *making the application*, but the two parallel passages tell against this. Weil proposes *κεἰ σωφρονοῦσιν*.)

25. **ποιήσει**—'will cause.'

ὅ—i.e. *τὸ πόλεμον ἔχειν κτλ.*

Page 37.

3. **ἐνσπόνδων**—i.e. you would be wiped out of the thirty years' truce, so far as we are concerned.

ἀνάγκη γάρ—the threat, we shall include you with them in our hostile measures, is vaguely expressed. **τούτους** is obj. to *ἀμύνεσθαι*, and *μὴ ἄνευ ὑμῶν*=*μεθ' ὑμῶν*.

5. **καίτοι**—here means 'and surely,' not 'and yet.'

δίκαιοί γ'—the personal construction common with *δίκαιος*.

6. **ἐκποδὼν στῆναι**—neutrality is your best plan.

9. **δι' ἀνοκωχῆς . . ἐγένεσθε**—cf. c. **73**, 2 *δι' ὄχλου εἶναι*. *ἀνοκωχή* is an armistice.

10. **ὥστε . . δέχεσθαι** explains *τὸν νόμον*.

11. **Σαμίων ἀποστάντων**—in 440 B.C., c. **115**. The resemblance between the two cases is more verbal than real.

The Corinthian keeps using *ἀποστῆναι* of Corcyra ; but Corcyra's *ἀπόστασις* was really only the estrangement of a colony from the mother-city, whereas Samos really revolted from the Athenian alliance.

13. **δίχα ἐψηφισμένων**—'were divided in their votes.'

14. **ἀντείπομεν**—'made a counter proposal.'

15. **αὐτόν**—*ipsum*. **τινά**=*πάντα τινά*.

16. **εἰ γὰρ τοὺς κακόν κτλ.**—an argument from expediency to support the exhortation *τὸν νόμον μὴ καθιστάναι . . δέχεσθαι*. But the *γάρ* is strange, and should perhaps be altered to *δέ* or *τε*. (Steup proposes to place this sentence at the end of c. **42**, where *τῷ αὐτίκα φανερῷ* fits in with *φανεῖται καὶ ἅ*.)

17. **τιμωρήσετε**—supply a dat. ; the case of the common object follows the partic. according to the usual const. ; cf. c. **5**, 1.

φανεῖται καὶ ἅ—perhaps 'a prophecy after the event' due to Thuc. himself. Potidaea, Lesbos and other parts revolted not so long after. *ἅ* (in place of *οἵ*) adds to the bitterness of the sentence ; and the unexpected word *φανεῖται* is sarcastic, *φαίνομαι* being constantly used in this way of the coming of *deliverers*, *helpers*, etc. (*ὁ λωφήσων γὰρ οὐ πέφηνέ πω*, *ὦ χρόνῳ φανείς* and so on). From the point of view of *Corinth* the revolt would be a 'coming' of this kind.

23. **ἥν**—antecedent *χάριτος*. We are not your enemies, so you cannot refuse on *that* ground ; we are not your friends, so that you cannot object that services on both sides are natural, and that we should not reckon what we did for you as laying you under an obligation. The *ἐπι-* denotes *reciprocity* : 'to be on terms of intimacy.' This antithesis is somewhat artificial, and, but for the verbal correspondence, we should look for something like *ὥστ' εἰκὸς εἶναι προῖκα ἐπιχρῆσθαι ἡμᾶς* (you and we) *ἀλλήλοις*. (The transl. 'so as to use you freely' would be easier ; but there is no authority for *ἐπιχρῆσθαι* in this sense.)

27. **ποτε**—in the first war with Aegina, 505–491 B.C. ; hence *ὑπὲρ τὰ Μηδικά*=*πρὸ τῶν Μηδικῶν*, see c. **14**, 2.

PAGE 38.

2. **ἐπικράτησιν**—the partiality of Thuc. for nouns in *-σις* formed from verbs is well known ; some of them, like this and *πρέσβευσις* (c. **73**), occur nowhere else in classical authors. A

good example of the preference for nouns over verbs occurs at c. **137**, 4 *γράψας . . διάλυσιν*: *ἐνθύμησις*, p. 117, l. 5.

4. **οἷς** for *ἐν οἷς* after *ἐν καιροῖς*, by a common idiom.

9. **τὰ οἰκεῖα**—'their own interests.'

11. **νεώτερός τις**—in ref. to the Aeginetan War. The sing. has attracted the verbs into the sing. in spite of *ἐνθυμηθέντες*. *αὐτά* might of course have been omitted, but Thuc. is fond of putting it into the second member of a rel. sentence. (To repeat the rel. is exceptional.)

13. **τοῖς ὁμοίοις ἀμύνεσθαι**—'to requite us with like treatment.' *ἀμύνομαι* in this sense generally implies the paying back of *injuries*, and here we should expect *ἀμείβεσθαι* (see crit. note, and cf. L. & S. under *ἀμείβομαι*). Presently we have an ordinary phrase, *τὸ ἴσον ἀνταποδοῦναι*: but it may be that, in opposing the Corinthian "*δίκαιον*" to the Corcyrean "*ξυμφέρον*," Thuc. purposely makes the speaker use a word that is properly used of dealings between *enemies*: the speaker means "*They* say we are your enemies (see c. **33**, 3): you must judge of that by our actions in the past, and pay us for our so-called enmity with the same sort of 'enmity.'"

15. **εἰ πολεμήσει**—'in the event of war.' The Corinthian, like the Corcyrean, insisted on (1) *τὸ δίκαιον*, (2) *τὸ ξυμφέρον*, but—as Fr. Müller says—he deals vaguely with the latter topic, since Corinth had clearly less to offer Athens than Corcyra had.

16. **ἐν ᾧ**—c. **37**, 4. **ἕπεται**='is found,' 'is there.' It is a *moral* sentiment—much like 'virtue is its own reward'—but not much in point here. Grammatically *τις* is for *τινι*, being attracted into the relative clause.

17. **τὸ μέλλον τοῦ πολέμου**—i.e. it is not certain that war is coming.

20. **ἐπαρθέντας αὐτῷ**—'prompted by that expectation'; Eur. *Orest.* 286 *ὅστις μ' ἐπάρας ἔργον ἀνοσιώτατον* ('to a . . ') *κτλ.*

22. **ὑπαρχούσης πρότερον**—'that existed already.' This is the Engl. equivalent, though *ὑπαρχούσης* is really *imperf.* partic., past in reference to *ὑφείλομεν*. *ὑφελεῖν μᾶλλον* 'is to diminish *rather than to add to*,' and the *gen.* is *partitive* (*μᾶλλον* does not belong to *σῶφρον* as Classen took it). For *πρότερον ὑπῆρχε* cf. vii. **28** *πόλεμον οὐδὲν ἐλάσσω προσανείλοντο τοῦ πρότερον ὑπάρχοντος*. The transl. 'that has existed for some time' is simple, but scarcely justified.

διὰ Μεγαρέας—what event is alluded to? Edd. are much divided between (1) 'the Megarian decree,' by which Athens excluded Megara from all her ports and markets (c. **67**); (2) the revolt of Megara to Athens after a dispute with Corinth (c. **103** for *τὸ σφοδρὸν μῖσος* that Corinth conceived for Athens on this account) in 465 B.C.; (3) the revolt of Megara with Corinthian support, *from* Athens in 445 B.C. (cc. **114–115**). The *ὑποψία* is that felt *by* Corinth, so that (3) appears unlikely—note *ἔγκλημα*. As (1) is the only one of these events that had happened since the thirty years' truce, it is the most probable; but the date of the Megarian decree is unfortunately doubtful, and some suppose, on insufficient evidence, that it was not passed so early as 433 B.C.

23. **ἡ τελευταία χάρις**—the service that Athens will render to Corinth by refusing the Corcyrean request. 'This will be highly opportune, though involving a trifling sacrifice' (Morris).

25. **μεῖζον ἔγκλημα**—the complaint that we have against you about Megara. (If the first explan. above is right, this *ἔγκλημα* would be that Athens had violated the thirty years' truce.)

PAGE 39.

1. **διὰ κινδύνων**—with *ἔχειν* = *ἐπικινδύνως*. Classen constructs *τό* with *πλέον*, to which it is objected that *πλέον ἔχειν*, not *τὸ πλέον ἔχειν* = *πλεονεκτεῖν*, 'be grasping'; and hence Cl. proposed *τι* for *τό*. But *διὰ . . ἔχειν* is a combination of two phrases:

(1) *διὰ κινδύνων τὴν δύναμιν ἔχειν*,
(2) *διὰ κινδύνων πλέον ἔχειν*.

For (1) cf. vii. **8** *τὸ στρατόπεδον διὰ φυλακῆς μᾶλλον ἢ δι' ἑκουσίων κινδύνων ἔχων*. The *art.* before *πλέον* is occasioned by the preceding *δύναμις*. Stahl constructs *τό* with *ἔχειν*, but the position of the *two* members outside the article—*τῷ . . ἐπαρθέντας* and *διὰ κ.*—is against this.

2. **περιπεπτωκότες οἷς . . κολάζειν**—the simplest explan. is 'now that we find ourselves in the condition that we spoke of at Sparta, when we urged . .' Thus *οἷς* = *ἐκείνοις ἅ*, *προείπομεν* does double duty, 'spoke of, and urged that' and *τοὺς . . κολάζειν* is epexegetic. The only objection is that this is rather artificial. The *condition* alluded to is that of a city whose allies are in *ἀπόστασις*, as Corinth holds that Corcyra is from her—*διὰ παντὸς ἀφεστᾶσι*. Stahl followed by Classen and others supplies *περιπεπτωκότα* after

οἷς, 'now that we find ourselves in the circumstances in which, as we ourselves urged . .' This is doubtful grammar. Dobree bracketed *τοὺς . . κολάζειν* as spurious and repeated from c. **40**: this gives an easy construction, and *σφετέρους* instead of *ἑαυτοῦ*, with sing. *αὐτόν τινα*, is unusual.

18. **τῇ μὲν προτέρᾳ**—temporal, like *μάχῃ τῇ πρώτῃ* vii. **11.** *ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ* (*ἐκκλησίᾳ*) must mean 'in the assembly held on the following day,' according to the meaning of such adjs. in *-αῖος*. Cobet read *ὑστέρᾳ*, 'in the subsequent assembly.' We must assume that the assembly met on the next day when a debate was adjourned (and this seems to be the meaning of *καὶ δίς*). There is no evidence.

23. **σφίσιν** = *τοῖς Κερκυραίοις*. **αὐτοῖς** = *τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις*.

ἐκέλευον . . ἐλύοντ' ἄν—the condition expressed from the point of view of Thuc. himself (Forbes).

25. **ἐπιμαχίαν**—a defensive (*ξυμμαχία*, an offensive and defensive) alliance.

26. **τῇ ἀλλήλων**—c. **15**, 2.

PAGE 40.

1. **καὶ ὣς**—i.e. even if they rejected the Corcyrean request altogether. *ὣς* = *οὕτως* often after *καί*, *ἀλλ'*, *οὐδ'*, *μήδ'*.

6. **ναυτικὸν ἔχουσιν**—to be regarded as one word. Hence the insertion of *τοῖς* before *ναυτικόν* is unnecessary.

8. **ἐν παράπλῳ**—contrast the construction at c. **36**, 2.

14. **Κίμωνος**—the great statesman. Plutarch says that he had given this name to his son out of compliment to Sparta.

18. **ἐκείνων** = *τῶν Κερκυραίων*.

22. **παρεσκεύαστο**—impers.

PAGE 41.

1. **πέμπτος αὐτός**—cf. c. **61**, 1; **116**, 1. The form of phrase denotes the chief in command.

2. **κατά**—'opposite.'

6. **ἐξίησι**—of water discharging into the sea only in Thuc. and Herod. until Polybius. These geographical details remind us of a similar passage in ii. **102**. Mr. Forbes thinks

that Thuc. mentions the city because there was no town, but only a roadstead at Chimerium. But in the facts that follow there is no special significance, and it is more likely that we have here a trace of the manner of the logographers. Thuc., like them, is not averse to imparting information 'by the way.'

8. **ἐσβάλλει** — the ordinary word in Attic in this sense is *ἐμβάλλει.*

10. **ἔχει**—sc. *ἡ λίμνη.*

ῥεῖ—sc. *ἐνταῦθα.*

13. **τῆς ἠπείρου**—partitive with a verb, as in *ἄλλῃ τῆς πόλεως*, etc.

20. **παρῆσαν**—'were there,' *not* 'arrived.'

αὐτοῖς—Thuc. has this curious order several times.

21. **Ζακυνθίων**—allies of Athens. The interest and policy of Zacynthus coincided with those of Corcyra.

24. **παρα-βεβοηθηκότες** — 'along the coast'; cf. **παρα**-*πλεῖν.*

27. **τριῶν ἡμερῶν σιτία** — cf. *τριῶν μηνῶν μισθός, ὅσου εἶχον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια*, etc.

28. **ὥς ἐπί**—both dat. and accus. are found in the same sense with this expression, and with a verb of motion the dat. occurs iii. **4**, 3; vi. **34**, 5.

Page 42.

5. **τὸ δὲ ἄλλο**—the construction shifts.

7. **τῶν**—necessary, because of c. **47**, 1. The object of the peculiar order is to draw *ἑκάστου εἷς* together.

11. **ὥς ἕκαστοι**—cf. c. **3**, 4.

12. **ταῖς ἄριστα τῶν νεῶν πλεούσαις**—notice the order of the partitive gen.: the rule in Attic is that it is not placed in attributive position unless the last word is an adj. or partic., and even then it is rare except in Thuc.: the most exceptional instance of this order is iv. **62** *τοὺς τῶν Σικελῶν* ('among the S.') *ξυμμάχους.*

16. **πολλοὺς μὲν ὁπλίτας**—in the Pel. War only ten *ἐπιβάται* were on board; and it is specially noted (in the case of what battle?) in the seventh book as exceptional to have many fighting men on a trireme. But in the earlier sea-fights the

opposing ships were rowed alongside, and the battle was really 'a land fight on sea.'

19. **ἀπειρότερον ἔτι**—'still with little experience' of naval tactics.

21. **τέχνῃ** — dat. of *cause*, 'not so much because of the skill displayed, but for the most part (sc. καρτερά) resembling a land engagement.' The latter clause means 'it was like a stoutly contested land battle.'

25. **μᾶλλόν τι** — '*considerably* more.' The phrase is common.

26. **καταστάντες**—καθίστημι means frequently 'put into a (settled) state,' with ἐς: the intrans. 'settle down.' As the ships were motionless, a *regular* pitched battle was fought.

27. **διέκπλοι**—the famous manœuvre consisted of 'rowing through the intervals of the enemy's line, and thus getting in their rear, . . and before the ship of the adversary could change its position, of striking it either in the stern, or in some weak part' (Grote). It is first heard of in Herod. vi. **12**.

PAGE 43.

3. **παραγιγνόμεναι**—iterative.

5. **μάχης . . ἦρχον**—'take the aggressive.'

6. **πρόρρησιν** = ἃ προείρητο.

10. **σποράδας**—'in confusion.

13. **ἐρήμους**—sc. οὔσας: cf. Xen. *Anab.* II. i. 6 πέλται καὶ ἅμαξαι ἦσαν φέρεσθαι ἔρημοι.

15. [**τε**] — this joins the whole clause οἱ Κορίνθιοι . . ἡσσῶντο to the second. It is scarcely necessary to bracket it.

18. **ἀπὸ ἐλάσσονος πλήθους**—compare the total numbers, c. **46**, 1; **47**, 1.

24. **ἐγίγνετο**—'was beginning': better than ἐγένετο—the completion is first alluded to in c. **50**, 1.

λαμπρῶς — 'decidedly.' **τότε δή** introduces the decisive act.

26. **ξυνέπεσεν**—impers., 'things came to such a pass.'

PAGE 44.

1. **τὰ σκάφη μὲν κτλ.**—all iterative, the imperfs. referring to the several hulls disabled.

3. **ἃς** — when a rel. sentence stands for a substantive, no antecedent being expressed, Thuc. regularly attracts the rel., as in c. **37**, 3 *δικαστὰς ὧν βλάπτουσι.* In ii. **61** *ἐγκαρτερεῖν ἃ ἔγνωτε* is for *ἐγκαρτερεῖν ἐκεῖνα* (not *ἐκείνοις*) *ἃ ἔ.* But when a rel. sentence stands as an adjective, the rel. is not *necessarily* attracted ; cf. e.g. c. **52**, 2 *αἰχμαλώτων . . οὓς . . εἶχον* : vii. **1**, 2 etc. See n. on p. 87 l. 16.

καταδύσειαν—not sank, but 'disabled.' The usual way was to tow them away as prizes.

4. **φονεύειν . . ζωγρεῖν** — depending on *ἐτράποντο* as in *ἐτράποντο τὰ πράγματα ἐνδιδόναι* ii. **65.** Thus *ἐτράποντο* has here a double construction. *φονεύω* is an Ionic word, not found in prose outside Herod. and Thuc.

διεκπλέοντες—the edd. point out that this cannot be the technical *διέκπλους*—the object of which, indeed, was not to kill, but to disable an enemy's ship (see on c. **49**)—but merely alludes to rowing in amongst the enemy's disabled ships.

6. **οἱ ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ κέρᾳ**—the Ambraciots and Megarians (c. **48**, 4) who were defeated and pursued to the mainland (c. **49**, 5). It is not possible to see how the conquering Corinthians on the left could have fallen in with any of the flying right wing unless some of those on the right wing had not fled with the rest towards the mainland ; and that some were left behind is suggested by *ἐπὶ πολὺ . . ἐπεχουσῶν.*

9. **ξυνέμειξαν**—plup. in sense, and this clause belongs to what follows.

10. **ὁποῖοι**—not much different from *οἵτινες*, but denoting, as Stahl points out, that there were no distinguishing marks of dress and appearance to show whether those they fell in with belonged to the winning or losing side. Cf. the common use of *ποῖος* for *τίς* in tragedy.

11. **ναυμαχία γάρ**—cf. c. **1**, 2.

22. **καὶ ὅσαι** — i.e. those that had taken no part in the previous engagement.

26. **πειρῶσιν**—only Herod. and Thuc. use the active where Attic generally has *πειρῶμαι.*

PAGE 45.

1. **πρύμναν ἐκρούοντο** — 'began to back,' so as to retire ; cf. *ἀνακρούεσθαι* with or without *πρύμναν.*

6. **ὀλίγαι ἀμύνειν** — cf. ii. **61** *ταπεινὴ ὑμῶν ἡ διάνοια ἐγκαρτερεῖν* ; v. **3**, 2 *τὰ ὑπάρχοντα βραχέα περιγίγνεσθαι.*

7. **ὑποτοπήσαντες**—rare and poetical verb, used by Thuc. several times only in aor. infin. or partic.

9. **τοῖς δὲ Κερκυραίοις**—dat. of agent, which Thuc. with the poets uses with all parts of the passive.

10. **ἐπέπλεον**—sc. *αἱ Ἀττικαὶ νῆες.* With *ἐκ τοῦ ἀφανοῦς* supply *αὐτοῖς*, 'from a quarter where they were invisible.'

12. **πρίν**—'until': here and elsewhere the indic. is used after a positive sentence; but notice **οὐχ** *ἑωρῶντο*, and see *M. T.* § 635.

13. **ἐκεῖναι**—'yonder.' Notice the vivid form.

16. **ἡ ἀπαλλαγὴ ἐγένετο** = *ἀπηλλάγησαν.*

17. **ἐτελεύτα ἐς νύκτα**—pregnant construction.

21. **Ἀνδοκίδης**—there is some doubt about the name, because an inscription relating to the expenses of this fleet is extant, and in it Glaucon is mentioned as *στρατηγός*, and two other names, both mutilated, are given (see crit. note); neither name can have been Andocides. However, if Andocides did hold some sort of command in this fleet, he is the grandfather of the orator Andocides. (My opinion is that the text is right, and that Thuc. has made a mistake here. If Andocides is the wrong name, Leogoras, too, must be due to corruption; and the double corruption seems very unlikely. If Andocides sen. had held this command, the orator would have alluded to the matter. He mentions that his grandfather had a hand in the thirty years' peace.)

26. **ὡρμίσαντο**—subject 'the Athenian ships,' the abrupt change being characteristic.

PAGE 46.

4. **βουλόμενοι** — for this 'sense' construction after *νῆες* cf. **110**, 4.

5. **τὰς μὲν ναῦς** — poetical construction with *αἴρω* in this sense; elsewhere it is absol. or has *ταῖς ναυσίν.* Croiset compares *αἴρειν στόλον* in tragedy.

12. **ἐπισκευὴν οὐκ οὖσαν**—sc. *ὁρῶντες*, the two examples of *τὰ ἄπορα* being given in different form.

13. **τοῦ . . πλοῦ** = *περὶ τοῦ πλοῦ*, anticipating *ὅπῃ κομισθήσονται*: the gen. placed thus at the head of a sentence with a verb

of speaking or thinking about is common in Plato; and the constn. comes down from epic. For trag. cf. Soph. *O. T.* 317, *Trach.* 169 *τοῦ κασιγνήτου τί φῄς;* Plat. *Rep.* 576 D *εὐδαιμονίας ὡσαύτως ἢ ἄλλως πως κρίνεις;*

18. **ἄνευ κηρυκείου**—cf. c. **146.** Had they sent him with a herald's wand they would have admitted a state of war, and treated the Athenians as enemies.

21. **πολέμου ἄρχοντες**—'acting as aggressors in war and breaking treaties': in reality the ref. is to the thirty years' treaty, but the vague expression heightens the effect.

26. **λύετε**—we expect *λύειν.* **εἰ δ'** nearly = *ἐπεὶ δ'.*

Page 47.

1. **τῶν δὲ Κερκυραίων**—this is divided into *τὸ μὲν στρατόπεδον* and *οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι*, possibly because the Athenians and Corcyreans together make up the other, or Corcyrean, side; possibly by a slight anacoluthon.

2. **ὅσον**—'as far as they' were within hearing.

16. **τά τε ναυάγια καὶ νεκρούς**—the *τε* is answered by *καὶ τροπαῖον ἀντέστησαν.* The Corcyreans were able to recover their dead without asking permission. Hence, technically, they could support a claim to have won a success.

17. **κατὰ σφᾶς**—'opposite them,' i.e. 'on their coast.' The *τά* before *κατά* makes *τοὺς νεκρούς* unlikely.

18. (**ὑπὸ**) **ἀνέμου, ὅς**—'a wind which.'

20. **τοῖς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ Συβότοις**—Sybota must be the name of some place on one of the group of islands collectively called Sybota.

28. **τριάκοντα ναῦς**—c. **49**, 5: **ἀνελόμενοι** c. **54**, 1: **ὅτι ὑπεχώρησαν** c. **51**, 1: **οὐκ ἀντεπέπλεον** c. **52**, 2. The claims put forward by the Corcyreans are set out in a formal style; notice esp. the repetition of *ἐπειδὴ* 'A. *ἦλθον.*

Page 48.

11. **κοινόν**—'in common.' Corcyra must have had some share in the colonisation of Anactorium.

16. **ἐν θεραπείᾳ εἶχον**—'treated them with great consideration,' cf. *θεραπεύω* and *θεράπων.* These prisoners returned in 427 B.C. and civil war broke out in Corcyra.

19. **δυνάμει**—'influence.'

21. **περιγίγνεται**—not 'defeated,' but 'maintained its ground.' Corinth had not secured Epidamnus.

25. **ἐς τοὺς Ἀ.**—cf. c. **66**, 1.

Page 49.

1. **διάφορα**—'constituting matters of dispute leading to war.'

2. **πρασσόντων ὅπως**—'forming plans of.'

7. **φόρου ὑποτελεῖς**—c. **19**.

8. **τὸ ἐς Παλλήνην**—i.e. the southern wall (see map), so that Potidaea would be accessible from the sea.

10. **ἐπιδημιουργούς**—*δημιουργός* is known from inscriptions to be the title of magistrates in many Dorian cities. *ἐπι-* would mean chief magistrates exercising some sort of general supervision.

13. **Περδίκκου**—Perdiccas II. of Macedon, son of Alexander the Philhellene. His shifty policy gave Athens much trouble in the Pel. War. Before 432 he was in alliance with Athens; but he presently encouraged Potidaea to revolt because Athens was in alliance with his brother Philip and his cousin Derdas. In 431 he was reconciled for a time to Athens.

14. **ἐπὶ Θρᾴκης**—prop. 'in the direction of Thrace,' the regular way of referring collectively to the Greek cities on the coast of Thrace, esp. Chalcidice.

15. **ταῦτα δὲ κτλ.**—'the battle . . had only recently been fought when the A. . . .'

19. **φανερῶς ἤδη**—their *hatred* of Athens is of earlier origin. See p. 38 l. 22 note.

21. **ἐπεπολέμωτο**—c. **36**, 1.

25. **ἔς τε πέμπων . . καὶ . . προσεποιεῖτο**—the construction passes from the partic. to the finite verb. This form of anacoluthon is by no means confined to Thuc.; but cf. e.g. ii. **47**, 3 *λεγόμενον μὲν . . οὐ μέντοι . . ἐμνημονεύετο γενέσθαι.*

Page 50.

1. **προσεποιεῖτο**—'tried to . . .'

8. **ἔτυχον γάρ** introduces what follows, as in c. **31**, 2.

10. **αὐτοῦ**—Perdiccas.

11. **δέκα**—there would thus be *eleven* στρατηγοί, and *five* more belonging to the same year are mentioned in c. **61**. As the number of στρατηγοί was regularly ten, Krüger altered δέκα to τεσσάρων (δ′). But instead of μετ' ἄλλων τεσσάρων we expect πεμπτοῦ αὐτοῦ. Perhaps Thuc. wrote only μετ' ἄλλων, and had no record of the number; cf. c. **51**, 4.

20. [**ἔπρασσον**]—this spoils the structure of the period, for the principal sentence must begin at τότε δή. There is, for example, a similar intrusion of a verb—μετεῖχον—in ii. **16**; ἔξεστιν in viii. **27**.

22. **ἐκ πολλοῦ**—'for a long time.'

23. **αἱ νῆες αἱ**—'the ships that were to operate against M. (c. **57**, 6) were sent just as much against themselves.'

25. **τὰ τέλη**—c. **10**, 4; cf. παν-τελής, having full τέλος.

27. **κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον**—this occurs after τότε δή again in ii. 84.

PAGE 51.

4. **ἀνοικίσασθαι**—c. **7**.

5. **μίαν πόλιν ἰ.**—predicate.

6. **τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γῆς**—partitive, with ἔδωκε. **τῆς Μυγδονίας** may be in apposition, but perhaps depends on περὶ τὴν λίμνην. The construction would be improved with τά before περί, as νέμομαι περί is unusual. νέμεσθαι depends on ἔδωκε: 'to cultivate and live from' (Forbes).

14. **ἀφεστηκότα**—'in a state of revolt.'

16. **ξυναφεστῶτα**—not 'with Perdiccas,' but 'together.'

18. **τὸ πρῶτον**—this was their *original* purpose. The orders about Potidaea had been added subsequently.

20. **ἄνωθεν**—'from the upper country.'

21. **ἐν τούτῳ**—'hereupon.'

24. **περί**—common in Thuc. with dat. after verbs of *fear*, and this is usual in Attic. ἐφοβεῖτο περὶ τοῦ πολιτικοῦ in viii. **93** is unusual.

27. **τοὺς πάντας**—'in all.'

PAGE 52.

4. **ὕστερον . . ἤ**—cf. *τοὐναντίον ἤ*. We might have *ἐπεί*, *ἐπειδή*, *ἀφ' οὗ* or *ὅτε* in place of this. (*ἤ*, not *ᾗ*, is probably necessary. The confusion of the two is common.)

7. **τῶν πόλεων**—objective; cf. *Antig.* 11 *μῦθος φίλων*.

9. **ἐπιπαριόντας**—technical word of an army advancing on an objective. The force seems to have gone by land (*ἐπιπαρόντας* of the MSS. is almost certainly a blunder). Cf. *Anab.* III. iv. 30 *κατὰ τὸ ὄρος ἐπιπαριόντες ἀφίκοντο εἰς τὰς κώμας*.

14. **τοὺς προτέρους**—c. **57**, 6.

15. **Θέρμη**—Thessalonica.

16. **προσκαθεζόμενοι**—the form does duty as aorist; cf. c. **24**, 7; p. 120 l. 5.

20. **παρεληλυθώς**—'the arrival of.'

22. **ἐς Βέροιαν**—Beroea is in Macedonia, and seems out of the route. Herbst proposed to read *περαιωθέντες ἐκεῖθεν* for *ἐς Βέροιαν κἀκεῖθεν*. The text cannot be regarded as certain. Grote thinks another Beroea, otherwise unknown, must be meant.

ἐπὶ Στρέψαν—this well-known conjecture for *ἐπιστρέψαντες* suits excellently with *πειράσαντες τοῦ χωρίου*, which with the MSS. reading gives no sense. The exact position of Strepsa is unknown; but no objection lies in the fact that it is not mentioned by Herod. in a list of Greek cities on the Thermaic Gulf (vii. **123**), as it may very well have lain outside the limits with which Herod. is dealing.

PAGE 53.

6. **πρὸς Ὀλύνθου**—'on the side towards Olynthus' near Potidaea (=*τῆς πόλεως*). The other reading *Ὀλύνθῳ*, is inconsistent with § 3, and as Jowett says, Aristeus cannot have left Potidaea unprotected.

8. **ἔξω τῆς πόλεως**—the plan of bringing the necessaries outside a city and selling them to troops encamped there was often adopted when it was desirable that the men should not go inside. We hear of it elsewhere in Thuc. and in the *Anab.*

14. **τοῦ Ἀριστέως . . ἔχοντι**—*ἔχοντα* (see crit. note) would be regular before the infin.; but *ἔχοντι* is likely to have been altered to this. The dat. is used as if *ἔδοξε τῷ Ἀριστεῖ* had

preceded. The only exact parallels cited for this are from Homer and tragedy; cf. Soph. *O. T.* 350 *ἐννέπω σὲ . . ἐμμένειν . . ὡς ὄντι.* In order to avoid the change, *τῷ μέν* for *τὸ μέν* agreeing with *ἔχοντι* has been proposed; but the expression so produced (*τῷ . . ἔχοντι*) is not very probable: we should expect *αὐτῷ μέν.*

16. **τοὺς ἔξω ἰσθμοῦ**—'the (other) allies from beyond the Isthmus' (of Pallene). *ἰσθμός* is treated as a proper name.

19. **ἐν μέσῳ αὐτῶν**—i.e. himself being on their north side and the Chalcidians and Bottiaeans attacking them from the city.

24. **τοὺς ἐκεῖθεν**—cf. c. **8**, 2; **18**, 1.

25. **ἀναστήσαντες τὸ σ.**—'having broken up the camp' at Gigonus.

PAGE 54.

1. **ξυνέμισγον**—the battle of Potidaea. It was probably not in this battle that Socrates saved Alcibiades' life; but in another battle at Potidaea in 430 B.C.

4. **λογάδες**—for the ordinary *ἐπιλέκτοι*, not used by other Attic prose writers. (Suidas, s.v. *λογάδην.*)

τὸ καθ' ἑαυτούς—'the division that faced them.'

5. **ἐπὶ πολύ**—of ground covered.

7. **ἐς τὸ τεῖχος**—of Potidaea.

12. **διακινδυνεύσῃ**—deliberative. **χωρήσας** with *ὁποτέρωσε.*

13. **δ' οὖν**—for MSS. *γοῦν*: see the same correction at c. **10**, 5. Here *δ' οὖν* suggests a hesitation on the part of Aristeus, the details of which Thuc. has omitted.

14. **ὡς ἐς ἐλάχιστον χωρίον**—i.e. to concentrate his division so that closely united it might force its way.

16. **παρὰ τὴν χηλήν**—the object is to enter Potidaea from the *south*, as it would have been risky with the enemy in the way to have forced a way in at the north. The *χηλή* is a mole or break-water running out into the sea, which at low tide is shallow, on the east side of the city.

18. **ἀποβαλών**—this is used specially of losing men by a *sudden* attack of an enemy.

19. **ἀπέχει**—sc. Olynthus; *ἀπεῖχε* (see crit. note) would be a common use of imperf. in giving geographical details; cf.

e.g. ii. **13** *τοῦ . . τείχους στάδιοι ἦσαν κτλ.*; many exx. from *Anabasis* in Kühner's n. on *Anab.* I. iv. 9. Of course the pres. is also possible, and *ἔστι* favours it here. (The imperf. is equally used when the fact given implies the result of the writer's observation: so that it is not right to draw a distinction here.)

20. **ἔστι**—sc. the ground between the two cities.

22. **ἤρθη**—to summon the troops from Olynthus.

26. **κατεσπάσθη**—plup. in sense.

PAGE 55.

1. **παρεγένοντο**—*ἐν τῇ μάχῃ*.

6. **Ἀθηναίων δέ**—the inscription placed over the monument of these men in the Ceramicus is in the Brit. Mus.: Hicks, *Manual*, p. 59. The last of the three stanzas is:

Ἄνδρας μὲν πόλις ἥδε ποθεῖ καὶ δῆμος Ἐρεχθέως,
πρόσθε Ποτειδαίας οἳ θάνον ἐν προμάχοις
παῖδες Ἀθηναίων. ψυχὰς δ' ἀντίρροπα θέντες
ἠλλάξαντ' ἀρετήν—καὶ πατρίδ' εὐκλέϊσαν.

αὐτῶν—Thuc. had not heard the numbers of the allies who fell.

7. **ἐκ**—cf. *πρός*, which might have been used here, c. **62**, 1.

8. **τεῖχος**—this is deleted by Classen and others; but the sense is 'they cut off (from communication with the north) the northern *wall*'—of course by building a wall farther north. See below § 3. **ἐφρούρουν** is intrans.

10. **ἀτείχιστον**—not 'unfortified,' which is not true (see c. **56**, 2), but 'not walled off,' 'not isolated' from the south.

13. **διαβάντες**—by sea.

14. **γενομένοις**—the aor., though weakly supported, is necessary, 'if they should *have divided*' being clearly the sense. In vi. **100** we have correctly *φοβούμενοι μὴ σφίσι δίχα γιγνομένοις ῥᾷον μάχωνται*, because there the sense is 'if they made a practice of.'

15. **ἐν τῇ πόλει**—at Athens.

18. **Φορμίωνα**—the celebrated admiral.

20. **Ἀφύτιος**—Ionic gen. of *Ἄφυτις*; cf. e.g. *Τήρης Τήρεω* ii. **29**.

23. **ἀπετείχισε τὸ . . τεῖχος**—the bracketing of τεῖχος makes the sense 'walled it off on the south side'; cf. τὸ δ' ἐς τὴν Παλλήνην above § 1 (where, however, τεῖχος *may* be supplied). But 'walled off the south *wall*' may very well be the meaning as above in l. 8. Classen retains τεῖχος here and renders 'built across the south line of circumvallation.' This is scarcely the meaning of ἀποτειχίζω.

26. **ναυσὶν ἅμα ἐφ.**—'with a fleet blockading it.'

PAGE 56.

1. **ξυνεβούλευε . . ἤθελε . . ἔπειθε**—like ἐκέλευε: such words being often used in imperf. when a speaker is giving advice.

3. **ἄνεμον τηρήσασι**—cf. τηρήσαντες τὸν πορθμόν vi. 2.

6. **τὰ ἐπὶ τούτοις**—cf. ὡς ἐπὶ τούτοις vi. 45; vii. 45; 'what was now necessary.' Ar. *Eccles.* 82 τἀπὶ τούτοις δράσομεν.

7. **ὅπως** also depends on παρασκευάζειν.

τὰ ἔξωθεν—referring to what he could do for Potidaea when he got outside.

10. **Σερμυλιῶν . . πολλούς**—Sermyle on the west coast of Sithonia.

11. **ἐς . . ἔπρασσεν**—'negotiated with'; cf. e.g. πρὸς ὃν ἔπραξαν ii. 7.

12. **ὅπῃ**='as to how.'

13. **μετὰ δέ**—now begins the costly siege of Potidaea.

18. **αἰτίαι μέν**—answered by οὐ μέντοι. What follows shows that αἰτίαι alludes only to the dispute about Potidaea—*not* to the affair of Corcyra as well.

προυγεγένηντο—this (προε-), not προσεγεγένηντο, is the reading of all good MSS. As the ref. is to Potidaea only we should expect either προσεγεγένηντο 'had been added' (to the Corcyrean dispute)—and this is read by many edd.—or αἰτίαι μὲν καὶ αὗται: cf. c. 56, 1 καὶ τάδε ξυνέβη . . διάφορα. But πρου- can stand; for now it is Ἀθηναίοις καὶ Πελοποννησίοις, not merely Ἀ. καὶ Κορινθίοις. Thuc. clearly means that the Corcyrean affair did not constitute a ground of war with Pel. in general; and now explains why the dispute about Potidaea was such, though even that was a matter for Corinth on her own account in the first instance. προ- means 'before Sparta took any part.' Cf. c. 67, 1.

25. **σφίσιν**—with *ἐμάχοντο*, not as in c. **13**, 3 ; **27**, 1 ; **61**, 1 with *ἐλθόντες.*

27. **ξυνερρώγει**—*ξυρρήγνυμι.*

PAGE 57.

4. **τε**—'so.'

παρεκάλουν — 'invited,' not by formal summons, which belonged to Sparta.

6. **κατεβόων** — with *gen.* 'loudly accuse'; with *accus.*, 'shout down.'

7. **σπονδάς**—c. **53**, 2.

9. **φανερῶς**—they were dependent allies of Athens.

10. **κρύφα**—sc. *πρεσβευόμενοι.*

12. **κατὰ τὰς σπονδάς**—the thirty years' truce ; nothing is known of this particular clause in it.

13. **προσπαρακαλέσαντες**—thus supporting the Corinthian invitation. Steup renders 'summoned before the assembly,' holding that the embassies had already arrived in Sparta as the result of the Cor. invitation. This is impossible, unless we alter the text to *προσκαλέσαντες* : see c. **87**, 4.

τῶν ξυμμάχων τε—partitive ; edd. generally omit *τε* and make *τῶν ξυμμάχων* depend on *εἴ τις* (*καί*='also'). If *τε* is sound, then *εἴ τις* must mean any one else in the position of Aegina : no other state outside the Pel. alliance seems to have sent ; see c. **69**, 1 ; **87**, 4.

14. **ἄλλο**—besides those wrongs alleged by Corinth and Aegina. Some accept Reiske's *ἄλλος* with or without the *τε.* The invitation is to all who hold that in their case Athens had in any particular broken the thirty years' truce.

15. **ποιήσαντες**—'called.'

20. **εἴργεσθαι**—see c. **139**.

24. **ἐπεῖπον**—'added' to what the others had said.

25. **τὸ πιστόν**—'honesty,' the good faith you show in your public and private life. This is the outcome of the 'Lycurgean' system. Cf. what Xen. says in the *Polity of the Lac.*, of their virtues, which, when he wrote, were a thing of the past : 'They endeavoured to be worthy to lead . . Others would go to Sparta and ask to be led by her against those who

were thought guilty of wrong-doing. . . Nowadays they obey neither God nor the ordinances of Lycurgus.'

26. **καθ' ὑμᾶς αὐτούς**—'among yourselves.'

27. **ἀπιστοτέρους ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους**—i.e. *ἐς* (*ἡμᾶς*) *τοὺς ἄλλους*, hence *λέγωμεν*. Some, however, take *ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους ἤν τι λ.* together = 'if we bring any charge against others.'

28. **ἀπ' αὐτοῦ**—i.e. *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀπιστοτέρους εἶναι*. It is a mark of prudence or sobriety, but it leads you into more mistakes than you would make if you were less cautious in believing complaints.

PAGE 58.

5. **τῶν λεγόντων** = (*τόδε*) *τῶν λεγόντων*, so that the *ὡς* clause governs *τῶν λεγόντων*, cf. c. **52**, 3. The gen. is often similarly used with *θαυμάζω*.

6. **τῶν . . διαφόρων**—'private interests,' i.e. the interests of their city apart from the interests of the Pel. confederacy. *ἰδίᾳ* does not mean 'individual' here. For such complaints to Sparta see c. **90**, and for the negligence of Sparta see c. **118**, 2.

7. **πάσχειν**—'we begin to . . '

9. **ἐν οἷς**—(1) some render, 'before whom'; cf. e.g. c. **85**; (2) others, after Classen, with *οὐχ ἥκιστα*, 'and we among them have the best right,' as in viii. **68** *ἐν τοῖς ξυγκαταλύουσι . . πρῶτος ἦν*. The latter suits the passage better.

10. **ὅσῳ**—'inasmuch as'; the *καί* balances *μέγιστα* with *οὐχ ἥκιστα*. We should render 'inasmuch as . . , we have *also* the greatest right.'

15. **εἰδόσι**—sc. *ὑμῖν*.

16. **μακρηγορεῖν, ὧν**—most edd. supply *ἡμᾶς* (= *τοὺς ξυμμάχους*). And *τοὺς μέν* is then explained as Aegina; but how can Aegina be included under the *ξύμμαχοι* of Sparta? See c. **67**, 3 *εἴ τις*. It is on all grounds better to understand *ὧν* as for *ἐπεὶ ἐκείνων* (i.e. *τῶν Ἑλλήνων* from *τὴν Ἑλλάδα*) with Conradt who is followed by Steup. Thus *τοὺς μέν* naturally refers to the subject allies of Athens, against whom it was a constant complaint that she 'enslaved the Greeks.'

18. **ἡμετέροις ξ.**—Potidaea and her allies in Chalcidice: since they had revolted from Athens, they are reckoned as allies of Corinth.

19. **προπαρεσκευασμένους**—the relative is now lost sight of.

πολεμήσονται—pass., 'shall become involved in war.'

20. **ὑπολαβόντες**—a gross misrepresentation.

23. **ἀποχρῆσθαι**—'to make full use of (as a base of operations) in dealing with . . .' (Poppo's view that *αὐτοῖς*=*τοῖς ἐπὶ Θ.* is to be supplied to *ἀποχρῆσθαι* is clearly wrong.)

27. **κρατῦναι κτλ.**—see cc. **90** and **107.**

28. **ἐς τόδε**=*μέχρι τοῦδε.*

Page 59.

1. **ἀποστεροῦντες**—a good ex. of the proper meaning, 'withhold' what belongs to another.

τοὺς ὑπ' ἐκείνων δ.—the subject allies of Athens; see c. **68**, 3. Sparta in the Pel. War claimed to be the 'liberator of Greece.' She had gained the reputation by her opposition to the *τύραννοι.*

2. **τοὺς ὑμετέρους**—the plain meaning is that A. has begun to act aggressively towards Megara and Corinth. (Perhaps *ἡμετέρους* used loosely as in c. **68**, 3 is right here—see crit. note—or *ὑμετέρους* should be read there.)

5. **αὐτὸ δρᾷ**—c. **5**, 2.

τὴν ἀξίωσιν . . φέρεται—'enjoys a reputation for generosity'—lit. '*that,* i.e. *her*, reputation . .,' gained by such actions.

7. **μόλις δὲ νῦν γε**—see crit. note. If we assume a transposition for *ἀλλὰ νῦν τε μόλις ξυν. καὶ κτλ.* the *τε* might stand; but *γε* is certainly idiomatic here.

8. **ἐπὶ φανεροῖς**—'with a clear issue before us.' **χρῆν γάρ** explains this clause.

10. **οἱ γὰρ δρῶντες κτλ.**—a notoriously difficult sentence. The transl. 'for they who act advance with plans already formed and without delaying, against men who have not made up their minds,' in ref. to Athenian energy, is simple; but the statement is not true when made universal, and we certainly look for a direct ref. to the Athenians (hence the conjectures *οἵ γε, οἵπερ, οἱ γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι* for *οἱ γάρ*). Classen rendered *οἱ γάρ* as 'for they,' like *οἱ δέ*, i.e. the Athenians, but himself doubted it; there is no prose ex. of *ὁ* before *γάρ* as pronoun, and more important, it is very artificial to separate *δρῶντες.* I should like to refer this general statement, with the transl. given above, to the conduct of the Lac., so that the general sense is 'men of action (which you are not) take immediate steps, with their

minds made up before their opponents are resolved on their course.' The Athenians have not yet decided *on war*, and now is your time *σκοπεῖν καθ' ὅ τι ἀμυνούμεθα*. It is a case for *τὸ προεπιβουλεύειν*, not *τὸ ἀντεπιβουλεύειν*. I think that *οἱ 'Αθηναῖοι* in the next sentence strongly favours my suggestion, as we then get a proper antithesis.

12. **οἵᾳ ὁδῷ . . καὶ ὅτι κατ' ὀλίγον**—the two clauses after *ἐπιστάμεθα* are differently expressed: we should say rather, 'we know that the A. are encroaching on others and how they do it.' (The sentence is awkward: Cobet bracketed *καὶ ὅτι*. Possibly something is lost after *'Αθηναῖοι*.)

15. **οἰόμενοι**—'while they think,' as they do at present. When they conclude that you know, but do not care, 'they will press on with determination,' and no longer *κατ' ὀλίγον*.

19. **τῇ μελλήσει**—'intentions'=*τῷ μέλλειν ἀμύνασθαι*.

21. **διπλασιουμένην**—see c. **123**, 6; mind the *tense*. *δύναμιν* is evidently a gloss on the unusual **αὔξησιν**, for which, as applied to Athens, see c. **89**, 1.

22. **ἀσφαλεῖς**—'sure,' though slow; cf. Soph. *O.T.* 617, cited in L. & S., *φρονεῖν γὰρ οἱ ταχεῖς οὐκ ἀσφαλεῖς*. (In all other places in Thuc. *ἀσφαλής*='secure,' but that is no reason why it should not mean 'sure' here: he must have known of this meaning!)

ὧν=*ἀλλ' ὑμῶν*.

ὁ λόγος τοῦ ἔργου ἐκράτει—so ii. **42** *οὐκ ἂν πολλοῖς . . ἰσόρροπος . . ὁ λόγος τῷ ἔργῳ φανείη*, 'there are but few cases in which report does not outweigh fact.' *ὁ λόγος ὑμῶν*='the report about you,' your reputation; cf. p. 52 l. 7.

24. **ἐκ περάτων γῆς**—proverbial of remote countries.

πρότερον ἤ with infin., a rare constn. except in Herod. Thuc., Antiphon.

25. **τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν**—'your forces.'

28. **ἐπελθεῖν αὐτοί**—together: so *βούλεσθε μᾶλλον*.

Page 60.

1. **ἐς τύχας κ.**—'expose yourselves to the chances of war.'

2. **δυνατωτέρους**—sc. than they were.

3. **περὶ αὑτῷ . . σφαλέντα**—cf. vi. 33, 5 *κἂν περὶ σφίσιν αὑτοῖς τὰ πλείω πταίωσιν*: Aristoph. *Pax* 905 *περὶ ταῖσι καμ-*

παῖς . . πεπτωκότες: Soph. *Ajax* 828 *πεπτῶτα τῷδε περὶ νεορράντῳ ξίφει.*

4. **τὰ πλείω**—sc. than through you.

5. **ἡμᾶς**—we, your allies. Thuc. is referring to the thirty years' truce, which was a set-back to Athens for the time being.

7. **ὑμέτεραι**—'in you,' of help from you.

8. **καὶ ἀπαρασκεύους**—*καί* is explained by its correspondence with *διὰ τὸ πιστεῦσαι*: because they had confidence in Sparta, they remained *also* (as a consequence) unprepared (E. Chambry).

9. **ἔφθειραν**—gnomic.

10. **ἐπ' ἔχθρᾳ τὸ πλέον ἢ αἰτίᾳ**—'to show our enmity, but rather to complain.'

12. **φίλων . . ἐχθρῶν**—objective. *αἰτία* in this second sentence = *τὸ ἐπ' αἰτίᾳ λέγειν*, but *ἔχθρα* is not equivalent to *τὸ ἐπ' ἔχθρᾳ λέγειν*, so Thuc. substitutes *κατηγορία*, which is. The habit of defining terms, common in Thuc., is, as Croiset remarks here, derived from Prodicus of Ceos, who gives a well-known specimen of his skill in this line in the *Protagoras*. Demosth. imitates this passage, *Androt.* 22.

ἁμαρτανόντων—milder than *ἁμαρτόντων.*

14. **ἄξιοι**—'have a right.'

16. **ἄλλως τε καί**—this clause must give a reason for the claim just made, and this can only be if *διαφερόντων* here = 'the interests' at stake, and not 'differences' between you and Athens. But *διαφέροντας* presently has the other sense.

20. **ὑμῶν** with *διαφέροντας.*

καὶ ὡς—*καί* is 'nay' or 'in fact.'

21. **νεωτεροποιοί κτλ.**—we have echoes of this famous comparison in Demosth.

22. **ἐπινοῆσαι ὀξεῖς**—cf. Dem. *Ol.* 3, 15 *γνῶναι πάντων ὑμεῖς ὀξύτατοι.*

24. **σῴζειν**—sc. *ὀξεῖς*, sarcastic.

ἐπιγνῶναι—'adopt further measures' beyond a resolution to preserve what you have got.

οὐδὲ τἀναγκαῖα—contrast *ἐπιγνῶναι μηδέν.* The last clause = *καὶ οὐκ ὀξεῖς ἐστε ἔργῳ οὐδὲ τ. ἐξ.* By *τἀναγκαῖα* he means 'what will just do.'

26. **παρὰ γνώμην**—*γνώμη* here and below prob. = 'judgment,

forethought': the A. are ever taking risks that their judgment forbids them to venture on; you hesitate to follow the sure indications of your judgment. There is an evident allusion to the favourite contrast between *γνώμη* and *τύχη*.

28. **εὐέλπιδες**—in Ar. *Av.* Euelpides personifies the venturesome character of Athenians.

Page 61.

4. **καὶ μήν** in oratory draws attention to a new and striking point, 'then again.'

5. **ἐνδημοτάτους**—a marked trait in the Spartan character which was much modified by the Pel. War; though for a long time S. was deficient in vigour in the war.

7. **τῷ ἐπελθεῖν** — 'aggression.' There is no need to read *ἐξελθεῖν*; cf. § 7, and the contrast is as old as the *Odyssey*; *π* 27 *οὐ μὲν γάρ τι θάμ' ἀγρὸν ἐπέρχεαι . . | ἀλλ' ἐπιδημεύεις.*

9. **ἐξέρχονται . . ἀναπίπτουσιν**—explained (by Bonitz) as a metaphor from boxing: to follow up an advantage)(to be forced back—*celerique elapsus vulnere cessit, Aen.* v. 445.

10. **τοῖς μὲν σώμασιν . . τῇ δὲ γνώμῃ**—the points of this rhetorical passage are two: (1) the A. give their lives just as much as the S. for their city, but the A. regard their lives as of little worth, while the S. devote themselves entirely to the care of the body as the most precious thing they can offer to their city; (2) the A. use their intelligence in the service of their city, and for that end they cultivate their minds, whereas the S. neglect them. Thuc. has obscured his meaning by introducing a contrast between *ἀλλοτριώτατος* 'not their own' (but of course belonging to their city) and *οἰκειότατος* 'nearest and dearest to them.' The Spartans too gave their lives for their city, *but* they regarded them as *οἰκειότατος.*

13. **ἃ μὲν ἄν**—i.e. when they do not carry out a new plan they have hit upon, they regard the failure as a *loss* of something that belongs to them.

15. **πρὸς τὰ μέλλοντα**—'in comparison with what is to be done.'

16. **τυχεῖν πράξαντες**—'that in reality they have done,' a very common meaning of *τυγχάνω* with partic.: e.g. Plat. *Gorg.* p. 468 D *οἰόμενος ἄμεινον εἶναι, τυγχάνει δὲ ὂν κάκιον.*

του καὶ πείρᾳ σ.—'if they fail too in anything they attempt.' *καί* (in ref. to *ἃ ἂν ἐπελθόντες κτήσωνται*) emphasises the *phrase.*

17. **ἐπλήρωσαν**—iterative.

18. **μόνοι γάρ**—possession and desire, 'have' and 'hope' overlap, so impetuous are these Athenians.

20. **καὶ ταῦτα κτλ.**—imitated by Demosth. *de Cor.* 203 (Athens) *ἀγωνιζομένη περὶ πρωτείων καὶ τιμῆς καὶ δόξης κινδυνεύουσα πάντα τὸν αἰῶνα διατετέλεκε.* (A misuse of the poetical *αἰών* is that of Polus *τέχνη* ap. Plat. *Gorg. init.*) It is a fine stroke of style that at the end of the contrast here, the antithesis is dropped and Athens alone is spoken of.

24. **ἑορτήν**—predicate. It is not likely that there is any ref. here, as the Schol. who is followed by some edd. supposes, to the refusal of Sparta to set out for war during festivals. The passage is hyperbolical, and is spoiled by making it too precise. **μήτε** and *τε* correspond.

25. **οὐχ ἧσσον . . ἢ**=*μᾶλλον ἤ.*

Page 62.

1. **ἐᾶν**—sc. *ἡσυχίαν ἔχειν.*

3. **ταύτης**—subject; *τοιαύτης πόλεως* pred., lit. 'this (city) that is opposed to you being such a city.'

4. **διαμέλλετε**—'persist in . . .'

5. **οἴεσθε κτλ.**—'you think that peace lasts longest not for those who in using their forces confine themselves to what is right, but (none the less) by their resolution show that, if wronged, they will not put up with it: instead of that, you deal out fair treatment with the object of not annoying others and, where you defend yourselves, of avoiding harm to yourselves.' (1) *τὸ ἴσον νέμετε* represents *δίκαια πράσσετε* with slight modification: 'fair treatment to you means (*a*) not provoking others and (*b*) overlooking a wrong if you find that self-defence will entail suffering on you.' (2) *ἐπιτρέπειν* as practised by Sparta is explained as an attempt *μὴ λυπεῖν τε . . βλάπτεσθαι.* (All other explanations seem (1) to render *ἀμυνόμενοι μὴ β.* as if it were *μὴ ἀ. β.*, (2) to strain the meaning of *τὸ ἴσον νέμετε*: *νέμω* is not 'control' here; cf. p. 103 l. 25.

9. **ἀλλ' ἐπὶ κτλ.**—there is anacoluthon here, since strictly we ought to have *ἀλλ'* (*ἐκείνοις*) *οἳ ἂν . . νέμωσι* corresponding to *οὐ τούτοις κτλ.* But the change greatly heightens the effect.

11. **μόλις δ' ἄν**—even if A. were as conservative as you, it would be almost impossible *μὴ λυπεῖν τε ἄλλους καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀμυνόμενοι μὴ βλάπτεσθαι.*

12. **νῦν δέ**—'but in fact.'

14. **πρὸς αὐτούς**—'as compared with theirs.'

ὥσπερ κτλ. — full form: *ὥσπερ τέχνης* ('in an art') *τὰ ἐπιγιγνόμενα* ('what is new') *κρατεῖν ἀνάγκη, οὕτω καὶ ἐπιτηδευμάτων κτλ.* *τέχνης* is *possessive*, with *τὰ ἐ.*

16. **τὰ ἀκίνητα νόμιμα**—alluding to the conservative *νόμιμα* of Lycurgus: *τάδε . . κατέστησεν ὁ Λυκοῦργος ἐν τῇ Σπάρτῃ νόμιμα* Xen. *Lac. Pol.* **7**, 1.

17. **πρὸς πολλὰ . . ἰέναι**—'those on whose resources there are many demands need constantly to think out new devices'; cf. *ἐπιτεχνᾶσθαι*, plan something *untried before*, Herod. ii. **2**, 3; **119**, 2.

20. **ἐπὶ πλέον ὑμῶν**—'more than yours'; cf. l. 14.

μέχρι . . τοῦδε ὡρίσθω — cf. Aeschines 3, 24 *μέχρι τοῦδε εἰρήσθω μοι* 'so far and no farther,' 'let this be the limit of.' Strictly we have a fusion of—

(1) 'So far let your slowness have proceeded,'
(2) 'Here let your slowness end.'

Cf. on p. 69 l. 26.

22. **ὑπεδέξασθε**—see c. **58**, 1.

26. **ἑτέραν**—i.e. *πρὸς τοὺς Ἀργείους*, says the Scholiast. Such an alliance was formed between Corinth and Argos in 421 B.C.

28. **πρός**—'in the eyes of.'

29. **τῶν αἰσθανομένων**—'intelligent men.' The rendering 'men who take notice of our actions' does not suit the context. All Greece must 'note' an alliance formed by Corinth; not any special part of Greece; but *ἀνθρώπων τῶν αἰσθανομένων* could hardly mean *τῶν Ἑλλήνων* here. Those who look below the surface of things will not condemn Corinth. *αἰσθάνομαι* is abs., as in v. **26** *αἰσθανόμενος τῇ ἡλικίᾳ*. That this limitation of *ἀνθρώπων* does not stand in the same relation to the noun as *τῶν ὁρκίων* stands to *θεῶν* is not a valid objection in Thuc.

Page 63.

1. **ἐρημίαν**—'isolation.'

ἄλλοις—in quest of an alliance.

2. **οἷς ἂν ξυνομόσωσι** — the parties to a *ξυμμαχία* have 'the same friends and enemies': hence the point.

3. **μενοῦμεν**—'remain *firm*,' pregnant sense fixed by *ὑμῶν*.

5. **ξυνηθεστέρους**—sc. *ὑμῶν* (not *ὑμῶν προθύμων ὄντων*, as with *οὔτε γὰρ κτλ.*).

7. **μὴ ἐλάσσω**—proleptic. *ἐξηγοῦμαι* of exercising *ἡγεμονία* in a league appears to take accus. or dat.

9. **τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων ἔτυχε γάρ**—cf. c. **115**, 4; viii. **30**. The gen. follows the constn. of the clause immediately following, and this produces a confusion of constn. between

> *οἱ δ' Ἀ. (ἔτυχον γὰρ . . παροῦσα) ὡς ᾔσθοντο* and
> *τῶν δ' Ἀ. ἔτυχε πρεσβεία παροῦσα καὶ ὡς ᾔσθοντο.*

The anacoluthon is lessened by deleting *καί*, but it is only a matter of degree.

13. **παριτητέα**—Thuc. alone among prose writers affects this use of the plur. neut. of the verbal adj.; cf. c. **79** etc.

14. **ἐγκλημάτων**—cf. c. **67**, 4. The Athenians saw that their business was to answer the Corinthian's speech. See Intr. p. xxxv.

16. **δηλῶσαι δέ**—if this were expressed as strictly parallel to the *μέν* clause, we should have *δηλώσοντας δέ.*

17. **ἐν πλέονι**—of time, like *ἐν μέσῳ, ἐν ὅσῳ* etc.

24. **προσελθόντες**—to the ephors; contrast *παρελθόντες* below.

26. **εἴ τι μὴ ἀποκωλύοι**—this is the reading of the Laurentian, and its evidence in such a point outweighs all the other MSS. The confusion between the forms of indic. subj. and opt. is continually met with in MSS.; this passage does not stand on the same footing as vi. **21** where *εἰ ξυστῶσιν* is the only reading.

PAGE 64.

1. **ἀντιλογίαν τοῖς**—the dat. following the constn. of *ἀντιλέγω*, as in *ἐπίπλους τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ* etc.

7. **οὔτε ἡμῶν οὔτε τούτων**—prob. to be taken with *οἱ λόγοι.* The emphasis is on *δικασταῖς*: we are not in a court of law.

11. **τοῦ ἐς ἡμᾶς καθεστῶτος**—'the general line of argument that is used against us.'

16. **ἀκοαὶ . . λόγων**—'hearsay.'

18. **εἰ καὶ δι' ὄχλου μᾶλλον ἔσται αἰεὶ προβαλλομένοις**—'even if it will prove an annoyance to you to have them continually brought before you.' *προβαλλομένοις*, sc. *ὑμῖν*, is personal pass., cf. c. **126**, 11; **140**, 1; the act. would be

προβάλλομεν ταῦτα ὑμῖν. (To supply *ἡμῖν*, as many edd. do, produces a sense inconsistent with what follows, esp. *τοῦ δὲ λόγου μὴ παντὸς στερισκώμεθα.* There is no need to read *προβαλλόμενα* with Classen; and to place the comma after *ἔσται*, as I formerly proposed to do, is no improvement.)

21. **ἐκινδυνεύετο**—impersonal. 'It was to help the cause that we faced danger'—it was not *φιλονικία* (*νίκη*) that prompted us. **ἐπ' ὠφελίᾳ** is intentionally vague, because the speaker is to emphasise the share that the Peloponnesians received; cf. c. **74**, 3.

τοῦ ἔργου—'the reality')(*τοῦ λόγου* 'the mention of it,' 'reference to it,' when such reference is opportune for us.

24. **μαρτυρίου**—'evidence' (not 'protest').

25. **ὑμῖν** with *καταστήσεται.*

27. **προκινδυνεῦσαι τῷ β.**—'stand forward,' 'bear the brunt of battle against,' as a *πρόμαχος.* Demosth. brings in *προκινδυνεύω* in the famous oath in *de Cor.* § 208 *μὰ τοὺς Μαραθῶνι προκινδυνεύσαντας κτλ.*: he probably had this passage in mind.

Page 65.

3. **ἀδυνάτων ἂν ὄντων**—masc. = *οἳ* (sc. *οἱ Πελοποννήσιοι* from *τὴν Π.*) *ἀδύνατοι ἂν ἦσαν* (Mr. Forbes takes *ἀδυνάτων ὄντων* as neut., like *πλωιμωτέρων ὄντων* c. **7**, *εἰσαγγελθέντων* c. **116**—where see notes—as if we had *ἀδύνατον ἂν ὄν.* This will not do).

6. **ὁμοίας**—sc. *καὶ* ('as') *πρὶν ναυμαχῆσαι* (not 'equal to the Greek').

8. **ἀνεχώρησεν**—cf. c. **118**, 2.

τοιούτου κτλ.—cf. c. **71**, 1.

9. **δηλωθέντος**—cf. c. **76**, 2.

ἐν ταῖς ναυσὶ . . ἐγένετο—cf. e.g. Soph. *O.T.* 314 *ἐν σοὶ γάρ ἐσμεν.*

13. **ξυνετώτατον**—again of Themistocles in c. **138**; cf. vi. 39 *φημὶ . . βουλεῦσαι ἂν βέλτιστα τοὺς ξυνετούς.* *τὸ συνετὸν ὁ θεὸς δίδωσιν* says Euripides.

14. **ἐς τὰς τετρακοσίας**—'to make up the total of 400.' Herod. gives 378 as the total, Aeschylus (*Pers.* 339) 310; cf. Demosth. *de Cor.* § 238 *τριακοσίων οὐσῶν τῶν πασῶν, τὰς διακοσίας ἡ πόλις παρέσχετο.* Herod. also puts the number provided by Athens at 200. There is therefore an exaggeration here. (Some edd. read *τριακοσίας.*)

15. **τῶν δύο μοιρῶν**—in fractions when the denominator exceeds the numerator by 1, the larger number is omitted ; cf. c. **10**.

16. **αἰτιώτατος ναυμαχῆσαι**—instead of *τοῦ ν.*, as Antiphon v. 23 *ἐγὼ αἴτιος ἦν πεμφθῆναι ἄγγελον.* When the Peloponnesians in the fleet wanted to retreat to the Isthmus, Them. sent a false message to Xerxes to the effect that now was his chance to destroy the Greeks. The king then attacked the Greeks from the south. See on p. 121 l. 23.

17. **καὶ αὐτόν**—*διὰ τοῦτο*=*δι' ὅ* after *ὅπερ*: see c. **10**, 3 (or *αὐτοί*—see crit. note, 'you yourselves admitted how great a service he had rendered'). Cf. Herod. viii. 124 of the visit of Them. to Sparta, *μοῦνον δὴ τοῦτον πάντων ἀνθρώπων* . . *Σπαρτιῆται προέπεμψαν.*

18. **ἄνδρα ξ.**—'though . .' **τῶν . . ἐλθόντων** with *μάλιστα*. Them. was presented with an olive wreath and a chariot at Sparta, and was escorted to the frontier by 300 mounted Spartans.

20. **οἵ γε**—*quippe qui.*

22. **δουλευόντων**—Greeks used *δοῦλοι* esp. of the subjects of the Great King.

24. **μηδ' ὥς**—c. **44**, 2.

PAGE 66.

2. **τούτου**—sc. *τοῦ ὑφ' ὑμῶν ὠφελεῖσθαι.* *οὐχ ἧσσον* . . . *ἤ*= . . *μᾶλλον ἤ.*

ὑμεῖς μὲν γάρ—the ref. is to the tardy dispatch of the Spartan army under Pausanias to Boeotia in 479 B.C.

3. **ἀπό τε οἰκουμένων**—'from your cities that were undisturbed')(*ἀπὸ τῆς οὐκ οὔσης ἔτι* (*πόλεως*): **ἐπὶ τῷ τὸ λοιπὸν ν.**, 'with the object of occupying them in the future')(*ὑπὲρ τῆς* . . *οὔσης*, 'which there was but little hope of recovering.' (Some following the Schol. see in *πόλις* a reference to the Athenian navy ; this is only artificial and does not give a clear antithesis to *ἐπὶ τῷ νέμεσθαι.*)

9. **τὸ μέρος**—cf. c. **127**, 2, like *τὸ σὸν μέρος, τοὐμὸν μέρος* in tragedy. 'Did our part in rescuing you as well as ourselves.' The emphasis is on *ὑμᾶς*, and there is a contrast with *ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν καὶ οὐχ ἡμῶν τὸ πλέον* of l. 5.

11. **ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι**=*ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι δείσαντες προσ.*, 'as others *did*.'

13. **ὡς**—'regarding ourselves as.'

οὐδὲν ἂν ἔδει ἔτι—because it would have been of no use.

15. **καθ' ἡσυχίαν**—'without interference.'

17. **ἆρα** = *nonne*.

18. **γνώμης**—'resolve,' sc. *τῆς τότε* : the gen. is governed by *ξυνέσεως*.

19. **ἀρχῆς** depends on *ἐπιφθόνως διακεῖσθαι* = *φθονεῖσθαι*. For the point see c. **96**.

23. **παραμεῖναι πρὸς τὰ ὑπόλοιπα τοῦ β.**—'remain at your post to attack what was left of the power of the Persians.' See c. **95**, 7 ; **96**, 1 ; Herod. vii. **107**.

26. **ἔργου**—the fact of accepting the *ἡγεμονία*.

27. **ἐς τόδε**—cf. c. **144**, 4.

28. **ὑπὸ δέους**—fear of the Persians. **τιμῆς**—the honour enjoyed by Athens when she had once accepted the *ἡγεμονία*. **ὠφελίας**—'interest.'

PAGE 67.

1. **καὶ οὐκ ἀσφαλές** takes up *τὸ πρῶτον* : when we had acquired this power it was necessary to guard it.

2. **καί τινων κτλ.** = *καὶ ἐπεί τινες καὶ ἀποστάντες ἤδη κατεστραμμένοι ἦσαν.*

5. **ὑπόπτων**—there seems to be no advantage in rendering 'suspicious' here in preference to 'suspected.'

6. **πρὸς ὑμᾶς**—i.e. now that you were no longer friendly to us, our allies would have taken to revolting to you.

8. **τῶν μεγίστων πέρι κ.**—'when the greatest dangers are involved.'

εὖ τίθεσθαι—cf. c. **25**, 1 ; 'to manage well matters that are for their interest.'

9. **ὑμεῖς γοῦν**—an example of the principle just stated.

10. **ἐπὶ . . καταστησάμενοι**—referring to the oligarchies ; see c. **19**.

12. **ἐξηγεῖσθε**—governs *τὰς πόλεις*.

τότε—in the Persian War.

13. **ἀπήχθησθε**—'had become unpopular' ; cf. c. **75**, 2. This is better than *ἀπήχθεσθε*, 'had been hated.'

14. **εὖ ἴσμεν μή**—*μή* generally with a verb expressing confident belief impressed on others.

15. **λυπηρούς**—'severe.'

18. **ἀπὸ τοῦ**—like *ἀπὸ τοῦ πράγματος* Demosth. 24, 6.

19. **διδομένην**—'when it was offered.'

21. **τριῶν**—cf. c. **74**, 1, and so iii. **40**. The conjecture is however scarcely certain, though elegant. See c. **75**, 3.

24. **καθεστῶτος**—abs. like *δηλωθέντος* c. **74**, 1 (not governed by *ὑπάρξαντες*), 'it being established by precedent.'

25. **ἄξιοί τε**—the *τε* joins the clause to what precedes, and does not belong to the *καί* following.

26. **δοκοῦντες**—imperf.

μέχρι οὗ . . νῦν = *μέχρι νῦν ὅτε* (Croiset): 'when, while (really) thinking of expediency, you profess to argue from justice.' So in Bk. v. in the Melian dialogue *τὸ ξυμφέρον* is opposed to *τὸ δίκαιον*, and cf. the Corcyrean speech. *ὁ δίκαιος* (*ἄδικος*) *λόγος* = 'the argument from justice (injustice)'; you tell us what we ought to do, but really think of your own interest.

Page 68.

1. **παρατυχόν**—'when there was an opportunity'; to **προθείς** supply *τῆς ἰσχύος*.

2. **τοῦ μή**—cf. c. **10**, 1.

4. **δικαιότεροι ἢ κατά**—cf. c. **37**, 3.

6. **γένωνται** after *οἵτινες*: if this is the true reading—see crit. note—we have an instance of the epic and Ionic usage. See Goodwin *M. T.* § 540. The only other ex. of pure subj. with *ὅς* in Thuc. is iv. **17** *οὗ μὲν βραχεῖς ἀρκῶσι*, which is thought to be from a gnomic poet.

γ' ἂν οὖν = *γοῦν ἄν.*

τὰ ἡμέτερα λαβόντας = *εἰ ἔλαβον τὴν ἡμετέραν ἰσχύν.*

8. **ἐκ τοῦ ἐπιεικοῦς**—i.e. *ἐκ τοῦ μετριάζειν.*

11. **καὶ ἐλασσούμενοι γάρ**—an ex. to show how Athens got a bad name as the result of her moderation. 'For though in suits arising out of contracts against our allies we are at a disadvantage and in our own city have instituted courts for these cases under equal laws (i.e. laws under which they and we are treated alike), we are considered litigious.' **ξυμβόλαιαι δ.**

is probably from ξυμβόλαιον, a contract, and not from ξύμβολον, a treaty; *δίκαι ἀπὸ συμβόλων* were suits arising out of international treaties; but (1) it is not clear that Athens had such σύμβολα with the ὑπήκοοι, and (2) it is most improbable that in all such suits an Athenian had to sue in the courts of the subject state. It is known that δίκαι ἀπὸ συμβόλων were tried in the court of the defendant's state. If we assume that δίκαι ἐμπορικαί, commercial suits, which were tried in the state in which the contract was made, are referred to, the passage becomes clear. An Athenian litigant in the courts of the ὑπήκοοι is in an unfavourable position, whereas ὑπήκοοι in the courts at Athens are treated exactly like Athenians. Some think that ποιήσαντες τὰς κρίσεις refers to the compulsory jurisdiction at Athens in certain criminal cases, when a subject ally was involved. But even when *both* parties were ὑπήκοοι such cases were tried at Athens, whereas Thuc. is speaking only of cases in which one party was an Athenian: so supply ἐν ταῖς . . δίκαις in the second clause. In these latter cases the allies considered that they were badly treated. ([Xen.] *Ath. Pol.* i. 16 τοὺς μὲν τοῦ δήμου σῴζουσι, τοὺς δ' ἐναντίους ἀπολλύουσιν ἐν τοῖς δικαστηρίοις. On the difficulties surrounding the judicial arrangements of the Athenian League see Holm, *Hist. of Greece* ii. 217, Engl. Transl.)

13. **ὁμοίοις**—contrast with ἐλασσούμενοι. κρίσιν ποιεῖν = institute a trial.

18. **διότι**—'why.' The reason why others in our position do not go to law is that they use force. Mr. Forbes points out that the Persians, Scythians, and Carthaginians are instanced as ruling powers by Socrates in Xen. *Mem.* I. i. 11.

19. **οἱ δέ**—'but they.'

21. **παρὰ τὸ μὴ οἴεσθαι χρῆναι**—μή with χ., 'contrary to their opinion that it is wrong' that they should be deprived.

ἢ γνώμῃ ἢ κτλ.—'either by a decision (in our courts) or through the power we enjoy on account of our Empire.' This passage refers not only to defeats of allies in the Athenian courts, but to curtailments of their rights (δυνάμει κτλ.).

24. **τοῦ ἐνδεοῦς**—'at their (slight) inferiority.' The gen. after χαλεπῶς φέρειν as in ii. **62**, 3 probably, unless στερισκόμενοι is to be supplied.

25. **ἀπὸ πρώτης**—cf. c. **15**, 3. Perhaps ὁρμῆς or ἀρχῆς originally completed the phrase.

τὸν νόμον—'law' in general.

PAGE 69.

3. **βιαζόμενοι**—pass. as often in Thuc. and trag.

τὸ μὲν κτλ.—'the one (*τὸ ἀδικεῖσθαι*) seems to be an act of over-reaching where both are equal, the other an act of compulsion where one is stronger.' The infins. are impersonal. *ἴσου* and *κρείσσονος* are neut.

8. **εἰκότως** belongs only to *ἡ δὲ ἡμετέρα κτλ.*, and is added as an afterthought, the general sense being: 'It is *inconsistent* that they should chafe at our empire when they endured worse from the Persians, but it is *not strange*; for' etc. The Persian power too was *βαρύ*, but they had to put up with that.

9. **γ' ἂν οὖν**—c. **76**, 4.

10. **ἄρξαιτε**—ingressive, 'gain an empire.'

11. **εὔνοιαν**—'good-will,' which at present they enjoyed as professed 'liberators' (ii. **9**, 4).

ἡμέτερον—c. **33**, 3.

12. **οἷα . . ὁμοῖα**—'measures like those of which you gave some examples.' *δι' ὀλίγου*, 'for a short time.' For the conduct of the Spartans as leaders, esp. for the hatred excited by Pausanias, see cc. **94** f.

14. **γνώσεσθε**—'are going to adopt.'

15. **ἄμεικτα . . τοῖς ἄλλοις**—i.e. *τοῖς τῶν ἄλλων ν.* For *νόμιμα* see c. **71**, 5.

17. **ἐξιών**—'when he goes abroad.' Xen. *Lac. Pol.* also speaks of the change for the worse in the Spartan when he left home to assume a command.

οἷς with *νομίζει = χρῆται*, an Ionic use.

19. **οὐ βραχέων**—'no trifling matters.'

22. **πρόσθησθε**—'assume,' 'take upon yourselves,' cf. c. **144**, 1. 4; Eur. *Her.* 146 *ἴδια προσθέσθαι κακά.*

24. **φιλεῖ ἐς τύχας . . περιίστασθαι**—'is wont to turn out at last a series of chances, from which we (you and we) are equally remote' (i.e. we cannot see into them).

26. **ἐν ἀδήλῳ κ.**—'depends on what is hidden.' The ordinary phrase would be *ἐν ἀδήλῳ ἐστί*, and so we have a compression of *ἐν ἀ. ἐστὶ καὶ κινδυνεύεται.* For this kind of expression cf. vii. **77** *ἐν κινδύνῳ αἰωροῦμαι.*

28. **τῶν ἔργων**—without stopping to think: as Thuc. says elsewhere, at the beginning of a war, men are impulsive. **ἔχονται** is equivalent to *ἅπτονται.*

ἃ χρῆν ὕστερον δρᾶν—if *ἅ* is right (and the Schol. as well as all MSS. has it), we cannot render *ἅ* 'a thing which,' but must make *τῶν ἔργων* antecedent: nor is there any objection to this except that Thuc. regularly uses *δρᾶν* (*αὐτό* or *αὐτά*) differently; see c. **5**, 2: but *δρῶ τὰ ἔργα* is good Greek, e.g. *συννοίᾳ θ' ἅμα οἷον δέδρακεν ἔργον* Eur. *And.* 806.

29. **ἤδη**—'only when,' with *κακοπαθοῦντες.*

PAGE 70.

2. **ὄντες οὔτ' αὐτοί**—strictly this should have been *οὔτ' αὐτοὶ ὄντες.*

3. **λέγομεν ὑ.**—'we charge you.'

αὐθαίρετος—i.e. not forced on us by circumstances.

6. **λύεσθαι**—cf. c. **140**, 2 *τὰ ἐγκλήματα διαλύεσθαι.*

ξυνθήκην—in the thirty years' truce.

8. **ἄρχοντας**—c. **49**, 4.

ταύτῃ ᾗ ἂν ὑφηγῆσθε—'following just wherever you may lead.'

14. **πάντας**—sc. *τοὺς ξυμμάχους καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.*

16. **ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ . . ἔφερον**—'led to the same conclusion.'

17. **ἀδικεῖν**—'were guilty.'

24. **ὁρῶ**—sc. *πολλῶν π. ἐμπείρους ὄντας.*

25. **τοῦ ἔργου**—'the thing,' i.e. war.

26. **οἱ πολλοί**—in contrast with Archidamus and the elderly Spartans.

27. **νομίσαντα**—parallel to *ἀπειρίᾳ.*

PAGE 71.

2. **Πελοποννησίους καὶ τοὺς ἀ.**—i.e. our allies in Peloponnese and neighbours (who are not allies), esp. Argos. (Some see a hendiadys here, but it is unnecessary.)

3. **παρόμοιος**—'a match for'; cf. *ἀντίπαλος.*

5. **ἐφ' ἕκαστα**—we can strike at any point promptly.

9. **ἵπποις καὶ ὅπλοις καὶ ὄχλῳ**—the transl. 'cavalry and hoplites and light-armed troops' is possible (cf. e.g. Xen. *Anab.* III. ii, 36); but the simple rendering (*ὄχλῳ*=population) is borne out by *τοῖς ὅπλοις καὶ τῷ πλήθει*, c. **81**, 1.

12. **φόρου ὑποτελεῖς**—contrast c. **19**, 1.

13. **τίνι**—neut.

17. **ἔνεσται**=*μεταξὺ γενήσεται* (Croiset).

ἀλλὰ τοῖς χ.—*ἀλλά* in rhetorical altercation, as often (e.g. vi. **38**, 5), 'well then.'

18. **ἐν κοινῷ**—'the treasury.' The want of money at Sparta previous to Lysander's conquests is well-known. After the Pel. War there was a great change; but the money then acquired found its way into private hands, not into the treasury.

19. **ἑτοίμως**—'easily.' (The Spartans had not yet become conspicuous for covetousness, as after the war.)

20. **φέρομεν**—as an *εἰσφορά*.

21. **τῷ πλήθει**—the king includes the population of the confederate states. It is true that Sparta could pour a far greater number of troops into Attica than Athens could into the Peloponnese.

22. **ἐπιφοιτῶντες**—'by repeated incursions.' This was the method adopted, and this is probably written after the event.

26. **τίς**=*ποῖος*.

PAGE 72.

1. **κἂν τούτῳ**—'in that case.

2. **καλόν**—sc. *ἡμῖν*. In *καταλύεσθαι* the mid. denotes reciprocity, as in *σπένδεσθαι*.

3. **μᾶλλον**—sc. *ἢ ἀναγκασθῆναι πολεμεῖν*.

7. **οὕτως**—*adeo.*

8. **φρονήματι**—'pride,' 'high spirit.'

τῇ γῇ δουλεῦσαι—'slaves to their land,' so that they will not endure to see it ravaged, but will resist vigorously. Cf. Archidamus to the same effect in ii. **11**, 6–8.

11. **οὐ μὴν οὐδέ**—c. **3**, 3.

ἀναισθήτως—with *ἐὰν*; a reply to the Corinthians; see c. **69**, 3.

14. **καταφωρᾶν**—properly ‘catch (a criminal) in the act’; hence ‘detect,’ ‘discover.’

16. **δηλοῦντας** with *πόλεμον* implying a threat, and *ὡς ἐπιτρέψομεν* (for which cf. c. **71**, 1) implying an admission; properly ‘explaining’; cf. c. **129**, 1.

17. **τὰ ἡμέτερ’ αὐτῶν**—‘our own resources,’ both *ξυμμάχων προσαγωγῇ* and *τῷ τὰ αὐτῶν ἅμα ἐκπορίζεσθαι.* The *καί* clause takes a new constn. after the long parenthesis. (Croiset thinks that *τὰ ἡμέτερ’ αὐτῶν* means ‘our *home* resources’ only, and that *τὰ ἡμέτερ’ αὐτῶν ἐξαρτύεσθαι* is answered by *τὰ αὐτῶν* (sic) *ἅμα ἐκ.* which refers to the resources of the *ξύμμαχοι.* But *τε* after *ξυμμάχων* is much against this; and why should *τὰ ἡμέτερ’ αὐτῶν* be limited by *ξυμμάχων προσαγωγῇ* ?)

19. **καὶ βαρβάρων**—efforts by Sparta (and perhaps Athens) to obtain the support of Persia are already heard of in the early part of the war.

22. **ἐπιβουλευόμεθα**—by attraction to the *ὥσπερ*-clause.

24. **τὰ αὐτῶν**=*τὰ ἡμέτερα αὐτῶν*, ‘our own’ as distinct from those of our *ξύμμαχοι.* This is awkward after *τὰ ἡμέτερ’ αὐτῶν* above in a wider sense, and the use of *αὐτῶν*, otherwise common, for *ἡμέτερ’ αὐτῶν* does not occur elsewhere in Thuc. Hence *αὐτοῦ* (adv.) and *αὐτόθεν* have been proposed.

26. **ἐτῶν δύο καὶ τριῶν**—cf. *δὶς καὶ τρίς, δύο καὶ τρία βήματα*: *καὶ* (‘even’) *δὶς καὶ τρίς* (see crit. note) etc. is also used.

PAGE 73.

1. **ἤδη** with what follows: when they see that while negotiating we are preparing quietly for war and maintaining a firm tone.

6. **μὴ γὰρ ἄλλο τι**—Archidamus argues against invading Attica at once, that as long as it is unravaged it is a hostage for the conciliatory behaviour of Athens in the negotiations; when once it is wasted, they will know that they have nothing to lose.

7. **ἔχειν** (sc. *ὑμᾶς*), by an idiom common in Thuc. =*εἶναι ὑμῖν.*

οὐχ ἧσσον—‘the more so.’ The cultivation of the poor soil of Attica was necessarily carried on with great care.

12. **ὁρᾶτε ὅπως μή**—the result may be trouble for the confederacy (*τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ*). There is much difference of opinion about the transl.: Classen says, ‘see that it do not turn out for us as regards Pel. in a more disgraceful and difficult

fashion'; Krüger and others, 'see that we may not bring about a more disgraceful and difficult state of things for Pel.'—making *πράξομεν* trans. and *αἴσχιον καὶ ἀ.* adjj.: so Steup, but he renders, 'see that we do not do (something) too disgraceful and awkward for Pel.' Some think that *ἢ τῇ Ἀττικῇ* is to be supplied to the comparatives, others—but wrongly—*ἢ νῦν*. I construe 'see that we do not fare in a manner more humiliating and difficult for the confederacy,' sc. than if we refrain from invading Attica now, spurred on by these accusations. These *ἐγκλήματα* against Athens, it may be said, if we do not take up the cudgels (see next sentence), may involve *αἰσχύνη* and *ἀπορία* to the confederacy; but they can be disposed of by negotiation. To go to war at once may involve us in worse difficulties.

16. **ἰδίων**—'separate,' or 'individual,' thinking of Corinth and Megara.

18. **εὐπρεπῶς**—contasted with *αἰσχρῶς καὶ ἀπόρως πράξομεν*.

θέσθαι—cf. c. **25**, 1.

22. **χρήματα φέροντες**—'and they contribute money.' The Lac. allies paid no tribute.

23. **ὅπλων**—'is a matter of,' 'calls for.' Krüger compares e.g. Demosth. *de Cor.* § 190 *ἦν ἐκεῖνος ὁ καιρὸς τοῦ γε φροντίζοντος ἀνδρός*. The gen. is one of description.

24. **ὠφελεῖ**—'are of avail.' The dat. with *ὠφελεῖ* is not very rare in poetry (see Jebb on Soph. *Ant.* 560), but *ἠπειρώταις* here belongs to *ἔστι* as much as to *δι' ἥν*, etc., 'especially in the case of a land power fighting against a naval power.' Different explanations have been put forward of the meaning: some suppose Archidamus to allude to the necessity of obtaining a fleet (see c. **81**, 4), others think that the allusion is to the equipment of large armies to remain in the field; but this is against the general argument of the speech. In *θαλασσίους* is included the idea of tribute-paying subjects: the Lac. have no fleet and no subject allies bound to pay for one. (This is a succinct restatement of cc. **81**, 4, **82**, 1. Archidamus rightly sees that success in a war with Athens depends on getting control of the *sea*. You cannot conquer a sea power on land, cf. c. **121**, esp. 4 and 5, and c. **81**, 1, 2. The two things needful to give success to the Pel. are *δαπάνη* and *μελετή*.)

28. **τῶν ἀποβαινόντων** depends on *τῆς αἰτίας*, 'the greater share of responsibility for the consequences.'

ἐπ' ἀμφότερα—i.e. for good or ill (*καὶ εὐκλείας καὶ δυσκλείας* says the Schol. on ii. **11** *δόξαν οἰσόμενοι ἐπ' ἀμφότερα*).

Page 74.

1. **τι αὐτῶν**—i.e. *τῶν ἀποβαινόντων*, 'let us take some thought of them beforehand.'

τὸ βραδὺ καὶ μέλλον—referred to in *τοῦτο* and *αὐτό* below; *μέλλον* is only another name for *βραδύ*.

2. **ἡμῶν** depends on *ὅ*.

4. **παύσαισθε**—'reach the end.' If we begin in a hurry, we shall not be properly prepared, and the war will be prolonged.

5. **καὶ ἅμα**—the meaning is 'we have always been free and famous, so our *βραδύτης* has served us well.' This leads naturally to the reflexion that the so-called *βραδύτης* is really *σωφροσύνη*.

7. **δύναται . . εἶναι**—when *δύναται*='means' we do not find *εἶναι*: *δύναται μάλιστα εἶναι*=literally 'can be on the whole,' i.e. 'may be called.' **τοῦτ'** is emphatic, 'it is just this that.' **ἔμφρων** too is emphatic; hence its position; and the etymological jingle *σω*-**φροσ**-*ύνη* *ἔμ*-**φρων** is equivalent to 'true prudence.' For *σωφροσύνη* cf. c. **68**, 1, to which this is a retort.

10. **τῶν . . ἐξοτρυνόντων** depends as objective gen. on *ἡδονῇ*. There must be here a side ref. to the increasing influence of oratory in the Athenian ecclesia—*ἔπαινος*, *ἡδονή* (produced by rhetoric), *κατηγορία* all show it. The whole of this paragraph is an independent criticism of Athens as well as an answer to the contrast drawn by the Corinthians.

ξὺν ἐπαίνῳ—*ξύν* of the *means* is very rare (cf. § 3 and c. **141** *ξὺν φόβῳ*), but occurs sometimes in Xen., as well as in poetry.

11. **ἐπὶ τὰ δεινά**—cf. c. **70**, 2.

13. **ξὺν κατηγορίᾳ**—like the Corinthian speech.

14. **ἀνεπείσθημεν**—for the aorist cf. c. **70**, 7.

15. **τὸ μέν**—i.e. *πολεμικοί*. The meaning is 'we are brave because we have a keen sense of honour, and we have a keen sense of honour because we are moderate.' But Thuc. proceeds in the opposite direction, and says, 'The chief element in moderation (*σωφροσύνη* substituted for *τὸ εὔκοσμον*) is honour, and the main ingredient in the sense of honour (*αἰσχύνη*=*αἰδώς*) is bravery.' Cf. iii. **83** *τὸ εὔηθες, οὗ τὸ γενναῖον πλεῖστον μετέχει.*

17. **ἀμαθέστερον . . παιδευόμενοι**—*causal* partic., ‘not so highly as to despise the laws’; see c. **68**, 1, but a different turn is given to *ἀμαθία* here in the retort.

18. **καὶ ξὺν χ.**—sc. *παιδευόμενοι*, which is again to be supplied to the following infinitives.

20. **τὰ ἀχρεῖα**—thinking on public policy for one’s self, for instance, and putting before the assembly what you have thought of.

22. **ἀνομοίως**—not so well as the fine criticism would lead one to expect.

ἐπεξιέναι—sc. *αὐτοῖς*, i.e. *τοῖς πολεμίοις* (Stahl).

23. **παραπλησίους**—as good as ours.

24. **τὰς προσπιπτούσας . . διαιρετάς**—‘the chances that befall cannot be determined by argument.’ The general sense is ‘just as we do not despise the intelligence of our enemy, so we know that we cannot see into the future—how war will go—but must depend on our *εὐψυχία* and *σωφροσύνη* in preparing.’ *διαιρεῖν* is properly ‘to make a gap in.’

26. **παρασκευαζόμεθα**—see crit. note: *αἰεί* favours the indic., *καὶ . . δεῖ* the subjunc. But an exhortation here would come in very awkwardly before c. **85**, where the peroration begins; and Steup, reading *παρασκευαζώμεθα*, thinks this whole section (§ 4) properly follows c. **85** § 1.

PAGE 75.

4. **ἐν τοῖς ἀναγκαιοτάτοις**—‘in the most rigorous discipline’; cf. *ξὺν χαλεπότητι παιδευόμενοι* above. (The rendering of Bonitz, ‘trained (only) in what is indispensable,’ as distinct from the *useless wisdom* of the Athenians seems to take us far beyond anything that Archidamus has said on the small extent of Spartan education, and a limitation—‘only’—does not fit in well with the context.)

12. **βουλεύσωμεν**—‘come to a decision.’

13. **διὰ ἰσχύν**—i.e. we need be in no hurry, because the Athenians, knowing our strength and that we are not overlooking what they have done (cf. c. **69**, 3), will not dare to take any further step against us in the meantime.

18. **πρότερον**—before you too consent to arbitration.

20. **κράτιστα**—this and *φοβερώτατα* are pred. to *ταῦτα* (Classen). If Thuc. means *καὶ τοῖς ἐν. φοβερώτατα* to explain

κράτιστα, the first *καί* must be omitted (see crit. note). The double *καί* makes two ideas.

PAGE 76.

2. **καίτοι**—'yet surely,' a common use.

6. **καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν**—*ἦμεν* is implied after *τότε*. The same form of sentence occurs in iii. **40**, 2 and vi. **60**, 2. But in Plat. *Gorg.* p. 488 B we have *ἀλλὰ ταῦτα ἔλεγον καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν λέγω* (*ἔλεγον* del. Schanz).

11. **παραδοτέα**—for the plur. see c. **72**, 2.

12. **οὐδὲ δίκαις κτλ.**—'nor must we decide by arbitration and words where we are ourselves being injured not in word.' *μή* is caused by the prohibition of which the whole clause consists.

24. **ἔφορος ὤν**—'in his capacity as ephor.'

25. **ἐς τὴν ἐ.**—after *ἐπεψήφιζεν*.

26. **κρίνουσι**—decide in the assembly.

PAGE 77.

3. **ὅτῳ μέν**—the method of taking the division adopted seems to be introduced for this special occasion.

8. **ἐγένοντο**—'amounted to.'

12. **ψῆφον ἐπαγαγεῖν**—'put the vote to them.'

13. **κοινῇ βουλευσάμενοι**—'arrive at a common decision before . .'

18. **τοῦ τὰς σπονδὰς λ.**—the gen. of definition. Some edd. think these words spurious.

ἐγένετο . . προκεχωρηκυιῶν—lit. 'took place in the fourteenth year of the thirty years' truce when it had lasted (so long, sc. *ἐς τοσοῦτον*),' i.e. in the fourteenth year of its course.

21. **τὰ Εὐβοϊκά**—see c. **23**, 4 and **114**.

PAGE 78.

1. **οἱ γάρ**—now begins the so-called *πεντηκονταετία*, or sketch of the growth of Athenian power in the half century between the battle of Mycale (479 B.C.) and the beginning of the war (431 B.C.). This sketch continues to c. **118**, 2; and

it consists of two parts: (1) to c. **96**—how they obtained the leadership (*ἡγεμονία*)—or, as he says here, *ἦλθον ἐπὶ τὰ πράγματα ἐν οἷς ηὐξήθησαν*; (2) to c. **118**—how the leadership was transformed into an empire—*ἐν οἵῳ τρόπῳ κατέστη* (*ἡ ἀρχή*), c. **97**, 2.

4. **ναυσί**—Salamis (480). **πεζῷ**—Plataea (479).

7. **διεφθάρησαν**—by Leotychides, the Spartan king, and Xanthippus, father of Pericles.

11. **οἱ . . ξύμμαχοι**—probably there was no formal treaty, but *ξύμμαχοι* is used because they were fighting side by side with the Athenians. (There is no need to remove *ξύμμαχοι* with Wilamowitz.)

14. **ἐπιχειμάσαντες**—the winter of 479–478 B.C. The history of Herodotus ends with the fall of Sestos.

19. **εὐθύς**—in autumn of 479.

ὅθεν = *ἐκεῖθεν οἷ.* Cf. Soph. *Trach.* 701 *ἐκ δὲ γῆς ὅθεν* | *προύκειτ', ἀναζέουσι*, 'from the earth *where* it was strewn,' for *ὅπου*. The omission of antecedent before *ὅθεν* is not very rare; e.g. ii. **94** *τροπαῖον ἔστησαν ὅθεν ἀναγαγόμενοι ἐκράτησαν*, for *ἐνταῦθα ὅθεν*. The places are Salamis, Troezen and Aegina.

21. **κατασκευήν**—'stock, goods,' of all kinds.

22. **ἀνοικοδομεῖν**—in the autumn of 479.

24. **βραχέα**—'only a small remnant,' of the wall round the city left by the Persians.

PAGE 79.

1. **ἦλθον πρεσβείᾳ** = *ἐπρεσβεύσαντο*, the *sociative* dat. as in naval and military expressions; but there is no other example of this phrase and hence the variant readings.

τὰ μὲν κτλ.—'partly because' etc. **μήτε** not *οὔτε* because apprehension is implied.

5. **τὸ πλῆθος ὅ**—see c. **14**, 2.

6. **γενομένην**—for the order see c. **11**, 3.

8. **εἱστήκει**—sc. *τείχη*.

9. **τὸ βουλόμενον** (= *τὴν βούλησιν*) **καὶ ὕποπτον**—see c. **36**, 1. *ἐς τοὺς* 'A. certainly belongs to *δηλοῦντες* and means before the *assembly*. For *δηλοῦν* in this use cf. c. **82**, 1.

11. **ὡς δὲ τοῦ β.**—'but on the ground that,' still depending on *ἠξίουν*.

13. **ἀπὸ ἐχυροῦ ποθεν . . ὁρμᾶσθαι**—‘to use any stronghold as a base of operations.’ *ποθεν* by attraction for *που*.

νῦν—‘lately.’ Herod. ix. **13** fol. tells us how the Persian general Mardonius made Thebes his headquarters.

15. **ἀναχώρησίν τε καὶ ἀφορμήν**—‘as a place to retreat to or advance from,’ abstract for concrete.

24. **ἱκανὸν ἄρωσιν**—for the pred. adj. cf. ii. **75** *ἤρετο τὸ ὕψος τοῦ τείχους μέγα*. The aor. (see crit. note) is necessary: the pres. would mean ‘so long as.’

25. **ἀναγκαιοτάτου**—cf. c. **2**, 2.

πάντας—on this the Schol. notes *αὐτοὺς καὶ γυναῖκας καὶ παῖδας*. It is therefore evident that he did not find these words in the text. Mr. Forbes defends the words as ‘forcible,’ and adds that the note may only mean that the words *καὶ . . παῖδας* in the text themselves explain *πάντας*. Steup finds something wrong with their ‘force,’ rightly saying that *καὶ οἰκέτας* is missing after *παῖδας*: e.g. Diodorus xi. 40 says *συνελαμβάνοντο τῶν ἔργων οἵ τε παῖδες καὶ αἱ γυναῖκες καὶ καθόλου πᾶς ξένος καὶ δοῦλος*: but the details of his account are not drawn wholly from Thuc. The second point raised in defence is not borne out by the scholia to Thuc.

26. **τοὺς ἐν τῇ πόλει**—cf. c. **64**, 2: in contrast with those away from Attica.

PAGE 80.

3. **τἆλλα . . τἀκεῖ**—‘the rest, namely what was to be done there’: an intentionally vague and mysterious suggestion of cunning, both being object of *πράξοι*. The order throws emphasis on both. The Athenians liked such oracular remarks from those whom they regarded as *ξυνετοί*: this style reflected the manner of the Delphic oracle, the gnomic poets, the sages and early philosophers.

6. **ἀρχάς**—‘magistrates.’

11. **ὡς**—for *ὅπως*, ‘how’ (not ‘that’).

13. **διὰ φιλίαν αὐτοῦ**—*αὐτοῦ* objective: the reason of this favour was, no doubt, that Them. was regarded at Sparta as a protector from the Persians: they owed him gratitude for the Athenian fleet; cf. c. **74**, 1.

τῶν δὲ ἄλλων κτλ.—Classen makes *ἀφικνουμένων* substantival; and renders *καὶ σαφῶς* ‘quite positively’ (*ἐπεὶ οἱ* ἄλλοι ἀφικνούμενοι, 'visitors'—'arrivals,' as they say—καὶ σαφῶς κατηγόρουν). The contrast to this subject will then be σφῶν αὐτῶν ἄνδρας below. Others render '(all) the other (visitors) arriving and announcing.' In either case there is probably an allusion to τῶν ξυμμάχων ἐξοτρυνόντων c. **90**, 1 in τῶν δὲ ἄλλων: these 'others' were persons afraid of Athens.

15. **τειχίζεται**—sc. τὸ τεῖχος.

18. **οἵτινες χρηστοί**—parts of εἰμί are often omitted in short rel. sentences.

24. **ἧκον**—'were come.'

29. **ἐπεστάλη**—impersonal.

Page 81.

1. **τοῖς Λακεδαιμονίοις**—i.e. ταῖς ἀρχαῖς (c. **90**, 5).

4. **εἰ δέ τι κτλ.**—a claim to complete recognition as an equal. τι = 'in regard to any matter:' ὡς πρὸς κτλ. lit. 'to go in future as to men who could discern both their own interests and the common interests of the Greeks.' ἰέναι depends on εἶπεν in sense of ἐκέλευσεν: ὡς πρὸς δ. is placed early so as to make it emphatic, and the emphasis must be marked in translating. There is no reason for interfering with the text here: προδ- (see crit. note) is only a slip for πρὸς δ.

10. **ἔφασαν**—sc. the Athenian ambassadors.

11. **βουλεύεσθαι**—the attraction of the verb of short rel. sentences in *O.O.* into infinitive is less rare in Gk. than in Lat.: Thuc. has several examples, e.g. ii. **102** λέγεται . . ὅτε δὴ ἀλᾶσθαι. This sentence stands as accus. of respect to οὐδενὸς κτλ.

14. **καὶ ἰδίᾳ κτλ.**—'and for the Athenians themselves and with a view to (the interests of) the allies in general it would be beneficial.' The position of the allies would be secure in the general council if Athens was strong. (This passage has been much discussed: (1) Classen takes τοῖς πολίταις with ἐς τοὺς π. ξυμμάχους also, and understands, 'would be of more advantage to the Athenians (both) separately and with regard to their relations with the allies.' But it is rightly objected that the advantage of the fortification cannot be limited to the Athenians, who want to prove that it is good for the allies too (cf. c. **91**, 4 τὰ κοινά). Steup deletes ἄμεινον εἶναι, and is thus able to transl. the καὶ ἰδίᾳ κτλ. '*both* for the A. themselves and

for the allies.' But there is no decisive objection to the text as it stands. It is true that we expect *ἰδίᾳ τε* or *καί* ('both') *ἰδίᾳ*; cf. *τά τε σφίσιν αὐτοῖς . . καὶ τὰ κοινά*: but the omission and the unusual *ἐς τούς* instead of dative serve to make the allusion to 'the allies' a climax; *καί* = 'and in fact.')

15. **ὠφελιμώτερον ἔσεσθαι**—the argument is that this, like the earlier actions of Athens, was done *ἐπ' ὠφελίᾳ*, not only for Athens but for the Greek allies in general. Cf. c. **73**, 2.

οὐ γάρ—this alludes to all the allies quite as much as to Athens: they would feel that the right to strengthen themselves was vindicated by Athens, thus all would be on an equal footing in the common council and their views would be equally respected.

18. **ἔφη**—Themistocles.

22. **γνώμης παραινέσει**—sc. *ἐπί*, 'to recommend a resolution to the Athenian assembly,' i.e. to give advice. **τῷ κοινῷ** depends on *παραινέσει*. **δῆθεν** is of course ironical.

25. **τὰ μάλιστα**—best taken with *ἐν τῷ τότε*, 'at that time more than at any other.'

Page 82.

4. **οἱ γὰρ θεμέλιοι**—the upper part of the wall was of brick (*πλίνθοι*), but there was a lower course of stone. Cf. Demosth. *de Cor.* § 299 *οὐ λίθοις ἐτείχισα τὴν πόλιν οὐδὲ πλίνθοις ἐγώ.*

5. **ξυνειργασμένων**—'shaped for fitting together.'

6. **στῆλαι**—fragments of some of these belonging to the walls of Themistocles have been found. Hicks, *Man.* p. 13.

8. **πανταχῇ**—the extension did not include the SW. side of the city. For *μείζων* cf. c. **90**, 3.

10. **κινοῦντες ἠπείγοντο**—'disturbed in their haste': *κινεῖν* is specially used of things that should not be interfered with.

12. **ὑπῆρκτο δ' αὐτοῦ**—'a beginning had been made on it'; *αὐτοῦ* is neut. = 'the work.'

13. **ἐπὶ τῆς . . ἦρξε**—'during his office of archon, which he had held for a year at Athens.' It is not necessary to understand by *κατ' ἐνιαυτόν* 'annually,' which complicates the grammar of the sentence. *κατά*, with words denoting time,

is not always distributive. The year is now thought to be 482 B.C.

15. **λιμένας**—Piraeus, Zea, Munychia.

16. **καὶ αὐτούς**—'and that the A., having once become a naval people, were in a very advantageous position for the acquisition of power.' (Classen understands *προφέρειν* as fut. in sense.)

18. **τῆς γὰρ δή**—as often, there is an ellipse here; in full the sense is 'he naturally thought of this, for,' etc.

19. **τὴν ἀρχὴν εὐθὺς ξυγκατεσκεύαζεν**—'at once began to help them to lay the foundation of their empire.' This seems, on the whole, better than the version preferred by Classen and others, 'prepared to *begin* (*ἀρχήν*) the building,' in which *ξυν-* is left obscure, and is, in fact, variously explained; and *ἀρχήν* (cf. c. **96**, 2) is strange for *ἔργον*. The allusion is to the whole period after Salamis.

21. **νῦν ἔτι**—generally supposed to have been written after the destruction of the walls of Piraeus by Lysander in 404 B.C. There is, however, no certainty in the matter; cf. § 2.

22. **δύο γὰρ ἅμαξαι**—this is supposed to mean that wagons *in two rows* drawing up stones from opposite ends met and passed one another *on the wall* (Classen); or, much better—because the idea of Classen could not possibly be carried out in building—the wagons worked from *one* end up an incline, and after discharging their load turned and passed the laden wagons still coming along the wall. (So already Procopius.) It is almost incredible, however, that Thuc. should have intended this Greek to represent (1) *two rows* of wagons (2) passing *along the wall*, and (3) the one set returning *empty*. But I have no other explanation to offer. Some suppose that two wagons worked on the level and deposited stones ready for the building on either side; perhaps this does prove *τὸ πάχος τοῦ τείχους*.

24. **ἐντὸς δέ**—i.e. the inside was not filled with clay and small stones, but large blocks were cut and fitted and fastened together on the outside by iron clamps.

25. **ἐντομῇ**—'by cutting *into* them,' so that the ends could fit together and overlap. This is much better than *ἐν τομῇ*, which cannot = 'at the ends.'

28. **οὗ διενοεῖτο**—i.e. *ἐκείνου ὃ διενοεῖτο τελεῖν*.

PAGE 83.

1. **ἐπιβουλάς**—an *ἐπιβουλή* would lead to an *ἐπιβολή*: Thuc. as often gives to the cause the meaning of its effect: there is no need to alter the text, despite the gloss in the Schol.

2. **ἀχρειοτάτων**—in its strict military sense.

16. **ξυνέπλεον**—it is not clear whether this expedition took place in 478 B.C. or in the early spring of 477. The Athenian leaders were Aristides and Cimon.

21. **ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡ.**—during the command of Pausanias. *ἡγεμονία* refers to his leadership, not to the Spartan 'hegemony'; see e.g. c. **128**, **7**. The story of Pausanias is given in cc. **128**–**130**. Some, to improve the sense, connect these words with the sentence that follows; see crit. note.

24. **καὶ ὅσοι κτλ.**—see c. **89**, 2; those who had revolted from Persia after Mycale.

27. **γίγνεσθαι**—the pres., if correct, implies that the change could not be made in a minute.

κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενές—they were not *all* Ionians, but the greater number of them were.

PAGE 84.

9. **ἐφαίνετο**—it is not necessary to supply a subject such as *ἡ ἀρχή*: the lit. rendering is 'an imitation of despotism was apparent (was to be seen)'; so in ii. **65**, 9 *ἐγίγνετο λόγῳ μὲν δημοκρατία, ἔργῳ δὲ . . ἀρχή*, 'nominally a democracy was being formed.'

10. **καλεῖσθαι**—before the court at Sparta.

14. **τῶν μὲν ἰδίᾳ . . ηὐθύνθη**—'was punished for the injuries he had privately inflicted on any person.' *τινα* is prob. masc., the sing. being used for the plur. as elsewhere, e.g. c. **40**, 5; *πρός τινα*, 'in certain respects,' seems flat, and *τινα* as neut. plur. is avoided where it is ambiguous.

15. **τὰ δὲ μέγιστα**—those against the state: internal accus. to *ἀδικεῖν*.

17. **ἐδόκει**—sc. *τοῦτο*.

23. **οἱ ἐξιόντες**—cp. c. **77**, 6; the pres. of the succession of commanders.

χείρους—'corrupted.'

27. **ἐπιτηδείους** = *φίλους*.

Page 85.

2. **ἔταξαν**—cf. *Ath. Pol.* c. 23 *τοὺς φόρους οὗτος* (Aristides) *ἣν ὁ τάξας ταῖς πόλεσιν τοὺς πρώτους ἔτει τρίτῳ μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν*—in 478–77. Trans. ‘assessed the contributions both of the states that were to provide money and of those,’ etc.—*not* ‘fixed which of the states,’ which overlooks the technical use of *τάσσειν*, ‘rate.’

5. **ὧν**=*ἐκείνων ἅ*, gen. of cause.

6. **Ἑλληνοταμίαι . . ἀρχή**—*ἀρχή* is pred., ‘as an office,’ and the verb is attracted into its number. Only Athenians could hold the office. They were ten in number, and were elected annually in the Ecclesia, one from each tribe. See Sandys’ note on *Ath. Pol.* c. 30, 2.

9. **ὁ πρῶτος φόρος ταχθείς**—for the order cf. c. **11**, 3. The sum is thought, on the evidence of the extant lists of the quota of $\frac{1}{60}$th paid to Athena, to be impossibly large; and Classen therefore considered the whole passage interpolated. Perhaps the sum given was assessed, but not realised.

11. **Δῆλος**—the treasury of the league was removed to Athens in 454 B.C.

14. **βουλευόντων**—co-ordinate with *αὐτονόμων*. *ἀπό* expresses the method.

τοσάδε ἐπῆλθον—the series of enterprises that are about to be noticed (c. **98–118**); *τοσάδε διεπράξαντο ὅσα . . ἐρεῖ* Schol.

15. **διαχειρίσει πραγμάτων**—‘by the management (manipulation) of political affairs.’

16. **μεταξὺ τοῦδε τοῦ πολέμου καὶ τοῦ Μ.**—‘between the Persian and Peloponnesian wars.’ Greek often proceeds in this manner from the nearer to the more remote.

ἅ—the antecedent is *τοσάδε*. **ἐγένετο** stands as the passive of *ποιῶ*.

20. **τοὺς αἰεὶ προστυγχάνοντας ἐν ἑκάστῳ**—‘who in the several incidents came in contact with them’ as enemies (‘took part with the allies’ as some understand *προστυγ.* does not seem to be supported by the usage of the word; it occurs only here in Thuc.).

21. **αὐτά**—i.e. *ἃ ἐγένετο κτλ.*

23. **χωρίον**—‘period.’

26. **Ἑλλάνικος**—this is the only instance in which Thuc. names another historian. H. of Mitylene was contemporary with Pericles, and in his Ἀτθίς (here called Ἀττικὴ ξυγγραφή) he included a sketch of historical events, and is said to have carried his work down at least to 406 B.C.

27. **βραχέως τε καὶ τοῖς χρόνοις οὐκ ἀ.**—Hellanicus must have been very scanty and inexact in the dates for this period, since this description would apply in a considerable degree to the better account that Thuc. proceeds to give. For the probable dates of the events to be noticed see Introd. p. xxix.

29. **ἔχει**—sc. ταῦτα.

PAGE 86.

1. **Ἠιόνα**—this place became later the port of Amphipolis. Miltiades is the victor of Marathon.

6. **ᾤκισαν αὐτοί**—Scyros was parcelled out among Athenian settlers, or 'cleruchs'; *sessores veteres eiecit* (Cimon), *agros civibus divisit*, says Nepos.

7. **ἄνευ τῶν ἄ. Εὐβοέων**—Carystus sided with Persia, but the rest of Euboea was in the league.

8. **ξυνέβησαν**—the Carystians.

12. **τὸ καθεστηκός**—not 'recognised principles of right,' but 'the existing arrangement' which was that the allies retained their autonomy. **δουλεία** as in c. 8, 3.

13. **ξυνέβη**—sc. δουλωθῆναι, ἐδουλώθησαν. The Schol. supplies ἐδουλώθη, and acting on this hint Krüger removes ξυνέβη, so that ὡς ἑκάστη (nom.) = 'severally.' This gives a simpler constn., but the text may be sound; and, as Classen says, ξυνέβη points to the 'varying circumstances under which the loss of αὐτονομία occurred.

16. **λιποστράτιον**—i.e. failure to furnish *any* ships as distinct from ἔκδειαι, which means that *part* only of the number was supplied.

17. **ἀκριβῶς ἔπρασσον**—'were exacting' in regard to φόρων ἔκδειαι, not quite 'exacted (the tribute).'

18. **λυπηροὶ ἦσαν**—cf. c. 76, 1: ταλαιπωρεῖν refers to νεῶν ἔκδειαι καὶ λιποστράτιον.

20. **τὰς ἀνάγκας**, 'their coercive measures.' Cf. Aesch. *P.V.* 1052 ἀνάγκης στερραῖς δίναις, and see L. & S. s.v. ἀνάγκη 3.

22. **ἄρχοντες**—'as rulers' they were not popular as they had been at first. **πως** implies the omission of the details.

24. **ὧν**—i.e. *ὅτι οὔτε ξυνεστράτευὸν κτλ.*

27. **χρήματα ἐτάξαντο . . φέρειν**—the mid. denotes a reciprocal arrangement. *χρήματα* is prob. object of *φέρειν* and *τὸ ἱκ. ἀνάλωμα*, 'the sum that fell to them' is in appos. to it.

PAGE 87.

1. **ηὔξετο**—Thuc. never uses the ordinary Attic form *αὐξάνω.*

10. **ἀμφότερα**—cf. c. **13**, 5.

12. **Φοινίκων**—the Persian fleet consisted almost wholly of Phoenician ships.

τὰς πάσας—'in all.'

15. **ἀντιπέρας**—often used of the coast opposite an island, or *vice versa.*

16. **ἃ ἐνέμοντο**—see notes on p. 2, 11 and p. 44, 3. Here the two antecedents in different number require *ἅ*, which would otherwise be *ὧν*.

23. **αὐτοὶ ἐκράτησαν**—in contrast with the *Ἠδωνοί*—but the use of *αὐτοί* here, to which Steup objected, is strange. Notice how the precise sense of *οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι* shifts in this passage with the different verbs (e.g. *πέμψαντες* and *διεφθάρησαν*).

26. **ὑπὸ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν ξυμπάντων οἷς**—all the Thracians who objected, as distinct from the Edonians only. **οἷς πολέμιον ἦν** replaces a *τῶν* + partic. limiting *ξυμπάντων*. Poppo's conj. *ξύμπαντες*, supported by Valla's transl. *omnes*, brings this passage more into harmony with Herod. ix. **75** and other passages in which the Edonians alone are named as destroying the A. But if Thuc. meant the Edonians only, why should he say *ὑπὸ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν*?

27. **τὸ χωρίον κτιζόμενον**—'the founding of the place.'

PAGE 88.

8. **αὐτοῖς**—ethic: it is constantly placed early in this manner.

περιοίκων—the free, but dependent Lacedaemonians descended from the pre-Dorian inhabitants and living in separate towns.

11. **τότε**—'the descendants of the M. of former times who had been enslaved in the war made up most of the helots.'

πλεῖστοι is pred. ; *τότε* refers to a well-known occasion, as elsewhere in Thuc. (often too, to some event that has been already recorded by Thuc.)—here to the first Messenian war, after which the Messenians became, as Tyrtaeus says, *ὥσπερ ὄνοι μεγάλοις ἄχθεσι τειρόμενοι* : **δουλωθέντων** is epithet, the order being justified by *παλαιῶν*, cf. c. **11**, 3 *κατεσχηκότος*.

12. **ἐκλήθησαν**—'came to be called' ; cf. c. **2**, 4. **οἱ πάντες**, sc. *Εἵλωτες*.

16. **καθελόντες**—this and the following aor. partic. are what are called 'timeless,' i.e. they denote merely the act, not time anterior to the verb. This happens only when the leading verb is in aorist. Cf. the constn. with *ἔτυχον ἔλαθον, ἔφθασα*.

17. **χρήματά τε κτλ.**—the order is *ταξάμενοι αὐτίκα ἀποδοῦναι χ. ὅσα ἔδει καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν φέρειν* (*χ. ὅσα ἔδει*), and *χ. ὅσα ἔδει* is the common object and so is put first. Note the aor. of *one* act and the pres. of a system. (It is certainly wrong to make *ἀποδοῦναι* depend only on *ἔδει* and to render *καί* 'also.' This would mean that they were always to pay as much as the indemnity now exacted).

23. **ξυμμάχους**—in virtue of the alliance under Sparta still formally existing in spite of the Athenian hegemony.

24. **οἱ δ' ἦλθον**—there was opposition at Athens to the proposal, but Cimon's view was that Sparta on land was as necessary to Greece as Athens on sea : Greece was 'lamed' while Sparta was tied down (Plut. *Cim.* 16).

27. **τοῖς δέ**—edd. are divided as to whether this refers to the Athenians who fell short of their reputation, or to the Lac., i.e. whether to transl. (1) 'but in their case (the Ath.) it gradually appeared that there was a deficiency in this (viz. *τοῦ τειχομαχεῖν δυνατοὺς εἶναι*),' as they did not succeed in taking Ithome ; or (2) 'whereas it was apparent to them (the Lac.) that they lacked skill in this'—so that the full form would be *ὅτι* (*οἱ μὲν Ἀθηναῖοι*) . . *τοῖς δὲ* (*Λακεδαιμονίοις*). This seems better. The reading *τῆς* of the Schol. is prob. only a conjecture. *ἐνδεᾶ* is again the plur. adj. for sing. (=*ἔνδεια*). Thuc. might have said *τοῦτο ἐνδεὲς ἐφαίνετο* in the same sense.

Page 89.

2. **βίᾳ γάρ**—'for otherwise (had they been competent *τειχομαχεῖν*) they would have captured it by assault'—and would not have had to turn the siege into a blockade. Cf. on c. **11**, 1.

8. **ἡγησάμενοι**—'considering'; so often in the aor.: they reflected *ὅτι οἱ μὲν Δωριεῖς, οἱ δὲ Ἴωνες* (Schol.).

μή τι κτλ.—this depends on *δείσαντες*, the clause between being parenthetical; a not very common form of constn.; cf. Soph. *Antig.* 1278 *τὰ δ' ἐν δόμοις | ἔοικας ἥκειν καὶ τάχ' ὄψεσθαι κακά*, with Jebb's note.

9. **νεωτερίσωσι**—i.e. by joining the helots. This would be an instance of their *τολμηρὸν καὶ νεωτεροποιία*.

12. **ἐπὶ τῷ βελτίονι λόγῳ**—'for the better reason,' viz. that they were no longer needed. Of course *βελτίων* implies a contrast with a suppressed *κακίων αἰτία* viz. *τὸ ὑποψίαν τινὰ γενέσθαι*.

15. **δεινὸν ποιησάμενοι** = *δ. ἡγησάμενοι*: but *δεινόν* (*-ά*) *ποιεῖν* = to *declare* a thing intolerable.

23. **δεκάτῳ ἔτει**—this year (see chron. table p. xxx) would be 456 B.C.; but there are several reasons for thinking *δεκάτῳ* wrong; e.g. (1) we know from [Xen.] *Ath. Pol.* that the Messenians were reduced before the battle of Tanagra, which occurred in 457 B.C., nor is it possible that Sparta should have sent a large army out of the Pel. unless this were so; (2) with *δεκάτῳ* the chronological order of events is here only in this sketch of the rise of Athens interrupted to notice an event that occurred after events that are still to be noticed. Hence Krüger proposed *τετάρτῳ*, supposing that Thuc. wrote Δ which was taken for the initial letter of *δεκάτῳ* instead of the sign for four. Unfortunately, in view of the fact that Cimon was not sent to Sparta until after the capitulation of Thasos, and that then *ἐμηκύνετο ὁ πόλεμος*, it is doubtful if four years is long enough.

28. **εἶναι**—the infin. in *O.O.* for *ἔστω δοῦλος* of *O.R.* This infin. is particularly common in the terms of treaties.

Page 90.

3. **'Ιθωμήτα**—Doric ending, recalling the original.

5. **κατ' ἔχθος ἤδη**—closely together, = *κατά* ('in consequence of') *τὸ ἤδη γεγενημένον ἔ.*

ἐς Ναύπακτον—the settlement proved most important to Athens in the Pel. War; they were expelled from Naupactus by Sparta at the end of it, and lived dispersed until Epaminondas befriended them in 370 B.C.

12. **ἔσχον**—ingressive. The possession of Megara and its

ports was of the utmost value to Athens, because they thus blocked the roads from Pel. to Attica and Boeotia.

20. **ὑπέρ**—‘above,’ i.e. further inland.

22. **Ἀρταξέρξου**—the successor of Xerxes.

Page 91.

4. **Ἁλιᾶς**—nom. Ἁλιῆς or -εῖς (cf. Δωριεύς). The object of Athens was to begin a plan of connecting up the coast from the Saronic G. to the G. of Argos.

19. **πρότερον** with *ἐπικούρους*.

21. **κατέλαβον**—the heights command the Megarid.

28. **ἐκ τῆς π.**—c. 8, 2.

29. **οἵ τε πρεσβύτατοι καὶ οἱ ν.**—those over fifty or under twenty did not as a rule serve outside Attica: here *περίπολοι* **(18–20)** and *οἱ ὑπὲρ πεντήκοντα ἔτη γεγονότες*, as Classen points out, are meant

Page 92.

3. **αὐτοί**—subj. of *ἔλασσον ἔχειν*.

6. **κακιζόμενοι** = *ψεγόμενοι* (Schol.).

8. **ἡμέραις** — with *ἐλθόντες ἀνθίστασαν*. The dat. is much better than accus. taken with *παρασκευασάμενοι*.

15. **προσβιασθέν**—‘driven to it,’ viz. *πρὸς τὸ ὑποχωρεῖν* (to take *οὐκ ὀλίγον* as adverbial and qualifying *προσβιασθέν* with Steup is very forced). Others explain *πρὸς τὸ ἐσπεσεῖν κτλ.*, which on account of *διαμαρτὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ ἐσέπεσεν* (= pass of *ἐσβάλλω*) is less likely.

16. **ᾧ ἔτυχεν**—sc. *ὄν*.

19. **εἶργον**—sc. *αὐτούς*. **τοῖς ὁ.** is dat. of means.

22. **τὸ πλῆθος**—‘the main body.’

25. **τὰ μακρὰ τείχη**—these are not the two parallel ‘Long Walls’ or ‘Long Legs’ so familiar, but (1) the northern or *τὸ ἔξωθεν τεῖχος* running to Piraeus, and (2) the wall to Phalerum, *τὸ Φαληρικὸν τεῖχος*. The third wall, parallel to the northern wall, and called *τὸ διὰ μέσου* or *τὸ νότιον τεῖχος* was added some years later. (Steup supposes that all *three* walls are here meant, the two to Piraeus being included in *τὸ ἐς Πειραιᾶ*. This is contrary to Andoc. *de pace* 37 and Plat. *Gorg.*

p. 455 E, and in ii. **13**, 7 it is not likely that Thuc. means both walls by *τὸ μακρόν*, esp. as immediately afterwards he uses the plur.)

28. **Δωριᾶς**—i.e. the territory of the Dorians. The names of the towns in this district are variously given by different authors; but no doubt the three places here mentioned are the most important.

PAGE 93.

3. **Νικομήδους** — brother of Pausanias. The Lac. must have crossed the Corinthian ('Crisaean') gulf.

9. **ἀπεχώρουν**—'began to . .'

15. **δύσοδος**—i.e. the passes are difficult.

20. **τὸ δέ τι**—*τὸ δέ* is 'on the other hand' (cf. *τὰ μὲν . . τὰ δέ*), and *τι* 'in some measure' (cf. *οὔ τι* in Plato).

22. **ἐπῆγον**—'were egging them on.'

25. **πανδημεί**—i.e. all liable to serve who remained at Athens.

28. **νομίσαντες δὲ κτλ.**—*νομίσαντες* and *ὑποψίᾳ* are the emphatic words (Forbes).

PAGE 94.

8. **φόνος . . πολύς** — see Hicks, *Man. Gk. Hist. Inscr.* p. 23. Cimon, who had been banished after the return from Ithome (c. **102**), was recalled after this defeat on the motion of Pericles. Plato (*Menex.*) and Demosth. speak of the battle of Tanagra as indecisive. Plato also misrepresents the ostracism of Cimon in the *Gorgias*.

11. **διὰ Γερανείας**—a good proof of the severity of the defeat is that the Athenians did not attempt to hold the passes against the returning Lac.

14. **Μυρωνίδου**—cf. c. **105**, 4.

26. **τὸ νεώριον**—Gythium. This Chalcis is in Aetolia.

PAGE 95.

1. **ἐν ἀποβάσει τῆς γῆς** = *ἐς τὴν γῆν ἀποβάντες*.

5. **ἰδέαι**—'vicissitudes,' *διάφοροι πόλεμοι, οἷον . . νῖκαι καὶ ἧτται* (Schol.).

12. **ἄλλως**—*μάτην* (Schol.).

19. **Προσωπίτιδα**—an island formed by one of the mouths of the Nile and a canal.

24. **ἤπειρον**—sc. *ἐποίησε*.

27. **πολεμήσαντα**—there is no need to read *πολεμησάντων* with Cobet; cf. such expressions as *νοσεῖ τὰ πράγματα*: edd. quote Herod. vii. **9** *ἐς τοῦτο θράσεος ἀνήκει τὰ Ἑλλήνων πράγματα*.

PAGE 96.

3. **ἐν τοῖς ἕλεσι**—the Nile Delta.

5. **καὶ ἅμα**—the constn. changes from subord. to principal form: strictly we require *καὶ ἅμα ὅτι κτλ.*

7. **τὰ πάντα ἔπραξε**—i.e. *τὴν ἀπόστασιν ἐποίησε τῆς Αἰγύπτου* (Schol.); see c. **104**, 1.

11. **Μενδήσιον κέρας**—one of the Nile mouths named after a town Mendes. *κέρας καλεῖ Νείλου τὸ στόμα* (Schol.).

12. **εἰδότες**—after *τριήρεις*, of the crews, as often; e.g. vi. **104**, 1.

20. **βασιλέως**—he belonged prob. to the Scopadae, one of the two branches of the royal house of Thessaly.

φεύγων—'living in exile.'

25. **ὅσα**—sc. *κρατεῖν ἐδύναντο*. See Jebb on Soph. *O.T.* 347.

26. **ἐκ τῶν ὅπλων**—i.e. outside the camp. *τὰ ὅπλα* is properly the space in front of a camp where the arms were piled: so commonly in Xen.

PAGE 97.

5. **Περικλέους**—first mention of him (year 454 B.C.).

9. **τῆς Ἀκαρνανίας** depends on *Οἰνιάδας*.

15. **ἔσχον**—'abstained from war with Greeks.'

18. **ἀπ' αὐτῶν**—out of the 200.

19. **μεταπέμποντος**—Thuc. often uses this verb in act., while other authors use the mid.: so too *μεταχειρίζω, πειρῶ*.

22. **Κίτιον**—in Cyprus (now *Chitti*)

23. **ὑπὲρ Σ.**—'off S.,' with *ἐναυμάχησαν*.

25. **ἀμφότερα**—see c. **13**, 5.

26. **αἱ . . πάλιν** [*αἱ*] **ἐλθοῦσαι**—'which had returned from Egypt.' *αἱ* is to be omitted.

PAGE 98.

5. **ἐγγενομένου**—cf. c. **80**, 4.

6. **φευγόντων**—after the battle of Oenophyta, the democratic party in Boeotia had driven out the anti-Athenian oligarchs. But the exiles had recovered some of their lost power.

13. **καὶ ἀνδραποδίσαντες**—there is no sufficient ground for omitting these words (see crit. note): that a scribe copied them from c. **98** is very unlikely. It is remarkable that Athens should have taken such drastic measures against a place in the heart of Greece and so near.

14. **καταστήσαντες**—sc. *ἐν αὐτῇ*, unless *ἐγ-* should be read (if Thuc. wrote in the old Attic alphabet, *ἐγ* would be nearly identical with the last two letters of *φυλακήν*); cf. c. **115**, 3.

15. **Κορωνείᾳ**—in this engagement Clineas, father of Alcibiades, was killed; and Tolmides himself.

17. **γνώμης**—i.e. sympathised with the oligarchs.

22. **οἱ ἄλλοι**—the other Boeotians, as well as those who had been driven out.

26. **διαβεβηκότος**—the gen. abs. in place of *dat.*, throwing emphasis on the partic.; cf. vi. **10** *σφαλέντων δὲ* (*ἡμῶν*) . . *ταχεῖαν τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἡμῖν οἱ ἐχθροὶ ποιήσονται*: gen. for *nom.* viii. **76**, 4; for *accus.* ii. **8**, 4.

PAGE 99.

9. **Θριῶζε**=*ἐς τὸ Θριάσιον πεδίον* (cf. ii. **19**); Thria near Eleusis.

11. **τὸ πλέον**—'further.' Pleistoanax was banished from Sparta on his return, being thought to have taken a bribe to leave Attica (ii. **21**).

15. **ὁμολογίᾳ κατεστήσαντο**—arranged their affairs under a convention. See Hicks *Man.* p. 33.

20. **ἀποδόντες**—for the aor. cf. c. **101**, 1.

28. **τὴν πολιτείαν**—this is the only case in which *νεωτερίζω* has an accus. except a neut. pron. (*τι*, *οὐδέν* etc.).

PAGE 100.

5. **Λῆμνον**—Athenian colony.

6. **τῶν δὲ Σαμίων**—for the constn. cf. c. **72**, 1.

8. **τοῖς δυνατωτάτοις**—'the leading oligarchs' in Samos. *ξυμμαχίαν* seems to be used somewhat loosely as applied to *τοῖς δυνατωτάτοις.*

10. **εἶχε Σάρδεις**—as satrap of Lydia.

13. **τῶν πλείστων**—'most of them'; the sense is not clear.

16. **οἵ ἦσαν παρὰ σφίσιν**—this seems to refer to Athenian *ἐπίσκοποι* who were sent out to superintend the affairs of the new democratic government of Samos.

18. **παρεσκευάζοντο στρατεύειν**—*μετ' αὐτοῦ* (i.e. Pissuthnes) says the Schol.; and this note has strayed into the text of CG (see crit. note).

21. **ταῖς μὲν ἐκ.**—for the article cf. c. **10**, 2.

24. **τῶν Φοινισσῶν νεῶν**—i.e. the Persian fleet that Pissuthnes might be expected to employ.

αἱ δ' ἐπὶ Χίου—Sophocles the poet was *στρατηγός* of this squadron. See Jebb's Intr. to the *Antigone.*

25. **περιαγγέλλουσαι βοηθεῖν**—calling for the contingents they were entitled to. Chios and Lesbos were not entirely to be depended upon.

PAGE 101.

6. **κρατοῦντες**—'being superior.'

τρισὶ τείχεσι—intended to blockade the town on the three sides that did not face the sea. Why they built three *separate* walls is not explained.

10. **ἐσαγγελθέντων**—cf. *δηλωθέντος* c. **74**, 1, and for the plur. c. **7**, 1.

ἐπ' αὐτούς—i.e. *τοὺς Ἀθηναίους.*

14. **ἀφάρκτῳ**—i.e. the Athenians had neglected to protect their naval station with a *σταύρωμα.*

21. **πάλιν ταῖς ναυσί** with *κατεκλήσθησαν.*

23. **Θουκυδίδου**—it is not known who this Thuc. is, probably not the well-known politician, nor the historian. For Phormio see c. **64**: after winning great victories he died about 428 B.C.

Hagnon led the colony to Amphipolis in 437 B.C., and was again Strategus in 430 and 429 B.C. After the Sicilian disaster when an old man he was one of the ten *πρόβουλοι*.

27. **ἀντίσχειν**—the advantage of this pres. form over the aor. of *ἀντέχω* (see crit. note) is that *continuation* of resistance is implied.

PAGE 102.

1. **καθελόντες**—for the aor. see c. **101**, 3.

3. **κατὰ χρόνους**—at fixed intervals.

9. **πρόφασις**—see c. **23**, 6.

11. **ὅσα ἔπραξαν οἱ Ἕλληνες**—in spite of the verbal similarity to c. **97**, 1, Thuc. here includes everything related between cc. **89** and **118**.

12. **ἐν ἔτεσι πεντήκοντα**—i.e. between 480 and 431 B.C. Perhaps it is in order to round off the period to fifty years exactly that Thuc. here says *μεταξὺ τῆς Ξέρξου ἀναχωρήσεως* whereas at c. 89 he began *ἐπειδὴ Μῆδοι ἀνεχώρησαν*—which is a different event.

14. **ἐν οἷς**—since the period begun at c. **97**. In such a summary as Thuc. here gives we need not look for absolute accuracy in the details: he is giving the useful landmarks in the chronology. Think of the retreat of Xerxes, he says, and think of the beginning of the war, you have just fifty years, and a convenient plan for remembering how the power of Sparta among the allies was lost and that of Athens was gained.

16. **αὐτοί**—Athens, independently of her empire.

18. **ἐπὶ βραχύ**—'to a small extent,' cc. **90**; **107**; **112**; **114**.

19. **ὄντες μὲν πρὸ τοῦ μὴ ταχεῖς**—the *μή* is unusual: 'it is as if he had said *ὡς εἰκὸς μὲν ἦν καὶ πρὸ τοῦ μὴ ταχεῖς ὄντας*' (Croiset), i.e. Thuc. wants to represent a *general* cause: persons who had been slow before would naturally be slack in such a case: this connexion of cause and effect is well brought out by the *μή*. Cf. next note but one. (Goodwin, *M. T.* § 685 offers a curious explanation.)

21. **τὸ δέ τι**—see c. **107**, 4.

πολέμοις οἰκείοις—the use of the plur. where only the Messenian War is meant shows that Thuc. is still representing the cause as a *general* one that would naturally have the effect mentioned.

22. **πρὶν δή**, 'until at length,' with past indic. often introduces the decisive event.

23. **τῆς ξυμμαχίας**—esp. the Corinthians.

26. **καθαιρετέα**—fem.

PAGE 103.

1. **αὐτοῖς**—as distinct from their allies : see c. **87**, 6.

5. **ἄμεινον ἔσται**—formula used in inquiring of oracles, and *ἄμεινον* often in the metrical replies.

7. **αὐτός**—the oracle said *ξυλλήψομαι αὐτός.*

8. **αὖθις** with *παρακαλέσαντες* only ; this is the congress referred to in c. **87**, 4. The earlier meeting implied is that of c. **67**, 3.

18. **παρόντες δὲ καὶ τότε**—as they had already expressed their views to the allies as well as to Sparta, their presence at this second meeting is specially mentioned. (There is no sufficient ground for rejecting *παρόντες.* Steup conjectures *παροξύνοντες.*)

19. **τελευταῖοι ἐπελθόντες**—cf. c. **67**, 5.

21. **οὐκ . . ἔτι**—the charges (1) that the Lac. were neglecting their allies in not deciding to fight Athens, and (2) that they had not brought the allies together to vote on a clear issue, viz. on the question of war, had been brought by the Corinthians in the earlier assembly (c. **68**).

23. **ἐς τοῦτο** = *ἐς τὸ ψηφίσασθαι τὸν πόλεμον.*

24. **γάρ** implies 'otherwise we should blame them.'

25. **τὰ ἴδια ἐξ ἴσου νέμοντας**—'while attending to their own interests as much as others do.' *τὰ ἴδια* is the interests of Sparta in contrast with *τὰ κοινά*, the common interests of the confederates. *ἐξ ἴσου* = with as much care as others of the confederates (esp. the Corinthians) attend to *their* own interests. *νέμω* is here *not* 'assign,' but 'direct, manage,' as often in trag. : how distinct the two senses are may be seen from Soph. *O. C.* 237–240 *γῆς | τῆσδ' ἧς ἐγὼ κράτη τε καὶ θρόνους νέμω | μήτ' ἐσδέχεσθαι μήτε προσφωνεῖν τινα | . . . μήτε χερνιβὸς νέμειν.* Here *νέμοντας τὰ ἴδια* has reference to *αὐτοὶ ἐψηφισμένοι τὸν πόλεμόν εἰσι*, and *προσκοπεῖν τὰ κοινὰ* to *ἡμᾶς ἐς τοῦτο ξυνήγαγον.*

26. **προσκοπεῖν**—*not* to foresee, but 'to consider before others,' in a higher degree, in contrast with *ἐξ ἴσου* and corresponding to the *προ-* in *προτιμῶνται.*

ἐν ἄλλοις—the Schol. takes this as neut., and so many edd., 'in other respects' or 'on other occasions': but some prefer the masc., and this is better; 'among others,' i.e. when the Lac. send representatives to a meeting in any allied city.

27. **ἐκ πάντων**—'above all' (masc.; some render 'by all,' which is less likely).

28. **ἐνηλλάγησαν**—only here in this sense, *συνέμιξαν καὶ ὡμίλησαν* (Schol.). Cities on the coast who have had commercial dealings with Athens are meant.

PAGE 104

2. **κατῳκημένους**—Thuc., like Herod., uses this verb in mid. as well as in act.: but only the perf. and plup. in mid. For the accus. Krüger quotes Herod. iv. **8** *κατοικημένον τὴν . . νῆσον*. **ἐν πόρῳ**—'in the track' of trade: this constn. is strange after *τὴν μεσόγειαν* and prob. *τήν* is meant to extend over *μὴ ἐν πόρῳ* (sc. *γῆν*).

4. **τὴν κατακομιδήν**—i.e. for exportation; **πάλιν** qualifies *ἀντίληψιν*; cf. e.g. *ἡ πάλιν κατάβασις* vii. **44**. *τήν* of course goes with both nouns.

8. **ποτε** with *προελθεῖν*.

11. **βουλεύεσθαι** depends on *χρή*.

13. **ἀνδρῶν γὰρ σωφρόνων**—in sense subord. to *ἀγαθῶν δὲ κτλ.*

ἔστιν, εἰ μὴ ἀδικοῖντο—instances of this idiom in Sophocles are given by Bayfield on *Antig.* 666; Goodwin *M. T.* § 555; Spratt on Thuc. iii. **9**. This opt. is esp. suited to such *γνῶμαι* because it puts the case in the most general way possible. Jebb on Soph. *Antig.* l.c. *ἀλλ' ὃν πόλις στήσειε, τοῦδε χρὴ κλύειν.*

14. **ἀδικουμένους** = *εἰ ἀδικοῖντο.* The speaker impresses on the allies of the interior that they too are involved when those of the coast are wronged. The change of case (*ἀδικουμένων* might have been written) makes the partic. more emphatic.

15. **εὖ δὲ παρασχόν**—this clause added to *ἀνδρῶν ἀγαθῶν* rather than to *σωφρόνων* shows that the *ἀνδρεία* meant is not opposed to the *σωφροσύνη*.

16. **καὶ μήτε . . ἐπαίρεσθαι**—this clause gives the negative of *ἐκ πολέμου πάλιν ξ.* and *μήτε . . ἀδικεῖσθαι* that of *ἀδικουμένους . . πολεμεῖν* in chiastic form. Thuc. is fond of restating in a negative a point just made; while his style is brief, there is yet a tendency to redundancy. See Intr. p. xlvii. **τῷ ἡσύχῳ τῆς**

εἰρήνης is according to the constant habit of substituting the adj. neut. for subst. in giving the quality of a person or thing. The form *ἡσύχιος* (see crit. note) is rarer, and as *τὸ ἥσυχον* occurs in vi. **18** and **34**, not to be preferred. **ἡδόμενον** is in the sing. as if *τινα* had preceded.

19. **ὀκνῶν**—sc. *πολεμεῖν*. Some regard *εἰ ἡσυχάζοι* as a gloss, but if it is tautological after *ὀκνῶν* so is *δι' ὅπερ ὀκνεῖ* after *διὰ τὴν ἡδονήν*.

22. **πλεονάζων**—*ἐπαιρόμενος* (Croiset).

ἐντεθύμηται . . ἐπαιρόμενος—the constn. as with *οἶδα*. Why the *θράσος* is *ἄπιστον* is explained in what follows.

23. **γνωσθέντα**—'planned.'

24. **τυχόντα**—'luckily finding the enemy more ill-advised' have been brought to a successful issue. It is difficult to choose between *τυχόντα* and *τυχόντων*, 'chanced to be,' agreeing with *ἐναντίων*, but in such a matter the authority of CG is to be preferred (the Schol. read *τυχόντα*): for the same reason *ἅ* is best omitted after *πλείω*.

26. **ἐνθυμεῖται γὰρ κτλ.**—lit. 'no man by his confidence forms plans in the same spirit (*ὁμοῖα* = *ὁμοίως*) as he carries them out,' i.e. a man may be confident when he makes a plan: it does not follow that he does not carry it out in the same spirit. Reiske's *ὁμοίᾳ*, 'with the same degree of confidence,' makes the construction easier, but is not certainly necessary. *ἔργῳ* goes so closely with *ἐπεξέρχεται* that *τῇ πίστει* just before in a different relation to its verb is not felt to be awkward. The *security* with which the notion is formed gives place to *apprehension*, and so 'we are found wanting.' Hence *τὰ καλῶς βουλευθέντα* miscarry.

PAGE 105.

3. **ἡμεῖς δέ**—the application of the general statements in c. **120**, 3.

5. **ἀμυνώμεθα**—aorist (fut.-perf.).

6. **καταθησόμεθα**—cf. *τίθεσθαι* c. **82**, 6.

7. **κατὰ πολλά**—'on many grounds.'

9. **ὁμοίως πάντας**—'all with equal readiness carrying out the orders given,' i.e. in the field, as usual; and the edd. point out that the allusion is to the *κόσμος* for which the Dorians

were famous. Cf. v. **66**. *ἰέναι ἐς τὰ παραγγελλόμενα* occurs again in iii. **55** in the sense 'to answer to a call.' For *ἰέναι ἐς* of eager action cf. c. **1**.

12. **ἐξαρτυσόμεθα**—the reading of C is clearly right: there is no place here for the hortative subj.

τῶν . . χρημάτων—the treasure in the temples. These could only be treated as a loan.

15. **ξένους**—adj., those from the subject allies.

17. **ἧσσον ἂν τοῦτο πάθοι**—i.e. *τὸ ὑπολαμβάνεσθαι μισθῷ μείζονι*, because our men are not paid—it is the service of men, not money, that gives us our strength. **τοῖς χρήμασι** corresponds to *ὠνητή*.

19. **ναυμαχίας**—defining gen.; **ἁλίσκονται** of course is pres. for fut., 'they are lost.' (Some see here a reference after the event to the battle of Aegospotami and the capture of Athens; but the *τε* shows that the sentence is a *conclusion* from what precedes; and Aegospotami was not the result of the cause there stated.)

εἰ δ' ἀντίσχοιεν—'supposing they should hold out,' i.e. if they are not defeated at sea after all (meaning 'suppose we are defeated instead'), we shall get the better of them in the end.

24. **ὃ δ' ἐ. ἐπιστήμῃ προύχουσι**—'the advantage that they have in point of skill.' *ὅ* is accus. of measure, and the dat. as usual gives the point of excellence (*ὅ* is not accus. of *respect*; and as to *Antig.* 208 *τιμὴν προέξουσ'* see Jebb's note). For the superiority of *φύσις* over *διδαχή* see c. **139**, 2.

25. **καθαιρετόν**—'we *can* annul': *καθαιρετέον* would mean 'we *must*,' which does not give a good antithesis to *οὐκ ἂν γένοιτο*. Again C alone has the correct form.

26. **ἐς αὐτά**—viz. *ἐς τὸ μελετᾶν τὰ ναυτικὰ ἕως ἂν ἐς τὸ ἴσον καταστησώμεθα.*

27. **ἤ**—'otherwise.'

εἰ οὐκ . . ἀπεροῦσιν . . οὐκ ἄρα δαπανήσομεν—in a bimembered sentence of this kind, *οὐ* is regularly used in the second clause if the verb is in *indic.*, *μή* if the verb is in *opt.* The first clause is logically subordinate to the second. Cf. Andoc. i. 102 *οὐκ οὖν δεινόν, εἰ ὑπὸ μὲν τούτων διὰ τοῦτ' ἂν ἀπωλόμην . . ἐν ὑμῖν δὲ κρινόμενος . . οὐ σωθήσομαι;*

PAGE 106.

3. **ἄρα**—'we then decide not,' i.e. infer that this is the way to attain our objects.

4. **αὐτά**—this and *αὐτοῖς τούτοις* refer to *χρήματα*.

6. **ξυμμάχων τε ἀπόστασις κτλ.**—'such as revolt of allies, which means in the main withdrawal of the revenues that give them their strength, and erection of a hostile fortress in their country.' The first 'way of war' was followed by Brasidas in 424 B.C.: the second was not used until 413 B.C. (Decelea), but the Athenians had then long feared such an attempt. The context makes it clear that *ἀπόστασις* implies the *bringing about* of revolt.

11. **ἐπὶ ῥητοῖς**—'in accordance with fixed conditions'; cf. c. **13**, 1: the meaning is explained in the following words.

13. **ἐν ᾧ κτλ.**—'and in this case,' i.e. 'and this being so, he who enters on war in a calm spirit is safer, whereas he who loses control of himself over it gets more falls.' The meaning is 'opportunities arise in war and have to be seized as they arise: it is not well for us to get excited now in thinking out plans of campaign—such cut and dried schemes generally miscarry—but what we must do is to enter on war calmly and take opportunities as they occur.' *ὀργή* means 'excitement,' not anger here; cf. ii. **11**, 7: *οὐκ ἐλάσσω* euphemism for *πλείω*, i.e. probably *ἢ ὁ εὐοργήτως προσομιλήσας*.

17. **ἑκάστοις**—each *state*.

πρὸς ἀντιπάλους—'with an enemy equal to us' (and not stronger).

18. **οἰστόν**—'the position would be easy,' i.e. there would be no need for us to combine.

20. **κατὰ πόλιν** = (*πρὸς ἡμᾶς*) *κατὰ πόλιν*, lit. 'as compared with us separately city by city.' For **ἔτι** we expect *πολύ*, 'far more powerful,' since we want a strong contrast after *ἱκανοὶ πρὸς ξύμπαντας*. *ἔτι* must be regarded as a meiosis. (Conradt and Steup have proposed considerable changes, but the text appears to be sound.)

21. **καὶ ἀθρόοι**—'not only as a confederacy, but every tribe and every single town.'

25. **ἄντικρυς δουλείαν**—'downright slavery'; cf. viii. **64** *ἡ ἄντικρυς ἐλευθερία*; the adv. qualifies noun though without the art., as in vii. **81** *οὐ ξυσταδὸν μάχαις ἐχρῶντο*.

26. **ὃ καὶ κτλ.**—'the very mention of which as a possibility is disgraceful' (Wilkins). *ὅ* is *τὸ δουλεύειν.*

27. **καὶ πόλεις κτλ.**—some edd. make this a second subject to *ἐνδοιασθῆναι* (Krüger, Classen, Croiset), which gives an excellent sense: but the constn. is simpler if *αἰσχρόν* is made pred. to this—'and that so many cities should be maltreated by one.' Whichever be right, the ref. must be to the misery of political slavery imposed by Athens; and cannot, in view of the next sentence, and of *ἠλευθέρωσαν*, p. 107 l. 2)(*δουλείαν*, apply to the *present* treatment of the confederacy.

28. **ἐν ᾧ**—'in that case'; cf. § 1;=*εἰ πόλεις τοσαίδε . . κακοπαθοῖμεν.*

PAGE 107.

2. **ἡμεῖς δέ**—this is in contrast with *οἵ*=*οἱ μὲν γὰρ* (*πατέρες*). **αὐτό** means *τὴν ἐλευθερίαν* implied in *ἠλευθέρωσαν.* **ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς** of course means for the Peloponnesians: and this clause implies 'much less do we give freedom to *all Greece*': hence there is no difficulty in supplying *ἐν τῇ Ἑλλάδι* to *ἐγκαθεστάναι.*

3. **τύραννον δὲ . . καταλύειν**—'we allow a despotic state to establish itself in Greece; and yet we make a point of putting down despots in any single city.' *τοὺς ἐν μιᾷ*, sc. *πόλει* (which possibly has dropped out of the text), *μονάρχους* is opposed to *τύραννον πόλιν ἐν Ἑλλάδι.* The *traditional* policy of Sparta is alluded to.

5. **ἴσμεν**—sc. *ἡμεῖς* (of the *speaker*). The subject is not identical with that of *ἀξιοῦμεν* (the confederacy).

6. **τάδε . . ἀπήλλακται**—'this policy is (=can possibly be) free from'—viz. the policy of allowing an Athens to flourish. As it is not free from all three, it is exposed to at least one: hence there is no need for *ἑνός* after *ξυμφορῶν*: see p. 31 l. 5.

8. **οὐ γὰρ δὴ πεφευγότες αὐτά**—the rendering 'we cannot suppose that you have avoided these evils only to' etc. (Classen, Croiset, Forbes, etc.), meaning by irony 'we suspect that you have,' cannot be right, since the previous sentence distinctly says, 'you have *not* escaped all three of these *ξυμφοραί.*' Hence we must transl. (with Krüger, Böhme, Steup): 'For it is not the case that you are free from these errors in assuming that contempt which has proved ruinous to so many (*δή* strengthens *πλείστους*), and which from its tendency to trip men up, has received instead (sc. from prudent men) the opposite name of folly.' Nothing is gained by preserving the jingle in *καταφρόνησις* and *ἀφροσύνη*, because (1) to a Greek writer such a jingle

has some rhetorical merit; in English it is detestable and pointless; (2) though *ἀφροσύνη* is spoken of as the *opposite* (*ἐναντίον*) of *καταφρόνησις*, it is really only *different*, but early Greek thinkers on the meaning of terms often confuse the contrary with the contradictory. *τὸ ἐναντίον ὄνομα* is internal accus. to *μετωνόμασται*.

13. **τοῖς νῦν**—neut., and so *μελλόντων* and *παροῦσι*.

14. **περί**=*ὑπέρ*, with *ἐπιταλαιπωρεῖν*, i.e. *προσθεῖναι τὸν πόνον* (Schol.).

16. **ἐκ τῶν πόνων τὰς ἀρετάς**—famous characteristic of the Dorians. Cf. Hesiod, *W. and D.* 289 (Plat. *Rep.* p. 364 D, Xen. *Mem.* II. i. 20) *τῆς ἀρετῆς ἱδρῶτα θεοὶ προπάροιθεν ἔθηκαν*, quoted by several edd.: in the Funeral Speech Pericles speaks of the *ἐπίπονος ἄσκησις* of the Spartans.

18. **ἐξουσίᾳ**—*δυνάμει*.

προφέρετε=*προέχετε*, only used in this way by Herod., Thuc., and poets.

21. **κατὰ πολλά**—three grounds for confidence are presently given.

22. **αὐτοῦ**—see c. **118**, 3.

24. **τὰ μὲν φόβῳ κτλ.**—'those who are not yet enslaved by the Athenians fear to be so (*φόβῳ*); those who are so already hope to regain their liberty (*ὠφελίᾳ*),' Croiset. *ὠφελίᾳ*, dat. of motive, is, as Mr. Forbes says, here used for the *idea* (desire) of the thing rather than for the thing itself; he compares *ἀρετή* c. **33** and *τιμή* c. **75**; and so elsewhere.

25. **σπονδάς**—c. **53**, 2.

PAGE 108.

2. **κοινῇ**—'in the common interest.'

3. **εἴπερ βεβαιότατον κτλ.**—'inasmuch as the surest ground (for taking common action) is that both cities and individuals have the same interests.' This is the only natural way of taking the words, for the order does not allow *καὶ πόλεσι καὶ ἰ.* to go with *βεβαιότατον*, as Classen supposed (Stahl and others alter the text to make this constn. possible). The meaning is explained by *οὖσι Δωριεῦσι κτλ.*: it is the interest of every city and every individual member of the confederacy that Dorians should be protected from Ionians. (The MSS. have *ταῦτα* for *ταὐτά*, and this is transl. 'since it is most certain that this course—to go to war—is to the interest of,' etc.)

7. **οὐ πρότερον ἦν τ.**—in former times Dorians were recognised as superior in war to Ionians. In such a rhetorical statement we need not look for any specific historical reference.

9. **ὡς οὐκέτι ἐνδέχεται κτλ.**—'for it is now out of the question that we should wait (for common action by the confederacy), and that some of us (e.g. we Corinthians) should now be suffering and others . . should shortly have the same experience.' Cf. vii. **42** *νομίσας οὐχ οἷόν τε εἶναι διατρίβειν οὐδὲ παθεῖν ὅπερ ὁ Νικίας ἔπαθεν.*

16. **αὐτοῦ**—*τοῦ πολέμου.*

17. **διὰ πλείονος**—of time, in contrast with *αὐτίκα.*

ἐκ πολέμου μὲν κτλ.—the sentence becomes clear when *τοῖς ἐς ἀνάγκην ἀφιγμένοις* is supplied from above, i.e. where war becomes a necessity. *πολεμῆσαι* is ingressive.

23. **διανοεῖσθαι**—cf. c. **1**, 1.

PAGE 109.

4. **τὸ πλῆθος**—often of the *greater* number.

6. **ἐκπορίζεσθαι . . ἑκάστοις**—as the several states were to carry out a general resolution, it is best with Steup to take *ἐκ.* as *passive* and *ἑκάστοις* as *agent.* It is then unnecessary to read *ἑκάστους.*

8. **καθισταμένοις**—*παρασκευαζομένοις* (Schol.).

9. **ἐνιαυτὸς μὲν οὐ δ., ἔλασσον δέ**—this certainly emphasises the length of time occupied, in spite of their haste, and not the promptitude of the confederacy; the latter would be inconsistent with all that precedes (c. **71**, 4; **124**, 1, and this section). Thuc. means clearly (it seems to me), 'I was going to say a year was consumed; but no, it was less than *that*'; i.e. it was not much less. (1) In ii. **2**, if the text is sound, we read that the entry into Plataea took place at the very beginning of spring 431, and in the *sixth month* after the battle of Potidaea (see c. **62**); and (2) we are further told that the first invasion of Attica was eighty days after the seizure of Plataea. Hence the whole time between the battle of Potidaea and the first invasion would be less than nine months, and to arrive at the length of time that separates the *resolution of the confederacy* from the first invasion, we must deduct the time occupied by the events narrated in cc. **63–88** and **118–125**, which are:

1. The Athenians built a wall on north side of Potidaea and garrisoned it.

2. *χρόνῳ ὕστερον* Phormio was sent from Attica with 1600 hoplites; and *κατὰ βραχὺ προῄει.*
3. Phormio built a wall south of Potidaea.
4. The Corinthians called a meeting at Sparta. (At what exact stage of affairs this was done is not clear.)
5. The Spartans sent to Delphi.
6. The general meeting was held at Sparta, and the decision taken.

Hence the time would be *much* less than a year; and it is probable that the *μηνὶ ἕκτῳ* of ii. **2** is somehow corrupt.

πρὶν ἐσβαλεῖν—under Archidamus. The account of it is in ii. **19.**

12. **ἐπρεσβεύοντο**—following, as it turned out, the advice of Archidamus; see c. **82.** He was afterwards blamed for not having been eager to begin the war.

18. **τὸ ἄγος τῆς θεοῦ**—i.e. those who were under the curse of Athena. The chief authorities for the story of Cylon and the Alcmaeonidae are, besides Thuc., Herod. v. **71** (Thuc. differs from him, and is *perhaps* correcting his account), Plut. *Sol.* 12. The *Ath. Pol.* init. shows that the attempt of Cylon preceded the legislation of Draco. *ἄγος* is a pollution under which a person, a house, or a community labours.

20. **Κύλων ἦν**—two scholia show that the following narrative was admired in antiquity for its clearness and smoothness; one says 'The Lion laughed here.'

Ὀλυμπιονίκης—in 640 B.C. (see Sandys on *Ath. Pol.* init.).

21. **τῶν πάλαι**—part., 'of his date' (*not*, 'of an ancient family').

23. **κατ' ἐκεῖνον τὸν χρόνον**—his expulsion is supposed to have occurred in 600 or 590 B.C.

24. **χρωμένῳ**—cf. c. **123**, 1. Both act. and mid. are rare in Attic, the act. sense being given by *ἀναιρῶ* or *μαντεύομαι*, the mid. by *ἐπερωτῶ*.

PAGE 110.

1. **ἐπῆλθεν**—the reading *ἐπῆλθον* has not enough MS. support to be acceptable; but in v. ~~10~~ all MSS. give *Καρνεῖα ἐτύγχανον* 75 *ὄντα.* In two other places in Thuc. all MSS. give plur. with neut. plur. subj.—v. **26** *ἁμαρτήματα ἐγένοντο*; vi. **62** *ἐγένοντο . . εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τάλαντα.* In Xen. the plur. is common.

4. **τι προσήκειν**—'had some connexion.'

7. **ἔτι κατενόησε . . ἐδήλου**—'had not gone on to consider . . gave no information.'

8. **Διάσια**—'for the Athenians too have (their festival of Zeus) the Diasia, which is called the greatest festival of Zeus Meilichius,' in contrast with other festivals of Zeus Meilichius. Of course *καί* before *'Αθηναίοις* does not imply that the Pel. had Diasia, but *Διάσια* is a brachylogy for *ἑορτὴ Διὸς Διάσια*.

10. **πανδημεί**—by the whole people together, not in separate demes.

πολλὰ οὐχ ἱερεῖα, ἀλλ' <ἁγνὰ> θ. ἐ.—Pollux i. 26 (2nd cent. A.D.) says 'spices are also called "incense": Thuc. calls them *ἁγνὰ θύματα* in contrast with *τὰ αἱμάσσοντα καὶ σφαττόμενα*,' i.e. with *ἱερεῖα*. Hence *ἁγνά* is to be read here. The Schol. says 'cakes made in the shape of animals' are meant. *πολλοί* of the MSS. will not do, because it is inconsistent with *πανδημεί*. (*πολλοί* without *δέ* could not=*but* many, as the Schol. suggests; and the Schol. cannot have read here *πανδημεὶ ἑορτάζουσι, θύουσι δὲ πολλοί*, which Stahl prints, since those are the very words of his note, and he would merely have copied out the text *verbatim*. Lastly *θύματα ἐπιχώρια*, meaning 'cakes' or 'incense,' is not inconsistent with Xen. *Anab.* vii. 8, where we read that Xen. had sacrificed *holocausts* to Zeus Meilichius when at home; this cannot refer to the Diasia, but must mean another feast of Zeus Meilichius.)

14. **αὐτούς**—Cylon and his supporters, who had seized the acropolis.

προσκαθεζόμενοι—this form serves for the aor. as well as pres.

15. **ἐγγιγνομένου**—'being spent over the matter.' Cf. *χρόνος ἐνέσται* p. 61 l. 17.

17. **τοῖς ἐννέα ἄρχουσι**—Megacles the Alcmaeonid was one of them.

18. **αὐτοκράτορσι**—without reference to the assembly.

19. **ἄριστα**—adj., sc. *εἶναι*, like *ἄμεινόν ἐστι*, for this is merely plur. for sing.

τότε δέ—the ten *στρατηγοί* did not as yet exist, and the archons were *appointed* (not elected by lot) by the Areopagus. In the time of Thuc. their duties were almost entirely judicial.

26. **τὸν βωμόν** of Athena.

PAGE 111.

1. **ἀναστήσαντες** = *ἀναστῆναι πείσαντες*, and on this depends *ἐφ' ᾧ*, for which cf. c. **103**, 1.

τῶν Ἀθηναίων—partitive: see c. **9**, 2.

5. **ἐπὶ τῶν σεμνῶν θ. τοῖς βωμοῖς**—'at the altars of the Eumenides,' probably the most sacred asylum at Athens. The shrine stood by the cleft in the NE. side of the Areopagus, where the Furies were established, after being reconciled to Athena. *τοῖς βωμοῖς* is however probably spurious; the order is suspicious (cf. v. **50** *ἐπὶ τὸν βωμὸν τοῦ Διός*), and cf. Arist. *Knights* 1311 *καθῆσθαί μοι δοκεῖ εἰς τὸ Θησεῖον πλεούσαις ἢ 'πὶ τῶν σεμνῶν θεῶν*, and *Thesm.* 224 (*θέω*) *ἐς τὸ τῶν σεμνῶν θεῶν*.

6. **ἐν τῇ παρόδῳ** with *καθεζομένους*, on the way, while passing from the altar of Athena. It was because they feared they were to be killed that they sought asylum a second time.

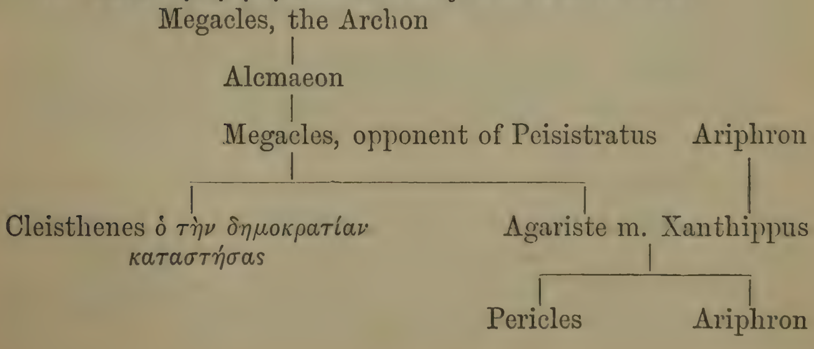
7. **ἐναγεῖς καὶ ἀλιτήριοι τῆς θεοῦ**—cf. Arist. *Eq.* 445 *ἐκ τῶν ἀλιτηρίων σέ φημι γεγονέναι τῆς θεοῦ* (Cleon to the Sausage-man). *ἀλιτήριοι* were thought dangerous people to live with (cf. Neil ad l.c.), and so the Alcmaeonidae were all banished, and at first *for ever*, *Ath. Pol.* i. But they returned, and in 508 a second expulsion took place at the instigation of the opponents of Cleisthenes the Alcmaeonid, who were supported by Cleomenes.

12. **στασιαζόντων**—the party opposed to Cleisthenes and led by Isagoras. Cleisthenes was almost immediately recalled.

13. **τὰ ὀστᾶ ἀνελόντες**—so *Ath. Pol.* i. *ἐκ τῶν τάφων ἐξεβλήθησαν*, but the incident is there connected with the *first* expulsion.

17. **πρῶτον**—'first and foremost.' **δῆθεν** shows this is sarcastic.

19. **κατὰ τὴν μητέρα**—the family tree is as follows:—


Megacles, the Archon
Alcmaeon
Megacles, opponent of Peisistratus
Ariphron
Cleisthenes ὁ τὴν δημοκρατίαν καταστήσας
Agariste m. Xanthippus
Pericles
Ariphron

20. **ῥᾷον** <**ἄν**>—the addition of *ἄν* is necessary; cf. c. **57**, 5. There is no ex. of pres. in fut. sense after *νομίζω* (Stahl, *Q. G.* pp. 6 f.).

22. **παθεῖν ἄν . . οἴσειν**—the aor. with *ἄν* expresses a contingency, the fut. a certainty. The subject of *οἴσειν* is prob. *αὐτό* or *τὸ πρᾶγμα* supplied in sense.

23. **ὡς** —'since.'

24. **τὸ μέρος**—'partly'; cf. p. 66 l. 9.

26. **ἄγων τὴν πολιτείαν**—cf. ii. **65** of Pericles *τὸ πλῆθος ἦγε*. In *Ath. Pol.* c. **27** *τὴν π. ἄγειν εἰς αὐτούς*='to get political power into their own hands.'

Page 112.

2. **τὸ ἀπὸ Τ. ἄγος**—'the pollution resulting from (the affair of) Mt. Taenarus.'

8. **σεισμόν**—c. **101**, 2.

9. **Χαλκιοίκου**—there was a bronze temple and statue of Athena at Sparta on the Acropolis; hence the name. The *τέμενος* covered a considerable space and contained several buildings.

11. **τὸ πρῶτον**—'for the first time'; see c. **95**.

15. **Ἑρμιονίδα**—of Hermione, in Argolis.

16. **ἄνευ**—'without the orders of'; cf. c. **91**, 5. **ἰδίᾳ** gives, in the positive form, the same sense as *ἄνευ Λ.*; cf. p. 103 l. 16.

17. **Ἑλληνικόν**—'national,' that against Persia; if the reading is right the object is to make an antithesis with *τὰ πρὸς βασιλέα π.*, but *Ἑλληνικὸς π.* generally means 'a war *against*' or '*between* Greeks.' Many edd. accept *Μηδικόν* (see crit. note).

19. **πράσσειν**—inf. of purpose; cf. vi. **8**, 2 *ξυγκατοικίσαι Λεοντίνους*. The sense of *diplomatic* or *secret* negotiation often underlies *πράσσω*.

20. **Ἑλληνικῆς**—'to rule Greece.'

21. **ἀπὸ τοῦδε**—referring to what follows. For **κατέθετο** cf. c. **33**, 1.

23. **Βυζάντιον**—see c. **94**, 2.

τῇ προτέρᾳ π.—dat. of time without *ἐν* is possible, as *παρουσία* implies time; cf. c. **44**; ii. **20**, *ἐκείνῃ τῇ ἐσβολῇ*.

26. **τότε**—'at that time,' viz. *τῇ προτέρᾳ παρουσίᾳ*: many edd. following Krüger put *τότε* inside the parenthesis and take

it with ἑάλωσαν, and this seems more likely. τούτων has been conjectured for τούτους: but τούτους refers prob. to βασιλέως προσήκοντες καὶ ξυγγενεῖς, and ἔλαβεν = 'captured,' *not* 'received as his share of the spoil.'

PAGE 113.

1. **τῶν ἄλλων ξ.**—the *exclusive* use of ἄλλος, 'the rest, i.e. the allies.'

2. **Γογγύλου**—he received from Xerxes certain places in the Troad in reward for his treason, and in the time of Thuc. his descendants still possessed them.

5. **αὐτῷ**—βασιλεῖ.

9. **δορί** = μάχῃ, poetical, a remnant of the Ionic in which the original letter was composed.

γνώμην ποιοῦμαι—'propose.' Stephanus altered ἀποπέμπει above to ἀποπέμπω, but the same change from 3rd to 1st pers. occurs in the terms of the Peace of Antalcidas, Xen. *Hell.* v. i. 31.

10. **τὴν σήν**—σήν = 'a daughter of yours' may be right (see crit. note).

17. **ἥσθη τε καὶ ἀποστέλλει**—the co-ordination of historic pres. and aorist is common in Thuc. ; cf. c. **131**, 2.

20. **Δασκυλῖτιν**—Dascylium in Bithynia was the capital of this province, Φρυγία ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντῳ, or κάτω Φρυγία. The Persian empire was divided into twenty satrapies.

22. **καί** answers τε, so that strictly we should have a second infin., but the constn. of the καί-clause is changed and made independent, as in iii. **94**, 3 ; iv. **3**, 3 ; v. **61**, 4.

23. **ἀντεπετίθει**—'charged him with . . in return'; Croiset compares Demosth. 34, 28 τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἃς ἐπεθήκαμεν. The infin. follows as with δίδωμι, as if he had said ἀντεπέστελλε.

24. **ἀποδεῖξαι**—i.e. to show to Pausanias, through the messenger, the great king's seal on the letter.

25. **ἑαυτοῦ**—βασιλέως.

PAGE 114.

2. **τῶν ἀνδρῶν . . κείσεταί σοι εὐεργεσία**—lit. 'in connexion with the men . . a service is set down to you in the record for ever.' τῶν ἀνδρῶν is *objective* gen. ; εὐεργεσία is the service

rendered by Pausanias (*not*, as Mr. Forbes supposes, due to him). The benefactors of the Great King were recorded in a chronicle, Herod. viii. **85.** *κεῖται* is the pass. of *κατέθετο*, c. **128**, 4. Pausanias had established a right to consideration for himself and his descendants.

6. **ἀρέσκομαι**—not the Ionic use of c. **35**, 2.

μήτε νὺξ μήθ' ἡμέρα—this and **χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου δαπάνη** are quite in the Persian style: we can hardly doubt that the letter is substantially genuine.

9. **κεκωλύσθω**—sc. *ὧν ἐμοὶ ὑπισχνεῖ τι.* The 3rd pers. is awkward, and *κεκώλυσο* has been proposed.

12. **κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα**—cf. Xen. *Anab.* III. i. 6 *ἐπήρετο τίνι ἂν θύων κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα ἔλθοι.*

19. **σκευὰς Μηδικάς**—the dress was the *κάνδυς*, a long robe with long broad sleeves over a short tunic, *ἀναξυρίδες*, trousers, and *τιάρα*, head-dress; also bracelets (*ψέλια*) and necklaces (*στρεπτοί*).

22. **τράπεζάν τε**—*epulabatur more Persarum luxuriosius*, says Nepos; cf. the *Persicos odi apparatus* of Horace. The simplicity of the Greek *δεῖπνον* is notorious.

24. **βραχέσι**—'small.'

τῇ γνώμῃ—with *ἔμελλε*, 'he meant to.'

26. **ὀργῇ**—'temper' in neutral sense; cf. c. **122**, 1. He made men 'wait before his doors' as if he were a satrap.

Page 115.

4. **ἀνεκάλεσαν**—plup. in sense.

7. **ἐκ τοῦ Βυζαντίου**—see c. **128**, 5.

10. **Τρῳάδας**—adj. = *Τρωικάς*; cf. vi. **62** *Ἑλλὰς πόλις.* The use of such forms as adj. is poetical and Ionic.

14. **σκυτάλην**—'a secret message.' Plut. *Lys.* 19 gives a complete description: when a general was sent out from Sparta two sticks of exactly the same size were prepared; the ephors kept one, the officer the other. When the ephors wished to send a secret message, they wrapped a strip of papyrus round their stick spirally and wrote on it. They then sent the papyrus only, and in order to read it, the officer had to wrap it again round the other stick. Both sticks and message were called *σκυτάλη*.

15. **εἰ δὲ μή**—c. **28**, 3.

16. **προαγορεύειν**—depending on *εἶπον*, but in a different relation; cf. c. **26**, 5.

20. **τὸν βασιλέα** — and Pausanias was only the king's guardian.

21. **διαπραξάμενος**—by some form of negotiation (probably bribery) he was released from prison.

23. **περὶ αὐτῶν**—i.e. *τῶν κατηγορημάτων* (Schol.): sc. *ἑαυτόν.* The other reading *περὶ αὑτόν* is hardly defended by *ἐκ τῶν περὶ Παυσανίαν ἐλέγχων* c. **135**, 2, for the verb is regularly trans.

26. **ἂν**—with *ἐτιμωροῦντο.*

Page 116.

4. **ἴσος εἶναι τοῖς παροῦσι** — 'to conform to existing conditions,' *τοῖς ἤθεσι τῶν Λακώνων* (Schol.), or better, 'to the circumstances in which he found himself' as a *Σπαρτιάτης.* (Various alterations of the text have been proposed here, e.g. *ἐν τοῖς παροῦσι*, 'in his present conduct' Croiset—or *ἐπὶ τοῖς π.* Stein—but there seems to be no very definite objection to it as it stands.)

5. **τά τε ἄλλα**—the *τε*='both,' looking as to what follows; so that we have here an explanation of *ὑποψίας . . παροῦσι.* (Some edd. insert *καί* before *τά*.)

6. **ἐξεδεδιῄτητο κτλ.** = *ἔξω τῶν . . ἐδεδιῄτητο.*

7. **τὸν τρίποδα**—this was a golden tripod supported by a bronze stand in the shape of three serpents twisted together (Herod. ix. 81). It was dedicated after Plataea. The gold part was afterwards destroyed by the Phocians in the Sacred War (Pausan. x. xiii. 9), but the stand was removed to Byzantium, and still exists at Constantinople. See Hicks *Man. Hist. Inscr.* p. 11.

10. **τὸ ἐλεγεῖον**—this 'couplet,' which 'he dared to have inscribed on his own authority,' is attributed to Simonides of Ceos. In the Anthology it reads thus:

> *Ἑλλάνων ἀρχαγὸς ἐπεὶ στρατὸν ὤλεσα Μήδων*
> *Παυσανίας Φοίβῳ μνᾶμ' ἀνέθηκα τόδε.*

ἀρχηγός was a title of the Spartan kings.

14. **εὐθὺς τότε**—at the time that the tripod was offered.

17. **μέντοι**—although the offensive inscription was removed.

ἀδίκημα καὶ τότ' ἐδόκει εἶναι—'(this act) was thought even at that time to be a crime.' The subject of *ἐδόκει* is *αὐτό*, the act of having the couplet inscribed. *τότ'* was first adopted by Classen for *τοῦτ'*, and *καὶ ἐπεί γε δὴ ἐν τούτῳ καθειστήκει* requires it as a contrast of *time*: also there is no point in *καὶ τοῦτ'*, as no other offence of P. in earlier times has been mentioned to justify *καί*. Stein inserts *τοῦτο* after *ἀδίκημα*, but this is not necessary.

18. **ἐπεί γε δὴ ἐν τούτῳ καθειστήκει**—i.e. *now* when he was accused of 'Medism.' *ἐπεί γε δή* is more emphatic than *ἐπειδή*.

25. **οὐδὲ τῶν . . πιστεύσαντες**—an explanation of *οὐδ' ὥς*.

μηνυταῖς—the technical word for an informer who had not full citizen-rights.

27. **εἰώθασιν**—sc. *χρῆσθαι*.

PAGE 117.

4. **'Αργίλιος**—he was a slave from the Thracian town Argilus.

5. **αὐτοῦ . . ἐκείνῳ**—applying to the same person; cf. iv. **73**, 4; vi. **61**, 7 *κατέγνωσαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνου*: Andoc. 1, 64 *εἶπον αὐτοῖς . . ἐκείνοις δέ*: *conversely* vii. **14** *εἰ προσγενήσεται . . πρὸς ἐκείνους χωρῆσαι, διαπεπολεμήσεται αὐτοῖς*: Plat. *Rep.* p. 343 C *εὐδαίμονα ἐκεῖνον ποιοῦσιν ὑπηρετοῦντες αὐτῷ*.

μηνυτὴς γίγνεται, δείσας . . καὶ παρασημηνάμενος . . λύει—*καί* joins *δείσας* to *λύει*, which should strictly be *λύσας*: the constn. is thus changed from partic. to finite verb, as ii. **47** *λεγόμενον μὲν . . οὐ μέντοι ἐμνημονεύετο*: vii. **13** *τῶν ναυτῶν μὲν . . ἀπολλυμένων, οἱ δὲ θεράποντες . . αὐτομολοῦσι*.
Stein reads *ὃς δείσας*, but no change is needed. *καί* does not join *γίγνεται* to *λύει* because the clause with *λύει* is anterior in time to *γ. μηνυτής*, and such a *hysteron proteron* is without example in Thuc.

6. **κατὰ ἐνθύμησίν τινα** = *ἐνθυμηθείς*, 'because he noticed.'

8. **παρασημηνάμενος**—'counterfeiting'; 'for Thuc. says *παρασημηνάμενος τὴν σφραγῖδα* in the sense of *παρατυπώσασθαι*' Pollux viii. **27**. This reading, restored by Hude, is better than *παραποιησάμενος*, which is probably a gloss on it.

ἢν ψευσθῇ τῆς δόξης—i.e. if his suspicion about the contents of the letter proved false. He could then replace the seal and go on to Artabazus. Did it not occur to him that even in this case he might 'never return,' i.e. be put to death?

9. **ἢ καὶ ἐκεῖνος**—i.e. in case Pausanias should ask for the letter back before the messenger left, in order to alter something in it. If the messenger's suspicion about the letter proved false, he would say nothing, but seal up the letter. But suppose the man's suspicions proved *true*, why should he not have contemplated an immediate visit to the ephors, without giving Pausanias time to ask for the letter back? In point of fact this is what the man did. (The text is suspected by some edd.—e.g. Herwerden and Steup—but the confusion of the messenger's motives seems to come from Thuc.)

14. **ἐπίστευσαν**—sc. that the information they had received from the helots was true.

16. **ἀπὸ παρασκευῆς**—cf. Lysias 13, 22 *εἰ μὴ ἐκ παρασκευῆς ἐμηνύετο*, 'by collusion, or arrangement,' here with the gen. abs.

17. **ἐπὶ Ταίναρον**—the shrine of Poseidon on Taenarus was sanctuary (asylum).

18. **σκηνησαμένου**—both *σκηνᾶσθαι* and *σκηνεῖσθαι* are elsewhere intrans., but here the sense must be trans.: hence Madvig proposed *σκευασαμένου*, and one inferior MS. gives *σκηνωσαμένου*: Stein reads *ἐς διπλῆν*.

19. **τῶν [τε]**—the *τε* has no correlative and is no doubt spurious.

23. **τά τε . . καὶ τἆλλ' ἀποφαίνοντος**—the position of *τε* shows that *ἀποφαίνοντος* is added by an afterthought.

24. **ὡς οὐδὲν . . παραβάλοιτο**—'that he had never hazarded P.'s interests'—a gambling term.

26. **προτιμηθείη δέ**—ironical: this was all the reward he had got. **ἐν ἴσῳ** = *ὁμοίως*.

Page 118.

2. **πίστιν . . ἀναστάσεως**—'pledging his word for his departure from the temple,' sc. in safety. (**ἐκ τοῦ ἱεροῦ** is perhaps a commentator's note on *τῆς ἀναστάσεως*.)

4. **τὰ πρασσόμενα**—the negotiations with the king. The sentence here concluded is a remarkable instance of the partiality of Thuc. for the circumstantial participle.

12. **δηλώσαντος**—sc. what was about to happen. *εὐνοίᾳ* is dat. of cause.

19. **ἔνδον ὄντα**—i.e. making sure that he was in the *οἴκημα*.

21. **ἐξεπολιόρκησαν**—the terms are taken from the starving out of a city.

22. **ὥσπερ εἶχεν**—'as he was,' 'in his present condition,' i.e. shut up in the building; cf. e.g. ii. **46**. (In vi. **57**, 3 I accepted Krüger's version 'forthwith'; but I agree with Steup that this is wrong.) If he had 'expired' inside, the holy place would have been profaned.

25. **τὸν Καιάδαν**—the exact site of this ravine called Caeadas is not known: it was in the hills near Sparta. *καίατα*, crevices produced by earthquake, were so common in Laconia that Sparta is called *καιετάεσσα* in Homer.

26. **οὗπερ τοὺς κακούργους**—the Schol. is *ἐμβαλεῖν δηλονότι* (*scilicet*). *τόπος ὁ Κέαδας ὀρωρυγμένος ἐν Λακωνικῇ, ὅπου τοὺς κακούργους εἰώθασι ῥιπτεῖν.* The words of this note have go mixed with the text in the MSS. in several ways, and it is very probable that *οὗπερ τοὺς κακούργους* is due to the note. (*οὗπε* ought to be *οἶπερ*, but this error—which is common in MSS.— does not count against the genuineness of the words. Volgraf first bracketed them.)

Page 119.

2. **οὗπερ**—the omitted antecedent is *ἐκεῖσε*.

3. **προτεμενίσματι**—*ὁ. πρὸ . . τοῦ τεμένους τόπος* (Schol.) until then unconsecrated.

4. **ὅ**—i.e. *τὸ τὸν τάφον κεῖσθαι ἐν τῷ π.*

ὡς κτλ.—accus. abs.

7. **ἀνδριάντας**—not necessarily statues of Pausanias; bu symbolic figures consecrated to the gods of the upper world.

15. **τοῖς αὐτοῖς**—i.e. *θανάτῳ*.

16. **ἔτυχε γὰρ ὠστρακισμένος**—when this had happened i unknown; 471 B.C. is generally favoured in spite of th statement in *Ath. Pol.* that Them. was at Athens i 462 B.C.: the year depends upon other events such as th reduction of Naxos (see c. **137**, 2)—of which the date uncertain. For a discussion see Sandys on *Ath. Pol.* c. 25.

20. **ἄγειν**—sc. to Athens.

23. **εὐεργέτης**—by some official act, probably in some disput with another state, according to Plutarch with Corinth. In a such decrees of honour conferred on a *ξένος* a clause giving hi *ἀσυλία* was contained; and on this clause Them. relied.

23. **αὐτῶν**—the Corcyreans; for this idiom cf. c. 34, 4.

26. **ἀπεχθέσθαι**—*ἐχθρὸς* (leg. *ἐχθροὺς*) *γενέσθαι* (Schol.). The MSS. *ἀπέχθεσθαι* assumes a pres. form *ἀπέχθομαι*: similarly in vii. 75 ABEFM give *αἴσθεσθαι* as from *αἴσθομαι*, but CG have *αἰσθέσθαι*: in Eur. *Phoen.* 300 the MSS. have *θίγειν* as from *θίγω* (*θιγγάνω*). But that these only occur in forms that may be aorists is very suspicious: with other such double forms—e.g. *αὔξω* beside *αὐξάνω*—the indic. forms occur.

28. **κατὰ πύστιν ᾖ χ.**—'in accordance with inquiry as to the road he took.' The opt. is iterative.

PAGE 120.

2. **Μολοσσῶν**—in Epirus. What the 'difficulty' was that led Them. to one who was 'no friend of his' is not explained.

5. **καθέζεσθαι**—aor. in sense: the mid. form *καθίζομαι* is not used.

7. **οὐκ ἀξιοῖ**—'asks him not to . .'

8. **'Αθηναίων δεομένῳ**—Them. must have opposed a request from Admetus for Athenian help.

9. **καὶ γὰρ ἂν κτλ.**—'for at the present time I might be ill-treated by one far weaker than you (*ἐκείνου* = *ἢ ἐκεῖνος*, depending on *ἀσθενεστέρου*); but it is generous (like a gentleman) to take vengeance on equals (not on inferiors) and when equal to them (and not stronger).' This curious form of appeal must be the invention of Thuc.; and we may doubt whether it would have moved such a king.

13. **χρείας τινός**—'in reference to,' the gen. of separation parallel to *ἐς τὸ σ. σῴζεσθαι*.

ἐς τὸ σῶμα σῴζεσθαι—lit. 'with reference to preserving his life,' i.e. in a matter of life and death. *σῴζεσθαι* is mid. Recent edd. take *τό* with *σῴζεσθαι*: but it is possible Poppo was right in supposing that in cases like the present the single article does double duty. Cf. Plat. *Gorg.* p. 489 C *μηδενὸς ἄξιοι πλὴν ἴσως τῷ σώματι ἰσχυρίσασθαι*. Note that *ψυχή* below, corresponding to *σῶμα*, has the article.

16. **ἀποστερῆσαι ἄν**—'would withhold'; this is the proper sense of *ἀποστερεῖν*, and hence *σωτηρίας* is required.

18. **ὥσπερ καί**—the *καί* marks the connexion of the two acts, *ἀνίστησι*—*ἐκαθέζετο*. **ἔχων αὐτόν** = *μετ' αὐτοῦ*. Notice the extreme solemnity of supplication by the life of the child.

19. **καὶ μέγιστον ἦν ἱ. τοῦτο**—parenthetical.

23. **ἑτέραν**—the Aegean.

24. **τὴν 'Α.**—sc. *πόλιν*. This Alexander was father of Perdiccas (see c. **57**). Thuc. calls the town 'Alexander's' because it lay south of Macedon proper. Its status caused difficulty at various times, for it never fully acquiesced in Macedonian rule till conquered by Philip the Great.

26. **χειμῶνι**—the wind was *north*, and unless the captain tacked would carry the ship right into Naxos.

27. **ὃ ἐπολιόρκει Νάξον**—the accession of Artaxerxes, who had lately ascended the throne when Them. arrived (see § 4) took place in 465 B.C. Hence, to make the dates suit, the siege of Naxos was assigned by Schäfer to 466 B.C.; but, judging from the narrative of cc. **89–90**, this leaves too short an interval between the siege of Naxos and the death of Xerxes; for Eurymedon was fought before the latter event, and yet, apparently, some time after the revolt of Naxos. Hence other modern authorities assign the siege of Naxos to 468, 470 or even 473 B.C. But then the narrative here cannot be correct. In Plut. *Them.* 25, where this passage is used, some MSS. have *Θάσον* for *Νάξον*: and this would suit here better (see c. **100**, 2); but there may be a mistake on Thuc.'s part.

PAGE 121.

4. **τὴν δὲ ἀσφάλειαν εἶναι**—i.e. 'his safety depended on.'

5. **μέχρι**—with *μέχρι, μέχρι οὗ* and *πρίν* Thuc. occasionally uses subj. without *ἄν* according to the older idiom; but *ἕως* with plain subj. does not occur.

πλοῦς—'until fair weather came,' in contrast with *χειμών* above: this and not 'until he sailed' seems to be the sense; *πλοῦς = εὔπλοια*, as also in iii. **3** *πλῷ χρησάμενος καὶ τριταῖος ἀφικόμενος*.

6. **ἀπομνήσεσθαι**—the ordinary fut. in Attic is *μνησθήσομαι*, but Herod. uses *μνήσομαι*.

11. **αὐτῷ**—for the poetical use of dat. after *ἦλθε* cf. c. **13**, 3. The aor. is pluperf. in sense, and *ὕστερον* means after his flight. At Athens his goods were confiscated so far as they were found, because he was a traitor.

13. **κάτω . . ἄνω**—as in *ἀνά-βασις* and *κατά-βασις*.

15. **νεωστὶ βασιλεύοντα**—for *νεωστί* with imperf. partic. cf. iii. **20** *ἀνδρῶν νεωστὶ πόλιν ἐχόντων*.

ὅτι—this convenient form of quasi-oblique speech, where the speaker's actual words follow *ὅτι*, occurs only in prose.

17. **ὑμέτερον**—referring of course to the royal family.

18. **ἐπιόντα ἐμοί**—a fine touch due to self-confidence.

20. **ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ μὲν κτλ.**—'when he retreated (*πάλιν* belongs to *ἀποκομιδή*) himself in danger, while I was in safety.'

22. **γράψας**—'referring to'; cf. c. **87**, 2, but here the constn. is *κατὰ σύνεσιν* after *ἐδήλου ἡ γραφή*.

τὴν ἐκ Σ. προάγγελσιν τῆς ἀναχωρήσεως—Herod. viii. **110** relates that Themistocles sent a message to Xerxes saying that he had persuaded the Greeks not to break down the bridges over the Hellespont, and consequently the king might retreat at leisure. The story agrees with Thuc. here, except that Herod. says the message was sent from Andros, not Salamis. The true object of Them. was to cause Xerxes to retreat rapidly, since Xerxes had been once taken in by a false message from Them. (viz. that the Greeks were about to retreat from Salamis, Herod. viii. **75**) and would be sure to assume this one also was false. Them. now misrepresents the object he had had in sending the message. (Haacke and others refer *τὴν . . ἀναχωρήσεως* to the *earlier* message of Them., viz., that the *Greeks* were about to withdraw from Salamis. By *this* message Them. caused the defeat of the king; by the *later* one he rescued the king. This explanation seems simpler; but it looks as if the parenthesis *γράψας . . διάλυσιν* refers only to what Them. pretends to have done to *serve* the king.)

24. **ἣν ψευδῶς προσεποιήσατο**—Herod. says Them. urged the Gk. fleet to break down the bridges, but he was opposed by the Peloponnesians. The Athenian fleet was then willing to go alone, but this Them. successfully opposed. It looks as if Thuc. did not believe in this last part of the story. (Croiset understands 'which he misrepresented,' others avoid the appearance of an inconsistency with Herod.)

25. **οὐ διάλυσιν**—cf. e.g. iii. **95**, 2 *τὴν οὐ περιτείχισιν*: vii. **34** *τὴν τῶν Κορινθίων οὐκέτι ἐπαναγωγήν*.

27. **τὴν σὴν φιλίαν**—'my friendship for you.'

PAGE 122.

4. **ὅν**—duration of time.

10. **τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ**—'about the Greeks,' but in sense this is object of *δουλώσειν*.

12. **πεῖραν διδούς**—so *πεῖραν λαμβάνω.*

13. **ἦν γὰρ . . δηλώσας καὶ . . ἄξιος**—the aor. partic. with *ἦν* is here joined to an adj. with *ἦν*: the constn. is unusual, and some edd. place *βεβαιότατα . . δηλώσας* between commas, taking *καί* as emphasising *διαφερόντως τι*. Transl. 'Them. was in fact one who showed most convincingly natural powers, and he was beyond all others worthy of the very highest admiration in this respect.' *ἐς αὐτό* refers to *φύσεως ἰσχύν*: *διαφερόντως τι* belongs to *θαυμάσαι*: for *μᾶλλον ἑτέρου* cf. c. **84**, 2 *ἧσσον ἑτέρων.*

14. **φύσεως ἰσχύν**—Thuc. evidently holds with the old view, as against the sophists, that *φύσις* is superior to *μάθησις.*

15. **ἐς αὐτό**—*ἐς τὸ ξυνετὸν φαίνεσθαι.*

16. **οὔτε προμαθὼν . . οὔτ' ἐπιμαθών**—'not aiding it (*τὴν ξύνεσιν*) by any knowledge acquired before or after,' i.e. either by *learning* or by *experience.* (What time is alluded to in the *προ-* and *ἐπι-*? Some say his entry into public life, others, much better, the time when he gave any advice derived from this *ξύνεσις*—but interpret, 'his opinion was not based on previous knowledge, nor, after giving it, had he to modify it because he found he was wrong.' Neither verb occurs elsewhere in Thuc. Croiset sees an allusion to Prometheus and Epimetheus.)

18. **δι' ἐλαχίστης βουλῆς**—'with the least consideration.'

19. **ἐπὶ πλεῖστον τοῦ γενησομένου**—those edd. who connect these words understand 'to the remotest future,' so that *ἐπὶ πλεῖστον* refers to *time*: the objection lies in the *sing.* *τοῦ γενησομένου* after the *plur.* *μελλόντων*, and so some think it spurious, others join *τοῦ γενησομένου* to *τῶν μελλόντων*, which is very forced. But all difficulty disappears if we understand by *τὸ γενησόμενον* 'the particular event that was going to happen' and take *ἐπὶ πλεῖστον* of extent, as in *ἐπὶ πλεῖστον ἀνθρώπων* in c. **1**, 2, so that the whole phrase emphasises only the extraordinary accuracy of his *εἰκασία*: 'his forecasts of the future were the best, in every event proving more accurate than those of others.' *ἐπὶ π. τοῦ γεν.* is lit. 'so as to cover the greatest part (i.e. a greater part than any one else) of just that which was coming.'

20. **μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχοι**—so Aeschines 1, 70 *ἃ νυνὶ μετὰ χ. ἔχετε*: = *μεταχειρίζοιτο.*

21. **ἐξηγήσασθαι**—'expound his views on it.'

ὧν δ' ἄπειρος εἴη in contrast with *ἃ μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχοι* = 'that which he took no personal share in.'

22. **οὐκ ἀπήλλακτο**—'he did not fail to,' 'was not without the power'; in later prose we should have *τοῦ*.—Them. lived before the days of developed oratory.

23. **τό τε ἄμεινον ἢ χεῖρον**—'the advantage or disadvantage' of any proposed step.

24. **τὸ ξύμπαν εἰπεῖν**—parenthetical inf., *τό* belonging to *ξύμπαν*.

25. **μελέτης δὲ βραχύτητι**—'with the shortest preparation,' a second way in which he showed his power of hitting on the right thing in a minute. The two phrases are not really quite parallel.

28. **φαρμάκῳ**—the story was that he drank bull's blood: Thuc. evidently thinks it a foolish tale, Aristoph. *Eq.* 83.

PAGE 123.

4. **ἄρτον . . οἶνον . . ὄψον**—according to a Persian custom: cf. Plat. *Alc.* i. p. 123 B 'he said (the person meant is perhaps Xenophon) he passed a district which the inhabitants called *ζωνὴν τῆς βασιλέως γυναικός*: and another called "the mirror" . . *καὶ ὀνόματ' ἔχειν ἑκάστους τῶν τόπων ἀπὸ ἑκάστου τῶν κόσμων*.' Lampsacus and Myus belonged to the Delian League, so Them. cannot have actually enjoyed their revenues.

8. **οἱ προσήκοντες**—Cleophantus, a son of Them., lived at Athens. In later times the grave of Them. was located at the entry to Piraeus.

21. **προύλεγον . . μή**—in the terms of an ultimatum it is not surprising to see *μή* where *οὐ* would be ordinarily used: *προλέγω* contains a meaning of *advice* or *warning*. For the Megarian decree and Aegina see c. **67**.

27. **ἐπεργασίαν**—*ἐπι-* denotes encroachment, as in *ἐπινέμομαι*.

τῆς ἱερᾶς—'he means the land between Megara and Attica consecrated to the Eleusinian goddesses' (Schol.).

28. **τῆς ἀορίστου**—as Mr. Forbes says, this seems to be distinct from *τῆς ἱερᾶς*, and may mean an undefined or neutral strip of land.

ἀνδραπόδων ὑποδοχήν—this matter is parodied by Aristoph. in *Acharn.* 325 f.: runaway slaves from Attica found a refuge in Megara.

Page 124.

6. **ποιήσαντες**—'having called' through the officials.

7. **γνώμας σφίσιν αὐτοῖς προυτίθεσαν**—'opened a debate,' a technical phrase applying properly to the president of the ecclesia (*ἐπιστάτης*), who allowed the discussion.

10. **ἐπ' ἀμφότερα γιγνόμενοι**—'ranging themselves on both sides,' i.e. some taking the one view, some the other.

11. **ὡς (χρὴ) μὴ ἐ.**—generally *ἐμπόδιος* takes dat. of person.

14. **λέγειν τε καὶ π. δ.**—this explains *πρῶτος*, and always denotes capacity for public affairs.

19. **ὀργῇ**—'spirit'; their ardour cools when they have to carry out their resolution.

21. **τὰς ξυμφοράς** = *τὰ συμβαίνοντα*, 'events'; so below.

τρεπομένους—passive.

22. **ὁμοῖα καὶ παραπλήσια**—these occur together several times, without substantial difference of sense.

24. **τοῖς κ. δόξασιν**—fut. perf. in sense = *ἃ ἂν δόξῃ*.

27. **τὰς ξυμφορὰς τῶν π.**—'the issues of things (lit. "events following from affairs") can be as incomprehensible in their course as man's thoughts,' so that failure is no proof that a resolution was wrong.

29. **ὅσα ἂν**—'whenever anything' = (*ἐν πᾶσιν*) *ὅσα ἄν*.

Page 125.

3. **εἰρημένον**—in the thirty years' peace.

δίκας διδόναι καὶ δ.—cf. c. **28**, 2. The best MSS. give *διαφορῶν* from *διαφορά*: the parallel passages, as cc. **56**, 1 and **78**, 4 favour *διαφόρων* from *διάφορος*, but cf. cc. **23**, 5, **146**.

8. **διαλύεσθαι**—middle.

12. **τελευταῖοι**—pred. with *ἥκοντες*.

15. **περὶ βραχέος**—'about a trifle'; cf. c. **78**, 1.

16. **ὅπερ**—accus. *de quo*, becoming the subject of *καθαιρεθείη*. *προύχονται* = *προφασίζονται*.

18. **ὑπολίπησθε**—after the war has begun.

20. **ἔχει**—'involves': **ὑμῶν** depends on *γνώμης*: 'the con-

firmation and trial of your resolution' are explained in chiastic order by the two clauses that follow.

21. **οἷς**—masc. = ἐκείνοις γάρ.

24. **σαφὲς ἂν κ.**—'make it clear to them' that they must deal with you on an equal footing rather than as superiors.

28. **καὶ ἐπὶ μεγάλῃ καὶ ἐ. β. π.**—'be the reason great or small' for yielding. The constn. changes from infin. ὑπακούειν to partic. εἴξοντες . . ἕξοντες, 'with the intention of not.' It would be more usual, but it can hardly be necessary, to have ὡς after προφάσει.

Page 126.

3. **ἀπὸ τῶν ὁμοίων**—masc.

4. **πρὸ δίκης**—'before,' meaning instead of proceeding by arbitration. Cf. Dem. 23, 28 ἂν ἀφέληταί τις . . μὴ βουλόμενος πρὸ δίκης ἐκδοῦναι.

τοῖς πέλας—cf. c. **32**, 1.

5. **τὰ δὲ τοῦ πολέμου κτλ.**—object of ἀκούοντες, but its position gives it the effect of an accus. of respect.

8. **αὐτουργοί**—δι' ἑαυτῶν τὴν γῆν ἐργαζόμενοι σπάνει δούλων (Schol.).

11. **βραχέως**—'only for a short time.' The object of ἐπιφέρειν is πολέμους.

13. **ναῦς πληροῦντες** = ναῦς ἃς πληροῦσιν. Several edd. accept the conjecture πληροῦν, which is very probable. In Plat. *Gorg.* p. 494 C πληροῦντα is probably a corruption of πληροῦν. Apart from the awkward constn. here there seems to be no point in πληροῦντες.

15. **ἀπόντες**—the three particc. are *causal*, and the full meaning is 'since to do that (ναῦς . . ἐκπέμπειν) involves to them (1) absence from their lands'—(cf. the opposite ἐπὶ τῶν ἰδίων εἶναι *Ath. Pol.* c. 15), (2) paying the expenses out of their own money instead of getting it from the state, and (3) being chased off the seas by the Athenians.

16. **αἱ δὲ περιουσίαι**—this sentence has direct reference to the financial condition of Athens. The policy of Pericles was to accumulate a reserve, so that the εἰσφορά—war-tax on property—was seldom levied; but the Pel. would depend on such a tax; see c. **121**, 4. **βίαιοι** (like βέβαιος always of two

termins. in Thuc.) is a descriptive epithet to *εἰσφοραί* in general: they are not free gifts (*ἐπιδόσεις*).

18. **σώμασι**—cf. c. **121**, 3.

20. **τὸ μὲν κτλ.**—*τὸ μὲν* . . *τὸ δέ* apply to *σώμασι* . . *χρήμασι*, *πιστόν* and *βέβαιον* being pred.: lit. 'having in the one a possession they can rely on—viz. that it may come safe out of the dangers; but in the other a belonging for which they have no security that they will not spend it before the war ceases.'

26. **μὴ πρὸς ὁμοίαν ἀ.**—'against a power differing in character' from theirs. The *μή* under the influence of the infin.

ὅταν—'so long as'; cf. c. **142**, 1.

Page 127.

1. **οὐχ ὁμόφυλοι**—not all Dorians: of course the Athenian allies were not *ὁμόφυλοι* (ii. **9**, 4), but they were all under the guidance of Athens.

τὸ ἐφ' ἑαυτὸν ἕ. σπεύδῃ—the verb attracted to *ἕκαστος*: *τὸ ἐφ' ἑ.*, 'what concerns himself' is object of *σπεύδῃ*. But generally *τὸ ἐπί* and accus. (1) is adverbial, (2) means 'as far as concerns,' or 'depends on.'

2. **μηδέν** belongs to the inf.

5. **ἐν βραχεῖ μὲν μορίῳ**—sc. of the whole time spent in the meeting. *ἐν* extends over *τῷ πλέονι*.

7. **παρά**—'owing to'; this use is common in Demosth., and cf. Aeschines ii. 80 *παρὰ τοῦτο διαφθαρῆναι, ὅτι* . . : iii. 80 *παρὰ τοῦτο οὐκ ἦλθεν, ὅτι* . .

8. **βλάψειν**—sc. *τὰ κοινά.*

9. **ὑπέρ**—'in place of.'

12. **μέγιστον** = *ὃ μέγιστόν ἐστι.*

15. **μενετοί**—act.; Aeschines 3, 163 *ῥητορικήν δειλίαν δημόσιος καιρὸς οὐκ ἀναμένει*: Demosth. 4, 37 *αἱ τῶν πραγμάτων οὐ μένουσι καιροὶ τὴν ἡμετέραν βραδυτῆτα.*

17. **τὴν μὲν γὰρ κτλ.**—this is taken in two ways: (1) *τὴν μέν* object of *παρασκευάσασθαι* and *πόλιν ἀντίπαλον* in apposition = *ὥστε γενέσθαι πόλιν ἀντίπαλον* (Krüger etc.); (2) *τὴν μέν* accus. of respect, 'as regards the one' (Shilleto, Classen, etc.). The sense is clearly given by Arnold: 'Pericles is distinguishing

between two different methods of *ἐπιτείχισις*, the one by founding a city in the neighbourhood of Athens strong enough to interfere with her trade and be a check on her power, *πόλιν ἀντίπαλον*: the other by merely raising one or two forts in Attica, as strongholds for plundering parties to keep the country in constant annoyance and alarm, *φρούριον*.' The only difficulty is that *ἐπιτείχισις* is nowhere found of a rival city founded in *time of peace*; hence (2) is probably the constn. intended.

18. **ἦ που δή**—'of course,' then, sc. *χαλεπόν ἐστι.*

19. **ἐκείνοις ἡμῶν ἀντεπιτετειχισμένων**—this seems to refer to the certainty that Athens would reply to an *ἐπιτείχισις* by taking similar measures in Peloponnesian territory (Pylus, Cythera): hence we look for a future; and *ἀντεπιτειχιουμένων*, *ἀντεπιτετειχισομένων* or the insertion of *ἄν* has been proposed. Another view is that Athens herself is meant; she is already standing as an *ἐπιτείχισις* threatening any post that Sparta might establish in Attica. Since an *ἐπιτείχισις* always occurs in an enemy's country, this could only be justified by supposing that Pericles uses the term loosely for the sake of the antithesis. But it certainly looks as if something to be done by Athens is meant.

22. **αὐτομολίαις**—by encouraging the slaves in Attica to desert to them. This actually happened in the case of Decelea in after years.

25. **πλέον γὰρ ἔχομεν κτλ.**—*ἐμπειρίας* depends on *πλέον ἔχομεν*, 'we have more experience of land operations through our naval experience than they have in naval operations from their service on land.' Pericles alludes to the use of Athenian fleets on hostile coasts in connexion with descents on the land (*ἀποβάσεις*). The knowledge of the Pel. coast-line would enable them to choose the right point for an *ἐπιτείχισις*.

28. **τὸ δέ**—the *δέ* answers the *μέν* of § 3.

PAGE 128.

2. **αὐτό**—*τὸ ναυτικόν.*

6. **ἐφορμεῖσθαι**—'being blockaded.'

9. **ἐν τῷ μὴ μελετῶντι**—*ἐν* = 'owing to,' as often; for the neut. partic. with art. as subst. cf. *τὸ δεδιὸς αὐτοῦ* c. **36**, 1.

13. **ὅταν τύχῃ**—'as occasion arises,' i.e. casually.

ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον—sc. *δεῖ.*

15. **κινήσαντες**—cf. c. 93, 2.

19. **ἐσβάντων**—‘in case we embark.’ The two highest classes of citizens—*ἱππεῖς* and *πεντακοσιομέδιμνοι*—served on board only on occasions of great danger. The citizen crews consisted ordinarily of *ζευγῖται* and *θῆτες*.

20. **τόδε**—i.e. *τὸ ἀντιπάλους εἶναι κτλ.*

21. **κυβερνήτας**—pred.

22. **ὑπηρεσίαν**—‘crews,’ collective, hence the plur. in agreement.

24. **τήν τε αὑτοῦ**—he would not again be able to set foot in his own city since it was part of the Athenian empire.

26. **ἕνεκα** governs *δόσεως*: *ὀλίγων ἡμερῶν* depends on *μισθοῦ*. Pericles assumes that the Pel. fleet would not be able to keep the sea for any considerable time.

Page 129.

3. **οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου μεγάλα**—lit. ‘other important things (*μεγάλα*) on a greater scale,’ i.e. ‘have the advantage of them in other important matters.’ This refers back to what has preceded, and is not further explained, for Thuc. does not here want to give a detailed account of the Athenian position: this is done in the second book. The ref., as Steup says, is especially to the fleet.

6. **οὐκέτι ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου**—‘then it will turn out that it is much worse.’

13. **ὅτι ἐγγύτατα τούτου**—i.e. putting ourselves in thought as nearly as possible in the position of islanders.

14. **οἰκίας**—those outside Athens. During the invasions the population of Attica had to crowd into the city, as Athens could not bring into the field an army strong enough to oppose the Pel. invading force.

17. **ὀργισθέντας**—we must not let our indignation at our losses drive us into a decisive action with a superior enemy.

20. **προσαπόλλυται**—for the pres. in fut. sense cf. c. **121**, 4 *ἁλίσκονται*.

ἡσυχάσουσι—sc. *οἱ ξύμμαχοι*: they will join the enemy.

25. **κτῶνται**—‘gain,’ meaning with *ἄνδρας* ‘produce.’

Page 130.

1. **ἐς ἐλπίδα**—*ἐς* is properly 'bearing on,' 'tending to,' as in *λέγειν τι εἰς τὸ πρᾶγμα* (Demosth. 57, 7) etc.

2. **ἢν ἐθέλητε**—all this is prophetic, if, as is almost certain, it was really said by Pericles and not put into his mouth by Thuc. after the event.

7. **ἐκεῖνα μέν**—i.e. advice as to the conduct of the war, which is best given during the war itself. For the present (*νῦν δέ*) our course is clear.

11. **ξενηλασίας**—these expulsions took place from time to time, no doubt by order of the ephors. Plato suggests ironically that the Spartans used them when they wanted privacy for the study of philosophy ; Xenophon says they feared corruption of the traditional character by contact with *ξένοι*. **ποιῶσι**, of course, 'enact' in their laws.

12. **οὔτε γὰρ ἐκεῖνο κωλύει**—*οὐ κωλύει* 'there is no hindrance to' stands for *οὐδὲν κωλύει* in Aristoph. *Av.* 463, and in two or three passages from later authors. Hence there is probably no need to insert *οὐδέν* here. **ἐκεῖνο . . τόδε**=the *ξενηλασίαι* and *Μεγαρέων ψήφισμα*—there is as little to forbid the one as the other in the thirty years' truce.

16. **σφίσιν ἐπιτηδείως**—see c. **19** ; alluding to the form of constitution. The Schol. says he thinks *τοῖς* Λ. is a gloss on *σφίσι*.

18. **αὐτοῖς ἑκάστοις**—sc. *ἐπιτηδείως*.

20. **ἄρξομεν, ἀρχομένους**—'we will not be the first to fight, but if they enter on a war, we will retaliate.' The difference between *ἄρχω* and *ἄρχομαι* is not important to the sense, but it has a rhetorical effect.

Page 131.

2. **γνώμῃ**—'insight' : frequently contrasted with *τύχη*.

4. **ἐς τάδε προήγαγον αὐτά**—'brought our empire to this' ; repeated almost in the same words by Alcibiades in vi. **18**.

ὧν=*τῶν πατέρων*.

13. **τὸ ξύμπαν**—in contrast with *καθ' ἕκαστα ὡς ἔφρασε*.

15. **ἐπὶ ἴσῃ καὶ ὁμοίᾳ**—c. **27**, 1.

17. **αἰτίαι δέ**—taking up c. **23**, 5.

22. **ἀκηρύκτως**—there could be no communication without a herald after war had begun. At *ἀκηρύκτως*, with which strictly the sentence should end, Thuc. suddenly adds a qualification.

GREEK INDEX

⁂ The reference is to the page on which the note appears.

A

ἀβροδίαιτος 145
ἁγνὰ θύματα 252
ἄγος 251
ἀγώνισμα 170
ἀδεής ‘not feared’ 184
ἀδικεῖν 219
αἰεί with *τις* and adj. 135
αἱρεῖν ‘defeat’ or ‘capture’ 154
αἰσθάνεσθαι ‘be intelligent’ 211
αἰτία 171, 203, 208, 272; *ἐν αἰτίᾳ ἔχειν* 182
αἴτιος with infin. 214; *αἴτιον* as subst. 153
ἀκίνητα νόμιμα 211
ἀκρίβεια 169
ἀκριβῶς πράσσειν 233
ἀλιτήριος 253
ἀλλά in altercation 220
ἀμαθία 224
ἄμεινόν ἐστι 243, 252
ἀμύνεσθαι and *ἀμείβεσθαι* 190
ἀμφότερος 158; *ἐπ’ ἀμφότερα* 222; *κατ’ ἀ.* 159
ἀνάγκαι ‘coercive measures’ 233
ἀναγκαῖος 137, 208, 224
ἀνακαλῶ 141
ἀναχώρησις ‘place of retreat’ 227
ἄνεμον τηρεῖν 203
ἀντειπεῖν ‘propose in opposition’ 189
ἄντικρυς 247
ἀντιλογία 179, 212
ἀντίπαλος ‘only equal’ 247
ἀξιολογώτατος τῶν προγεγενημένων 133
ἀξίωσις ‘claim’ 185; ‘reputation’ 206
ἀπέχει and *ἀπεῖχε* 201
ἀπεχθέσθαι and *ἀπέχθεσθαι* 261; *ἀπήχθησθε* and *ἀπήχθεσθε* 215
ἀπηλλάχθαι ‘lack’ 265
ἀπίστως for *ὥστε ἄπιστα εἶναι* 168
ἀπό: *ἀ. τοῦ ἴσου* 270; *ἀ. τοῦ ἀνθρωπείου τρόπου* 216; *ἀ. παρασκευῆς* 259; *ἀ. ἐχυροῦ ὁρμᾶσθαι* 227; *ἀφ’ οὗ* 145, 160; *ἀφ’ ὧν* 156; *ἀ. πρώτης* 217
ἀποβάλλειν 201
ἀποδασμός 156
ἀποδεικνύναι ‘point to’ 175
ἀποζῆν 136
ἀπολαμβάνειν 146
ἀπομνήσομαι 262
ἀπόστασις 189

ἀποστερεῖν 188, 206, 261
ἀποτειχίζειν 203
ἀποχρῆσθαι 206
ἀρέσκειν 186 ; mid. 182 ; pass. 256
ἀρετή 'fertility' 137
ἄριστος : ἡ ἀρίστη τῆς γῆς 137
ἀρχή 230, 232 ; ἀρχαί 227
ἄρχω and ἄρχομαι 271
ἀσθενής 143
ἀσφαλής 207
ἀτείχιστος 'not walled off' 202
αὔξησις glossed by δύναμις 207
αὐτερέτης 152
αὐτομολίαι 269
αὐτός and ἐκεῖνος of the same person 258
αὐτουργός 267
αὐτῶν = ἡμέτερα αὐτῶν 221
ἀφνειός 158

B

βασιλεία 161
βέβαιος 180
βελτίων λόγος 236
βίᾳ 154, 235
βιάζομαι 135, 218
βίος 'livelihood' 143
βουλόμενον, τό 226
βραχέως 267
βραχύς 218, 226, 256 ; ἐπὶ βραχύ 242 ; περὶ βραχέος 266 ; ἐπὶ βραχείᾳ προφάσει 267

Γ

γάρ, explanatory 134 ; γάρ and δέ 189
γενησόμενον, τό 264
γέρα 174
γνώμη 208 ; 'legal decision' 217 ; γνώμην ποιεῖσθαι 205 ; γνώμης παραίνεσις 229 ; γνώμας προτιθέναι 266 ; γνώμη)(σώματα 209
γνώσομαι 'shall adopt a policy' 218
γοῦν 137, 166 215

Δ

δέ in apodosis 154 ; δ' οὖν and γοῦν 201
δεδιός, τό 183
δέκα and τέσσαρες 199
δηλοῦν 221 ; with partic. 168
διά : δ. κινδύνων ἔχειν 191 ; δι' ἀσφαλείας 162 ; διὰ πλείονος)(αὐτίκα 250
διαιρεῖν 224
διάλυσις 263
διανοεῖσθαι with ellipse of infin. 134
Διάσια 252
διαφέρειν 208
διάφορος 198 ; τὰ διάφορα 205
διαχείρισις πραγμάτων 232
διεκπλεῖν 195
διεκπλοῦς 194
δίκας διδόναι 176, 266
δίοτι 'why' 217
διπλάσιος ἤ 151
δίχα ψηφίζεσθαι 189
δοκεῖ with different constrs. 139
δουλεία 147
δουλεύειν τῇ γῇ 220
δύναμις, concrete 172, 181
δύναται μάλιστα εἶναι 'may be called' 223
δυοῖν ἁμαρτεῖν 181

E

ἐᾷν with ellipse of infin. 210
ἑαυτῶν πλουσιώτεροι 147
εἰ μὴ εἰ 162 ; εἰ with opt. in a γνώμη 244
εἰσὶν οἵ 146
ἐκ for ὑπό 166 ; ἐκ τοῦ εὐθέος 182 ; ἐξ ἴσου νέμειν 243

ἐκνικᾶν 168
ἐλασσοῦσθαι ‘be at a disadvantage’ 216
Ἑλληνοταμίαι 232
ἐλπίζω 133
ἐν ἀδήλῳ κινδυνεύεσθαι 218 ; ἐν ἀπόρῳ ἔχεσθαι 173 ; ἐν ἴσῳ 259 ; ἐν τοῖς πρῶτοι 144 ; ἐν πόρῳ κεῖσθαι 244 ; ἐν οἷς ‘before’ or ‘among whom’ 205 ; ἐν πλέονι, of time 212
ἐναγής 253
ἐναλλαγῆναι 244
ἐνδεές, τό 217
ἐνεῖναι 220
ἐντομή 230
ἐντός, of place 162
ἐξαρτυσόμεθα and -ώμεθα 246
ἑξῆς with πᾶν 166
ἐξιέναι, Ionic use of 192
ἐπάγειν ψῆφον 225
ἐπειδή after χρόνος 145
ἐπελθεῖν 209
ἕπεσθαι 190
ἔπηλυς 148
ἐπί : ἐ. μακρότερον 135 ; ἐ. πολύ, of time 137, 145 ; of space 140, 163, 201 ; ἐ. τὸ μυθῶδες ‘in the direction of’ or ‘into the region of’ 168 ; τὸ ἐφ’ ἑαυτόν 268 ; ἐ. τῶν σεμνῶν θεῶν 253 ; ἐ. φανεροῖς 206 ; ἐπ’ ὠφελίᾳ 140, 213 ; ἐ. μεγάλῃ προφάσει 267 ; ἐ. τῇ ἴσῃ καὶ ὁμοίᾳ 175
ἐπιβουλή and ἐπιβολή 231
ἐπιγνῶναι 208
ἐπιδημιουργός 198
ἐπιεικές, τό 216
ἐπικράτησις 189
ἐπιμαχία 192
ἐπιμιγνύναι 136
ἐπιπαριέναι 200
ἐπιστρέψαντες and ἐπὶ Στρεψάν τε 200
ἐπιφοιτᾶν 220
ἐπιχρῆσθαι 189
ἐρωτᾶν τὰς πύστεις 143
ἐς : ἐς ἴσον καθιστάναι 187; ἐς τὸ παραχρῆμα ἀκούειν 170 ; ἐς τὸ φανερόν 146 ; ἐς τὸ σῶμα σῴζεσθαι 261
ἐσβάλλειν 193
ἐσγράφεσθαι 179
ἕτερος with gen. 176
ἑτοίμως 220
ἐτῶν δύο καὶ τριῶν 221
εὐεργεσίαν προυφείλειν 179 ; εὐεργεσία κεῖται σοί 255
εὐεργετεῖν 260
εὐθὺς ἀπὸ παλαιοῦ 139
εὐνομεῖσθαι 163
ἔφοδος ‘intercourse’ 144
ἔχειν ἐν θεραπείᾳ 197 ; ἔ. τὸ πλέον 191 ; ἔσχον ‘refrained from’ 239 ; ἔχεσθαι ἐν ἀπόρῳ 173 ; ἔχεσθαι 219

Z

ζευγνύναι 177

H

ἡγήσασθαι ‘consider’ 236

Θ

θύματα 252

I

ἰσθμός 201
ἴσος εἶναι τοῖς παροῦσι 257 ; τὸ ἴσον νέμειν 210 ; οὐκ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου ‘on a larger scale’ 270

K

καθαιρεῖν ‘crush’ 142
καθαιρετός and καθαιρετέος 246

καθιστάναι 194, 240 ; καθεστῶτος absolute 216
καί emphasising a whole phrase 209 ; καὶ τότε καὶ νῦν 225 ; καὶ ὥς 192 ; ‘and in particular’ 161 ; ‘in fact’ 208
Καιάδας 260
κάλλιστα καὶ ἄριστα 256
καλῶς κεῖσθαι with gen. 184
κατά, distributive 140 ; κ. σφᾶς 197 ; τὸ κ. αὑτούς 201 ; κ. μόνας 180 ; κ. ὀλιγαρχίαν 165 ; κ. ἡσυχίαν 215 ; κ. ἐνιαυτόν 229 ; κ. ἑκάστους 140 ; κ. χρόνους 242
καταβοᾶν 204
κατακομιδή 244
κατάφαρκτος 153
καταφωρᾶν 221
κατοικεῖσθαι 244
κοινόν, τό 220
κοινοῦν and κοινωνεῖν 187
κράτιστος 137
κρίσεις ποιεῖν 217
κρώβυλος 145
κωλύω with accus. 182 ; οὐ κωλύει 271

Λ

λείπεσθαι with gen. 151
λεπτόγεων, τό 137
λίπα 146
λιποστράτιον 233
λογάδες 207
λόγῳ ‘in debate’ 168

M

μακρὰ τείχη 237
μᾶλλόν τι 194 ; μᾶλλον ἢ κατά 185
μείζω, τά 146
μέλλησις 207
μέρος, τό 214
μετανίστασθαι 155
μετὰ χεῖρας ἔχειν 264
μετοικία 138
μέχρι οὗ 216 ; μ. τοῦδε ὡρίσθω 211
μή after κωλύματα 161 ; τὸ μὴ μυθῶδες 169 ; in prohibition 225 ; apprehension 226 ; with partic. 242
μήτε . . τε 210

N

νέμω ‘assign’ 210 ; ‘control’ 243 ; mid. 136
νεοχμοῦν 155
νόμιμα, of Spartan institutions 211
νόμος 217

Ξ

ξενηλασίαι 271
ξυγγράφειν 133
ξυμβαίνειν with ellipse of infin. 233
ξυμβόλαιαι δίκαι 216
ξύμμαχοι not technical 226
ξυμφέρεσθαι 148, 170
ξυμφορά ‘event’ 266
ξυναφίστασθαι ‘revolt together’ 199
ξυνεξέρχομαι and ξυνέρχομαι 142
ξυντυχία 181

O

’Ολύμπια ἐπήλθεν or ἐπῆλθον 251
ὁμαιχμία 164
ὁμοῖα and ὁμοίᾳ 174, 246
ὁρᾶν with different constrs. 196
ὀργή 247, 266 ; ὀργῇ φέρειν 179
ὅσον=ὥστε 136
οὐ after εἰ 246 ; οὐ μὴν οὐδέ 141
οὔτε . . τε 144

ὄχλος 'population' 220
ὀψὲ ἀφ' οὗ 160

Π

παλαιά, τά 139
πανταχοῦ 137
πάνυ 140
παρά: π. πολύ 177; οἱ π. θάλασσαν 147; 'owing to' 268
παραγγελλόμενα, τά 246
παραγίγνεσθαι 161
παράδειγμα 138
παραμένειν 215
παρασημήνασθαι 258
παρασκευαζόμεθα or -ώμεθα 224
παρασκευή 259
παρατυχόν 216
παρόμοιος 219
παρόντα, τά 257
πειρᾶν 195
πεντηκόντορος 159
πέρας: ἐκ περάτων γῆς 207
περί 160, 199, 207
περιβάλλεσθαι τείχη 147
περιίστασθαι ἐς 217
περιόντι = περιιόντι 178
περιορᾶν with infin. 173
περιπίπτειν 191
πιστόν, τό 204
πληροῦντες and πληροῦν 267
πλοῦς = εὔπλοια 262
πλωιμωτέρων ὄντων 146
ποθέν, by attraction 227
ποιεῖν 'describe in verse' 152
ποιεῖσθαι 'obtain' 143, 173; π. πόλεμον 176
πολέμια, τά 165
πολύς: πολλοῦ χρόνου 140; διὰ πλείονος 250; ὁ πλεῖστος τοῦ χρόνου 178
ποταμός 162
πρό: τὰ πρὸ αὐτῶν 134
προβάλλεσθαι 186
προγίγνεσθαι and προσγίγνεσθαι 203
προειπεῖν 175, 191
προκατάρχεσθαι 174
προκινδυνεύειν 213
πρός: π. πολλὰ ἰέναι 211; χωρεῖν π. 164
προσκοπεῖν 243
προσπαρακαλεῖν 204
προστυγχάνειν 232
πρότερον ἤ 207
προτιμᾶν, ironical 259
προύχειν 174
πρόφασις 172
προφέρειν 249

Σ

σιδηροφορεῖσθαι 144
σκευὴ Μηδική 256
σκηνᾶσθαι, -εῖσθαι, -οῦσθαι 259
σκυτάλη 256
σπένδεσθαι 164
σωφροσύνη ἔμφρων 223

Τ

τάσσειν, 'assess' 232; *mid.* 234
τεῖχος 202, 203
τεκμαίρεσθαι, with two constructions 134
τεκμήριον 135
τέλη, τά 199
τέττιγες χρυσοῖ 145
τηρεῖν ἄνεμον 203
τίθεσθαι εὖ 215
τιμωρίαν ποιεῖσθαι 173
τότε 225, 235
τράπεζα Περσική 256
Τρῳάς, as adj. 256
Τρωικά, τά 139
τύραννος πόλις 248
τυγχάνειν 180, 209; τυχόντα or τυχόντων 245

Υ

ὑπάρχειν, 'begin' 229
ὑπειπεῖν 183

ὑπηρεσία 270
ὕποπτος 215, 226
ὑποτοπῆσαι 166
ὕστερον ἤ 200

Φ

φέρεσθαι 206
φεύγειν 239
φθάνειν 181
φονεύειν 195
φόρος 232
φρουρεῖν 202
φυγαί 171
φύσις 264

Χ

χαλεπός 166, 168
Χαλκίοικος 254
χηλή 201
χρῆσθαι of oracles 251
χρόνοι 233, 242
χωρίον 232

Ψ

ψῆφος 167

Ω

ὡς εἰπεῖν 134; ὡς εὐνοίας ἔχει 169; ὡς καί 185
ὥσπερ ἔχει 260
ὠφελεῖν 222
ὠφελία 140, 176, 179, 182, 249

ENGLISH INDEX

A

accusative, adverbial in plural 136; of measure 246
Agamemnon, number of his fleet 152
Alcmaeonidae 253
anacoluthon 139, 171, 173, 210
Andocides, doubt about mention of 196
antithesis, artificial 176, 189
aorist, complexive 133; ingressive 149, 164; timeless 142; for pluperfect 155, 164
apposition, limiting, 139, 163
arbitration 176
Arcadia, primitive character of 137
Archidamus on the war 222
article, distributive 156; omitted 151, 163; not repeated 147; repeated 171; with attributive predicate 172
Athena, temple of, at Sparta 254
Athens, grant of citizenship at 139; oratory at 223; relations to allies 217; fleet of 160; desertion of slaves 269
Attica, barrenness of its soil 137; invasion of 270
attraction of preposition 163; of relative 135, 195, 226; of adjective 137; of adverb 227; of mood 228; of tense 186

B

brachylogy 188

C

chronology of Thuc. 242
Cimon and the Messenian war 236
comparative degree 167
comparison, illogical 133
constructions, two combined 191, 211
co-ordination of dissimilar clauses 133, 134
Corcyra, position of 185
Cylon, story of 251

D

Dascylium 255
dative, poetical use of 262; with ὠφελῶ 222; of person judging 153, 172; of cause 194

E

eclipses 171

elision, Aeolic 178
ellipse of infin. 134
emphasis secured by order of words 140
ephors 256
Eumenides, altars of the 253
Eurystheus, fate of 148
example, meaning of, in Greek rhetoric 138

F

fractions 150

G

genitive of definition 246; objective 169; of sphere 169; absolute impersonal 146; absolute in place of dative 240; of comparison 176; order of partitive 193
Greece, early condition of 138; migration in 135

H

Hellanicus 233
Herodotus and Thuc. 167, 169
Hipparchus and Hippias 166
Homer, references to 152, 156; Homeric ships 153, 160

I

infinitive of purposes 154; restrictive 168
instrumental case 146
Ionic uses 164, 166; forms 255

L

logographers 193
long walls 237
Lycurgus 163

M

market outside town 200
Megarian decree 191
middle, reflexive 146
Mycenae, insignificance of 150

N

neuter plural 139, 147
nouns, abstract 109

O

optative and indicative 175; in maxims 244
Oratio recta and *obliqua* combined 144

P

parataxis 149, 175
paronomasia 182
participle, conditional 186; omitted 180; circumstantial 137, 259; co-ordinate 167; predicative use of 144; attributive, outside article 155
Pausanias and Persia 255
Pentecontaetia, the passage so called 225
Perdiccas of Macedon 198
Pericles, his forecast of the war 268
period, forms of 133
Persian dress 256
personal construction 166
Phaeacians and Scheria 174
piracy 144
plural verb with neuter plural subject 252
present for future 246
Prodicus 208
pronouns, reflexive 166
purpose expressed by τοῦ with infin. 142
Pydna and Macedon, 262

R

relative 151; not repeated 183
repetition of statement in negative form 244
rhetoric obscuring the sense 209

S

sacrifice, ceremonies of 174
Salamis, numbers of Greek fleet at 213
Sparta, poverty of 220; outward appearance of 150; relation of, to tyrants 163, 248; expulsion of strangers from 271; dilatoriness of 250
Spartan character 204, 209, 218
strategi, number of 199
subject, divided 141; modified 164
Sybota 197

T

text 134, 138, 141, 142, 148, 149, 153, 154, 155, 161
Themistocles 214; walls of 229, 230; his natural powers 264; his oratory 265; mysterious manner of 227; messages of, to Xerxes 214, 263; at Sparta 214; in Epirus 261; gift of towns to 265; his grave 265
Thirty Years' truce 208
tripod dedicated after Plataea 257
Troy, siege of 153, 154
tyranny in Greece 157

V

villages, early Greek 138

Z

Zeus Meilichius 252

THE END

Printed by R. & R. CLARK, LIMITED, *Edinburgh.*

MACMILLAN'S CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Fcap. 8vo.

AESCHINES.—IN CTESIPHONTA. By Rev. T. Gwatkin, M.A., and E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A. 5s.
AESCHYLUS.—PERSAE. By A. O. Prickard, M.A. With Map. 2s. 6d.
SEVEN AGAINST THEBES. School Edition. By A. W. Verrall, Litt.D., and M. A. Bayfield, M.A. 2s. 6d.
PROMETHEUS VINCTUS. By E. E. Sikes, M.A., and St. J. B. Wynne Willson, M.A. 2s. 6d.
ANDOCIDES.—DE MYSTERIIS. By W. J. Hickie, M.A. 2s. 6d.
ARISTOPHANES.—THE WASPS. By W. J. M. Starkie, M.A. 6s.
THE FROGS. By T. G. Tucker, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.
ATTIC ORATORS.—SELECTIONS FROM. By Sir R. C. Jebb, Litt.D. 5s.
CAESAR.—THE GALLIC WAR. By Rev. John Bond, M.A., and Rev. A. S. Walpole, M.A. With Maps. 4s. 6d.
CATULLUS.—SELECT POEMS. By F. P. Simpson, B.A. 3s. 6d. The Text of this Edition is carefully expurgated for School use.
CICERO.—THE CATILINE ORATIONS. By A. S. Wilkins, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.
PRO LEGE MANILIA. By A. S. Wilkins, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.
THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. By J. E. B. Mayor, M.A. 3s. 6d.
PRO ROSCIO AMERINO. By E. H. Donkin, M.A. 2s. 6d.
PRO P. SESTIO. By Rev. H. A. Holden, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.
PRO MILONE. By F. H. Colson, M.A. 2s. 6d.
PRO MURENA. By J. H. Freese, M.A. 2s. 6d.
SELECT LETTERS. By R. Y. Tyrrell, M.A. 4s. 6d.
THE FOURTH VERRINE ORATION. By F. W. Hall, M.A. 3s. 6d.
PRO PLANCIO. By H. W. Auden, M.A. 3s. 6d.
PRO CLUENTIO. By W. Peterson, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.
DEMOSTHENES.—DE CORONA. By B. Drake, M.A. Seventh Edition revised by E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A. 3s. 6d.
ADVERSUS LEPTINEM. By Rev. J. R. King, M.A. 2s. 6d.
THE FIRST PHILIPPIC. By Rev. T. Gwatkin, M.A. 2s. 6d.
PHILIPPIC I. AND OLYNTHIACS I.-III. By J. E. Sandys, Litt.D. 5s.
THE PEACE, PHILIPPIC II., THE CHERSONESUS, AND PHILIPPIC III. By J. E. Sandys, Litt.D. 5s.
EURIPIDES.—ALCESTIS. By M. L. Earle, Ph.D. 3s. 6d.
BACCHAE. By R. Y. Tyrrell, M.A. 3s. 6d.
HIPPOLYTUS. By Prof. J. P. Mahaffy, D.D., and J. B. Bury, M.A. 2s. 6d.
ION. By M. A. Bayfield, M.A. 2s. 6d.
IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. By E. B. England, Litt.D. 3s.
MEDEA. By A. W. Verrall, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.
TROADES. By R. Y. Tyrrell, LL.D. 2s. 6d.
ANDROMACHE. By A. R. F. Hyslop, M.A. 2s. 6d.
GREEK MELIC POETS.—SELECTIONS FROM. By Prof. H. W. Smyth. 7s. 6d.
HERODOTUS.—BOOK III. By G. C. Macaulay, M.A. 2s. 6d.
BOOK VI. By Prof. J. Strachan, M.A. 3s. 6d.
BOOK VII. By Mrs. Montagu Butler. 3s. 6d.
HOMER.—ILIAD. Edited by W. Leaf, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. Bayfield, M.A. BOOKS I.-XII. 6s. BOOKS XIII.-XXIV. 6s.
ILIAD. BOOKS I., IX., XI., XVI.-XXIV. THE STORY OF ACHILLES. By the late J. H. Pratt, M.A., and Walter Leaf, Litt.D., Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 5s. BOOK IX. separately. 2s.
ODYSSEY. BOOKS XXI.-XXIV. THE TRIUMPH OF ODYSSEUS. By S. G. Hamilton, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.
HORACE.—THE ODES AND EPODES. By T. E. Page, M.A. 5s. (BOOKS I., II., III., IV., and EPODES separately, 2s. each.)
THE SATIRES. By Prof. Arthur Palmer, M.A. 5s.
THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA. By Prof. A. S. Wilkins, Litt.D. 5s.
JUVENAL.—THIRTEEN SATIRES. By E. G. Hardy, M.A. 5s. The Text is carefully expurgated for School use.
SELECT SATIRES. By Prof. John E. B. Mayor. XII.-XVI. 4s. 6d.

MACMILLAN AND CO., Ltd., LONDON.

MACMILLAN'S CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Fcap. 8vo.

LIVY.—BOOKS II. and III. By Rev. H. M. Stephenson, M.A. 3s. 6d.
BOOKS XXI. and XXII. By Rev. W. W. Capes, M.A. With Maps. 4s. 6d.
BOOKS XXIII. and XXIV. By G. C. Macaulay, M.A. With Maps. 3s. 6d.
THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. EXTRACTS FROM THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECADES OF LIVY. By F. H. Rawlins, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton. With Maps. 2s. 6d.
LUCRETIUS.—BOOKS I.-III. By J. H. Warburton Lee, M.A. 3s. 6d.
LYSIAS.—SELECT ORATIONS. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A. 5s.
MARTIAL.—SELECT EPIGRAMS. By Rev. H. M. Stephenson, M.A. 5s.
OVID.—FASTI. By G. H. Hallam, M.A. 3s. 6d.
HEROIDUM EPISTULAE XIII. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A. 3s. 6d
METAMORPHOSES. BOOK VIII. By Professor C. H. Keene, M.A. 2s.
METAMORPHOSES. BOOKS XIII. and XIV. By C. Simmons, M.A. 3s. 6d.
METAMORPHOSES. BOOKS I.-III. By the same Editor. [*In the Press.*
PLATO.—LACHES. By M. T. Tatham, M.A. 2s. 6d.
THE REPUBLIC. BOOKS I.-V. By T. H. Warren, M.A. 5s.
CRITO AND PHAEDO (Chaps. 57 to end). By C. H. Keene, M.A. 2s. 6d.
MENO. By E. S. Thompson, Litt.D. 5s.
SELECTIONS. By Dr. L. L. Forman. 7s. 6d.
PHAEDO. By H. Williamson, M.A. 3s. 6d.
APOLOGY OF SOCRATES. By the same. 2s. 6d.
PLAUTUS.—MILES GLORIOSUS. By R. Y. Tyrrell, M.A. 2nd Ed., revised. 3s. 6d.
AMPHITRUO. By Professor Arthur Palmer, M.A. 3s. 6d.
CAPTIVI. By A. R. S. Hallidie, M.A. 3s. 6d.
PLINY.—LETTERS. BOOKS I. and II. By J. Cowan, M.A. 3s.
LETTERS. BOOK III. By Professor John E. B. Mayor. 3s. 6d.
SELECTED LETTERS. By Prof. E. T. Merrill. 6s.
PLUTARCH.—LIFE OF THEMISTOKLES. By Rev. H. A. Holden, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.
LIVES OF GALBA AND OTHO. By E. G. Hardy, M.A. 5s.
LIFE OF PERICLES. By Rev. H. A. Holden, Litt.D. 4s. 6d.
POLYBIUS.—THE HISTORY OF THE ACHAEAN LEAGUE AS CONTAINED IN THE REMAINS OF POLYBIUS. By Rev. W. W. Capes, M.A. 5s.
PROPERTIUS.—SELECT POEMS. By Prof. J. P. Postgate, Litt.D. 2nd Ed. 5s.
SALLUST.—CATILINA and JUGURTHA. By C. Merivale, D.D., Dean of Ely. 3s. 6d. Or separately. 2s. each.
BELLUM CATULINAE. By A. M. Cook, M.A. 2s. 6d.
SENECA.—SELECT LETTERS. By Prof. W. C. Summers, M.A. 5s.
SOPHOCLES.—THE ELECTRA. By Rev. M. A. Bayfield, M.A. 2s. 6d.
THE ANTIGONE. By the same. 2s. 6d.
TACITUS.—THE ANNALS. BOOK VI. By A. J. Church, M.A., and W. J. Brodribb, M.A. 2s.
THE HISTORIES. BOOKS I. and II. By A. D. Godley, M.A. 3s. 6d.
—— BOOKS III.-V. By the same. 3s. 6d.
AGRICOLA and GERMANIA. By A. J. Church, M.A., and W. J. Brodribb, M.A. 3s. 6d. Or separately. 2s. each.
TERENCE.—ADELPHOE. By Prof. S. G. Ashmore. 3s. 6d.
HAVTON TIMORVMENOS. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A. 2s. 6d. With Translation. 3s. 6d.
PHORMIO. By Rev. John Bond, M.A., and Rev. A. S. Walpole, M.A. 2s. 6d.
THUCYDIDES. BOOK I., BOOK II., BOOK III. By E. C. Marchant, M.A. 3s. 6d. each.
BOOK IV., BOOK V. By C. E. Graves, M.A. 3s. 6d. each.
BOOKS VI. and VII. By Rev. Percival Frost, M.A. With Map. 3s. 6d.
BOOK VI., BOOK VII. By E. C. Marchant, M.A. 3s. 6d. each.
BOOK VIII. By Prof. T. G. Tucker, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.
TIBULLUS.—SELECT POEMS. By Prof. J. P. Postgate. 5s.
VIRGIL.—AENEID, BOOKS II. and III. By E. W. Howson, M.A. 2s.
AENEID. BOOKS I.-VI. By T. E. Page, M.A. 5s.
—— BOOKS VII.-XII. By the same Editor. 5s.
BUCOLICS AND GEORGICS. By T. E. Page, M.A. 5s.
XENOPHON.—THE ANABASIS. BOOKS I.-IV. By Profs. W. W. Goodwin and J. W. White. With Map. 3s. 6d.
HELLENICA. BOOKS I. and II. By H. Hailstone, B.A. With Map. 2s. 6d.
CYROPAEDIA. BOOKS VII. and VIII. By A. Goodwin, M.A. 2s. 6d.
MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS. By A. R. Cluer, B.A. 5s.
HIERO. By Rev. H. A. Holden, Litt.D., LL.D. 2s. 6d.
OECONOMICUS. By Rev. H. A. Holden. With Lexicon. 5s.

MACMILLAN AND CO. Ltd., LONDON.

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

SIGMUND SAMUEL LIBRARY

UTL AT DOWNSVIEW
D RANGE BAY SHLF POS ITEM C
39 09 07 25 02 012 3